



01:Aries

Welcome. I am happy to invite you and welcome you to the beginning of our course on Gnostic Astrology. To begin, it is always helpful to understand the context of our studies. As you know, we will be discussing the science of Gnosis, and as many of you know, this term gnosis is Greek and refers to knowledge. It is the root of many words that we use in common, everyday language, such as diagnosis. The term gnosis does not refer to a simple intellectual form of knowledge or any kind of cultural or traditionally inherited knowledge, but instead it refers to a perceptible, experiential form of knowledge, something that is individual, something that is unique. Real Gnosis is not theoretical: it is one's own experience, it is one's own reality, it is the truth.

We all have Gnosis to some level, to some degree, because we have some degree of consciousness, and in truth, Gnosis is the Science of Consciousness. To understand what Gnosis is, we must recognize what the consciousness is, and to work with the

science of Gnosis is to work with one's own consciousness.

From another point of view, we can say there are two doctrines that exist in the world: the doctrine of the eye and the doctrine of the heart.

The doctrine of the eye, related to the physical eye, is that collection of theories, collection of ideas, it is all the beliefs and traditions, all of the varying interpretations of spiritual knowledge. And as you know as an investigator of spirituality, the theories are as varied as the human beings themselves, and one theory will contradict another, and it is difficult to find any real truth.

But in the doctrine of the heart we find the experiential knowledge, the doctrine of Gnosis, the doctrine that one grasps through one's own effort. This type of doctrine, the doctrine of the heart, is not a cultural, it is not found in a book, it is not found in any school, nor in any religion. The doctrine of the heart exists within yourself, within your own heart. Residing in the depths of your own heart is a spiritual flame, a spark, which in Western traditions is called the Atom Nous. It is called an "atom" because of its relative size, not because it is a physical atom. The Atom Nous is a sort of architect, a kind of intelligence that resides in the heart of every humanoid, and it is from this atom within the heart that the Doctrine of the Heart can be discovered and learned.

When we approach the study of Gnosis, we have to bear in mind that if we limit ourselves to merely a theoretical analysis we will never grasp it, we will never find it. We will find only complication and contradiction, because theories always contradict other theories, and in this physical formation that people call "Gnosis" there are contradictions, but those contradictions are a matter of appearances: they are a matter that has to be comprehended in the consciousness. And the reason behind that is that the Heart Doctrine - or true Gnosis - is individualized as the Christ becomes individualized, as the Krestos, that Divine Intelligence, becomes individualized, and in that individualization the knowledge applies to the level of that aspirant, of that initiate. What is appropriate and good for an aspirant or an initiate at a certain level has to be abandoned by one at a

higher level. Therefore, the one who limits his study to the intellect will perceive two contradictory instructions that apply to two different levels of development, and they will enter into conflict. The synthesis or the answer to that is to discover Gnosis inside of oneself, for oneself.

Gnosis demands exactly what the Buddha taught:

As the wise test gold by burning, cutting and rubbing it, So, bhikshus, should you accept my words -- after testing them, and not merely out of respect.

You have to live these teachings, you have to apply them in your moment to moment existence, otherwise they have no purpose.

We can say that Gnosis, this doctrine of the heart, is directed towards the expansion of our self-knowledge. To "know oneself" is to gather Gnosis of the truth of life and death of reality. This is not something to be taken lightly; the fact is that death awaits everyone of us. None of us know when the moment of our death will arrive; it could be today, it could be in the next matter of hours, and that comprehension, that recognition, is important because it provides a foundation for us to manage our attention, to manage our will, to not be distracted. Some traditions in the West have this phrase "Memento Morte," "remember death." The purpose behind that is to always be mindful of the present moment, and when we are mindful and present and observant of ourselves, we are standing in the door of Gnosis.

Gnosis as a Science and as an Art does not exist in the past, nor does it exist in the future. The only way to enter into and access Gnosis, or experiential knowledge, is in the present moment, and to do that, to acquire that, requires discipline, it requires effort, but most of all it requires consciousness, to be conscious, to be attentive, to be aware.

This refers to one of the foundational teachings in this doctrine of the heart, which says that there are two lines that exist in life. There is the horizontal line that moves from birth through all the experiences we can have in life, to death. That line moves steadily in accordance with our Karma, in accordance with our karmic values, positive and negative, which are within us. Most of humanity remains on this line in ignorance, in confusion, in darkness, and this is because there are in truth four levels, roughly speaking, to the capacities of human consciousness.

If you can imagine a building that has four floors, most human beings (what we call "human beings") live the entirety of their time within a physical body on the bottom two floors and have no idea about the other two.

The first level, the bottommost level, is what we commonly call "sleep," but in this case we would say this really refers to the sleep of the physical body. And this state is when we need to rest and we lie down; the physical body goes to sleep and the consciousness leaves the physical body and we begin to dream. In our own experience as an individual person, as one humanoid entity, what is our own experience of dreaming? This is a key factor of great importance in your life because it indicates your own conscious capacities. Most people do not remember their dreams or if they do, the dreams are very vague or sporadic and the ones they remember obscure, incoherent, and this is because the consciousness is weak, conditioned, trapped.

The second state of consciousness is what we call the "vigil state" and it is when our physical body is active, moving around, doing things, but, according to the heart doctrine, according to Gnosis, this is really just another level of sleep. And all of the great masters and prophets, teachers have said so. Jesus repeatedly emphasized that we are asleep, so did Buddha, so did Moses, so did Quetzlcoatl. All these great teachers point out to us that our consciousness is asleep. We think we are awake and this is the problem. We believe that we are awake because we perceive and act and we think that is equivalent to being awake, but it is not.

The Four States of Consciousness

Degree of Awakened Consciousness	Gnostic	Greek	Description
The consciousness is completely awake. This is the level of Buddha, Jesus, Krishna, etc.	Fourth State	Nous	Objective, awakened consciousness; Objective Clairvoyance. Intuition. Samadhi. There is no dreaming in this state.
The consciousness is awake to some degree.	Third State	Dianoia	Self-remembering; continual directed attention, constant penetrating Self-observation; inner separation from thoughts, feelings and sensations. Accompanied by conceptual analysis, revision of beliefs, etc.
The consciousness is asleep and dreaming.	Second State	Pistis	The so-called "Vigil State." Marked by beliefs, concepts, ideologies, opinions, prejudices, theories, fanaticism, etc. Common humanity never rises above this state.
The consciousness is deeply asleep and dreaming.	First State	Eikasia	Physical sleep; Marked by brutality, animal passion, cruelty, instinctive desire.

An awakened consciousness is something distinct, something different. The consciousness itself is the ability to perceive. It is perception, but it is not perception limited by the five senses. The consciousness can perceive more than merely the physical dimension, which is what we correspond to this second level of consciousness.

Many people have experiences of becoming very conscious and very awake in a dream, when the physical body is asleep. This is so commonplace that it cannot be ignored, and it in fact indicates precisely that the consciousness is not dependant upon the physical body. It is a separate entity, it is an entity which inhabits the physical body when it is necessary to do so, and when the physical body is discarded either at night when we sleep or at death (the great sleep), the consciousness moves to some other vehicle in order to operate. There are many vehicles that the consciousness can utilize, and it can even act without vehicles of any kind if it is trained.

When we are dreaming, the consciousness is inhabiting what we call the "Astral Body," but in fact it is a protoplasmatic lunar body whose very particles belong to nature and whose core is karma. It is, in fact, the ego. That is why our dreams commonly, typically, are mere manifestations of desire, whether craving or aversion, whether desires of craving things or desires to avoid things. Most dreams manifest from this fundamental pendulum of craving and aversion.

The consciousness can be trained to be awake while the physical body sleeps. Some people call this "lucid dreaming" or "out of body experiences." In the East, they call it Dream Yoga, which is one of the four yogas that Naropa taught. This science of Dream Yoga is an integral part of the Heart Doctrine of Gnosis because it is concerned directly with awakening the consciousness in the first level, when the physical body is sleeping.

But we also have to awaken the consciousness in the second level when the physical body is active. We commonly call this mindfulness, watchfulness, attentiveness, and we have practices of meditation whether walking or sitting, practices of concentration, Japa, many different types of techniques, the use of mantra or prayer, all of which exist in order to assist us as we train our attention. The training has as its purpose the development of the consciousness, the ability of the individual to maintain continuous consciousness. The difficulty is we feel we are already conscious. Why would someone try to get something they already think they have? This is the problem.

In truth, in the same way that the stars are not visible during the day, dreams are still there, we just don't see them. But when we learn how to observe, to start the process, to learn the science of Self-observation, to be present from moment to moment, to remain watchful of everything that passes within our own psyche, we can begin to see the shocking truth of the dreaming mind; that this mind that we have continues dreaming all day long. Obviously, we have daydreaming, which everyone is familiar with, but dreaming is something that is happening all the time, below our awareness. We say in Gnosis that our consciousness extends only to a small part of who we really are and the purpose that we have is to expand that, to extend that, to become more conscious of ourselves, to know more about why we suffer.

Why do we suffer? Why are there so many problems? Why do we make ourselves suffer so much? Why do we make others suffer so much? Because of ignorance, because of craving, because of aversion. These three aspects, these three causes are symbolized in the very center of the Bhavachakra, the Wheel of Samsara. You see there a pig, a rooster, and a snake. These three symbolize three destructive factors that keep us trapped in this wheel of suffering: ignorance, craving, and aversion. Gnosis is the method, the science, to train the consciousness to perceive the causes of suffering which are within and in that way to begin to conquer them.

Consciousness in itself is light. Wherever you find light, you find consciousness. To the great astonishment of modern scientists, they are proving this. If you have done any investigation into quantum mechanics, modern physics, you'll know what I am referring to. Scientists are amazed to discover that consciousness is far more than what they thought it was.



In Universal Gnosticism, it has long been taught (just as the Buddha taught) that every atom in nature has consciousness. Every atom is a combination of three parts: energy, matter, and consciousness. This is why scientists have been unable to create atoms, because they cannot manipulate the conscious aspect. They can manipulate matter, but that is all. The management of the consciousness belongs to the one who has consciousness developed, in other words, what our forefathers called the "Gods."

The Gods were human beings, human beings who developed themselves and became perfect, like Jesus, like Buddha. We call them "Gods" because they have powers that the terrestrial human cannot even conceive, but which lay dormant, nestled within our very atoms, within our very structure. All our spiritual traditions exist in order to indicate and point the way for each person to develop that on their own, inside. In other words we seek light, to become a transmitter of light, to emit light, but light is consciousness, perception, reality.

This is not a theory, this is not an idea: this is palpable, this is something you have to taste, you have to experience. You have to create the causes which produce the effects. Believing in it will not help you, rejecting it will not help you. One has to experiment, to work.

To awaken the consciousness is to accumulate light, to begin to see new things. The doorway to that is the third state of consciousness. The third state is what we call Self-remembering; but the Self is the Real Self, the Being, the One who Is, our own Spirit, our own Sather, our own God, our own Divine Mother: the divinity that rests within us and that has given us existence, but whom we have forgotten.

The third state of consciousness is a state of active, expansive perception, from moment to moment. If your consciousness is passive, you are asleep. To be active means to be under the active guidance of attentive will, that is: you are consciously choosing what you perceive and how you perceive it. This does not require thought, it does not require belief, it has nothing to do with theory: it is an activity, an action, which has to be provoked, produced by will from moment to moment. And this is why spiritual aspirants learn concentration practices, how to follow a mantra, how to visualize, how to imagine. These are training exercises. They are preliminary exercises, which develop the capacity to remain in the third state of consciousness.

Meditation is the most potent tool for the development of the third state of consciousness - but by meditation I am not referring to preliminary concentration practices. I am referring to Pratyahara, to Dhyana, to Dharana, to Samadhi: to the levels of perception which exist beyond mere concentration. Concentration is the beginning; meditation is the door itself.

In that state of observation, one comes to recognize that the consciousness exists separate from the intellect, separate from feelings, separate from sensations. These three realms are what we call the Three Brains, which exist within every intellectual humanoid.

The Three Brains are:

The intellect, related to thoughts and ideas and theories

The emotional center, the emotional brain related to feelings whether good or bad, liking and disliking

The motor instinctual sexual brain, related to sensation, to instinct and to the functionalism of the sexual energy

These three brains are all transmitters and processors of energy, each one having its distinct purpose and function. The consciousness is separate from those three, but in us it is weak and the consciousness is tossed about in this mess of craving and aversion as our dreams, as our desires, process through our Three Brains all night long and all day long, with the end result that the energy, the light, is processed through our three brains in a harmful way. In other words, we are victims of our own mind.

We have pride within, we have anger, we have lust, we have fear, we have envy, gluttony, laziness, many defects, many problems, many mistakes, so many in fact that in the gospels they are called "the legion." In the Egyptian mysteries, they are called the Red Demons. They are a multitude. They do not exist outside of us: they are inside, and they trap the consciousness.

By learning how to access and sustain the third state of consciousness, this profound, active, attentive state, we can begin to perceive those dreams, those desires, as they arise. We begin to perceive: "Oh here comes this resentment against my friend, which wants me to be critical and sarcastic and get revenge for something they said to me." If we are consciously attentive, we can say no to our mind. "I am tired of suffering and I am tired of making people I love suffer." So we can directly deal with that desire and conquer it. If not, we will continue to act mechanically, manipulated by all these hidden, sub-conscious, unconscious, and infra-consciousness desires. We are like puppets, like marionettes, manipulated by our own mind, by our own karma. This is the sad state of humanity.

Fortunately, there is a cure; there is an answer. The answer cannot be bought, there is no magic bullet, and there are no promises. The answer requires more energy and effort than you can possibly imagine. It requires your very life: the price is your life. The answer is to awaken.

You may recall that after the Buddha Shakyamuni had attained his comprehension, his enlightenment, he was approached by a Brahman, who, seeing that the Buddha was unusual, asked him, "Are you a man?"

The Buddha answered, "No."

"Are you a God?"

The Buddha said, "No."

The Brahman asks, "Then what are you?"

And the Buddha replies, "I am awake."

Any Buddha, Angel, or Master was once like us.

Humanity is a womb within the body of the Divine Mother Nature. This womb is receiving influences, forces, energies, in order to gestate something, to generate the birth of something. There are two potential outcomes: Angels or demons. If you survey our current state of humanity, what would you say is the most common outcome?

We are not saying that demons are what we classically imagine, like people in red suits with pitchforks. The true definition of a demon is an entity which is divorced from God, which is completely separated, in other words: which has no conscience. Such a creature is able to commit extreme acts of harm and not regret it. They hurt others and feel good about that: this is a demon in Gnostic terms, and the world is filled with them.

An angel is pure of desire. An angel is not afraid. An angel is not lustful or proud. An angel does not have anger, or gluttony, or jealousy, or envy.

To become a demon is easy, very easy. A demon can pray and be religious, a demon can walk the streets like any person, can buy and sell and have children. A demon can also awaken consciousness, a demon can meditate, a demon knows many sciences that are esoteric. A demon knows many things that the common man does not. The difference is that the demon remains enslaved to desire.

Therefore, how do you see humanity going? I am not asking what you want to believe, I am asking you to see humanity as it is.

So this womb within the Divine Mother Nature is encircled by many forces acting upon it. The one we have gathered to discuss is the Zodiac. Twelve rays, twelve stellar influences, which descend and provide light, in other words consciousness, elements, influences.

Where does that light come from? Where does our own consciousness come from?

In the Kabbalah, we understand that at the root, at the base of all things, is emptiness, the nothing, the Ain. This nothingness is beyond concept.

From that nothingness, from within it, emerges a light, which is called the Ain Soph. Ain Soph means "limitless light." The Ain Soph is the Being of our Being, our own inner star, a drop of that vast nothingness.

That drop extends itself and projects a light, a ray, which in Hebrew is called the Ain Soph Aur. Gurdjeff called it the ray of Okidanokh, the Aztecs call it Queztcoatl, in Sanskrit it is called Avalokitesvara, in Tibetan they call it Chenrezig, in English we call it Christ.

This light, the cosmic Christ, the light of the world, is the root of existence, the root of light, the root of life, the root of all things. It is not a person: it is an energy, a force, an intelligence.

That ray, the light itself, has three aspects. In the Pistis Sophia, these are called the three Amens. In Greek, they are the Three Logos (Logos means "word"). We are studying Astrology, Astro-Logos, or in other words, the Word in relation to the stars, in relation to the heavens. The Three Logos, the Trimurti: Brahma, Vishnu, and Shiva; the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit, a trinity, a tri-unity, a three in one, which in Hebrew are Kether, Chokmah, and Binah. These three as one are the Cosmic Christ itself, they are God, the Father. These three are what give rise to the Kabbalistic world of Aziluth, which is the world of Archetypes. These Three are the root of all manifestation; they are the first manifestation.

When we look at these three individually, we see Kether, which means "the crown" in Hebrew. Kether is a state of pure becoming. Think about that. As this energy unfolds and emanates out of the nothingness, the first manifestation is a state of pure becoming. From this you may begin to grasp why the third state of consciousness is the doorway, because that third state of active, attentive awareness is a state of pure becoming when we perfect it. It is that means through which we can receive the influences and guidance of God. This is the doorway to the vertical line, the line of Being.

Being as a verb is active, it is present. "To be or not to be" is a very esoteric statement. Shakespeare was of course an initiate who knew Gnosis. "To be or not to be;" to be asleep or to be awake. When one learns how to be, to be present, to be attentive, to abandon the stale process of thinking, to abandon the identification with subjective emotion, to abandon the enslavement of sensations, one can Be. Therein lies peace, knowledge, understanding.

Through the doorway of the third state, when we become actively attentive and aware, our own inner God then has a direct connection to assist us. That connection is multifaceted, but it has as its primary venue what Descartes called "the seat of the soul," the pineal gland, which is in the center of the brain. The pineal gland is in charge of our endocrine system. It is that mysterious and beautiful leader that manages our metabolism, which manages melatonin, manages our process of sleep; this is key. The pineal gland manages the sleep of our physical body, it produces drowsiness - not only that, the pineal gland is made of the same tissue as your eyes. The pineal gland is the Third Eye: the pineal gland is the root of clairvoyance. It is the gland that is activated in meditation. When you close your eyes and see darkness now, then when the pineal gland becomes active and enflamed with the fire of the Holy Spirit with the fire of Christ, you close your eyes and you see light, you see the superior aspects of all things.

The pineal gland is governed by Aries, is influenced by Aries. The symbol of Aries is the Ram. A Ram is a male sheep who has not been castrated, meaning that a Ram has all of his masculine forces intact. He is virile, he is dominant, he is strong. And of course the Ram figures significantly in most of our world religions. Why? Why is Christ called the

lamb of God? Why is the blood of the lamb so significant in Christian Mythology? Because Aries is a sign of fire. It is a sign of strong, positive forces.

When we are in the womb of nature, when our spark of essence enters into manifestation, into a body, we receive this influence of Aries amongst the other eleven. Our own Being, our own inner God, the deepest levels, the Ain Soph, projects from itself another level, which we call the Spirit. This is the second triangle on the Tree of Life, Chesed, Geburah, Tiphareth. This is what we call the Monad, which means Unity. The Monad is our own spirit which has three aspects.

The Monad also emits from itself another triangle, which is our soul, the human soul, which is made up of Netzach, Hod and Yesod; this lower triangle on the Tree of Life. Emerging from that triangle is our own physical body, which is symbolized here by Malkuth, the lowest sphere on the Tree of Life.

The spark of consciousness that we have is like a baby. It has evolved, it has grown through countless manifestations in lower forms of matter. Evolving up through the mineral, plant and animal kingdoms and through each level gathering influences, understanding and guidance and becoming gradually more sophisticated. Evolving from a simple mineral to a plant to more sophisticated forms of plants, to animals, to more sophisticated forms of animals until finally having become sophisticated enough, it enters into the humanoid kingdom, and receives a humanoid body, which is the most beautiful creation of nature; this physical organism which is so incredibly sophisticated that we have a scant notion of what lies within it.

That essence, the consciousness, revolves, it maintains itself. It is an energy, which as you know cannot be destroyed. That energy simply takes new bodies, one after another, for a specified period of time according to a cycle of evolution. Through those bodies successively that conscious spark is receiving influences from nature.

According to the esoteric doctrine of Buddhism, we have the teaching of the Buddha's Necklace that we see symbolized in some wheels of Samsara by not the centermost wheel, but just outside of it. You see a cycle of human bodies evolving up and devolving down. The number 108 signifies the number of existences each essence is allotted in the humanoid kingdom. We have 108 opportunities to gather Gnosis, to gather knowledge, to perfect ourselves. Those 108 lives are equivalent to nine existences in each of the twelve signs. In other words, our consciousness passes through each sign of the zodiac in its progression, in its development. We have within ourselves those influences, the elements, the knowledge, the potentialities.

To look at this from another angle, we can see how the Tree of Life is related to the four worlds of Kabbalah, and as our essence descends through each of those successive worlds, or those successive trees, we are also receiving influences. Firstly from our own ray, the Ain Soph gives rise to that first becoming of Kether, Chokmah, Binah. That ray, that three-in-one, is modified by the law of seven, the seven spirits before the throne, the seven archangels. Those seven permeate our consciousness with influences, potentialities; these are the seven virtues of the soul; humility, chastity, love, temperance, happiness for others. These potentialities for virtues are placed there by the cosmic intelligences which manage those seven rays. They do this through Daath, the hidden sphere, through a creative process related to the throat.

If you analyze this tree and you place it over the human organism, from top to bottom, Daath, the hidden sphere, or in other words the Tree of Knowledge from the Bible, is exactly at the throat. So when God creates, He says, "Let there be light" - this is through the throat, through the Word, through the Logos, the sacred word.

When the forces of the seven rays are placed into that essence, it descends further and receives influences from the twelve, the macrocosmic zodiac or that stellar zodiac that we observe in the sky. Every one of those suns has within it an intelligence; everything in nature is intelligent. Every atom, likewise every planet has an anima-mundi, a spirit, a

soul, an intelligence. In other words you could say the suns, the planets are the bodies of angels and archangels, cosmocreators. The conscious essence of those cosmic bodies learned how to create mineral bodies, plant bodies, animal bodies, then humanoid bodies, perfecting themselves in each level, until they began to make more sophisticated forms of life, like planets, like suns. This is why the Christ is called the Sun, the light of the world, the solar light, because the Sun itself is a vehicle itself of that Christic force.

So as the essence descends through these four worlds to finally enter into manifestation, it receives all of these potentialities, gifts, virtues from the Gods. This is why in the Pistis Sophia, the Christ speaking through Jesus says as much. He says.

For this cause have I chosen you verily from the beginning through the 1st mystery.

The 1st mystery is Kether, the 1st Arcanum.

Rejoice then and exult, for when I set out for the world, I brought from the beginning with me twelve powers, as I have told you from the beginning, which I have taken from the twelve saviours of the Treasury of the Light, according to the command of the First Mystery.

The twelve saviors are twelve Masters, Angels, Gods, Devas, Buddhas, who were human beings, who elevated themselves to the degree of sophistication and wisdom that they are in charge of a zodiacal sign. It is their duty to deliver the influence of that stellar force to all the creatures that exist in the inferior levels, and to guide them, to assist them. Those are the twelve saviors, who deliver onto the Christ the twelve powers. The twelve powers are those virtues.

Related to Aries, there are certain virtues, certain capacities, that we receive, and in particular it is the potential for Penance, or the gifts that Penance can deliver onto the soul. This is the capacity to withstand suffering, to transform it, and make it into something beautiful, the way the great saints and martyrs have always done. This capacity comes through Aries, the virile force of the lamb, the Christ, whose very essence is sacrifice; do you follow that? If the lamb, the Christ, if his existence is determined by love, by sacrifice, then through Aries he gives us the gift of Penance: the ability to suffer, but to suffer with virtue, to suffer with humility, to suffer with strength.

There are four conditions to become a magician. When we say "magician" we are talking about the real meaning of the word, which comes from "magi," which means "priest." To become a priest - to become a magician - there are four conditions:
You have to know how to suffer; this capacity comes from Aries.
You have to know how to be silent.
You have to know how to abstain.
And you have to know how to die.

Eliphas Levi explained them, as did Samael Aun Weor. They have esoteric meaning: "to die" does not mean physical death, it is referring to the death of the ego, the death of the psyche, all of the animal elements that condition us and cause suffering.

Jesus continues:

These then I cast into the womb of your mothers, when I came into the world, that is those which are in your bodies today. For these powers have been given unto you before the whole world, because ye are they who will save the whole world, and that ye may be able to endure the threat of the rulers of the world and the pains of the world and its dangers and all its persecutions.

This is why Aries is first. These gifts of the twelve powers or these potential virtues begin with Aries: the capacity to withstand persecution, to withstand criticism, to withstand attacks, to be true to oneself, to one's Being.

For many times I have said unto you that I have brought the power in you out of the twelve saviors, who are in the treasury of the light.

These twelve saviors assist humanity by giving these virtues, gifting them onto the essence and by providing assistance and guidance to all the souls that seek the light. This means that any person who sincerely, honestly wants to change, wants to escape suffering, wants to make a difference, can appeal to those twelve saviors, can ask for help, can beg for assistance. This is where we arrive to the true nature of this course, which really should not be called Astrology. It should be called Astrotheurgy.

Theurgy is derived from a Greek term which refers to a form of activity, or action whereby you appeal to the Gods. It is a kind of magic, but it is opposed by Black Magic. Real Theurgy, the power of the theurgist, comes from "theos," which means God, our own inner God.

When the Gnostic practitioner wishes to receive help, to have guidance, to have assistance from those divine forces, there are hundreds of practices that he or she can use to meditate, to use mantras, to ask, to pray, to beg for help, but what is different is that these practices result in direct experience. These practices will place you, if you are a sincere and disciplined practitioner, face to face with these divinities. Not an imaginary experience but a real one. The practices give you the capacity or the doorway to be face-to-face with an angel, with a master, with a guide.

That is the purpose of religion, to unite with God, to converse with God, to talk with God, but we are talking about God as the "multiple perfect unity." That is intelligence or energy which illuminates all his limbs, all his arms, all his hands, which are the Angels, the Masters, the Buddhas, the Gods.

Through Astrotheurgy, we can walk through this door of the third state of consciousness, which is the prerequisite for direct experience. You can never have this kind of experience if you remain asleep as a consciousness, because even if your Being, if your God - out of compassion - or some master, such as Jesus himself, out of compassion grants unto you an experience, physical or internal - and you are asleep as a consciousness, you will forget. The same way you forget your dreams, the same way you do not remember what happened last week or the week before that, or last month, or last year. You will not realize what is happening in the same way that you dream now and are not aware of it.

We have to develop the consciousness to receive those experiences and keep them, to take advantage of them, to benefit from them. In other words, nothing is given to us for free. We can all have these types of experiences: they are our natural birthright. That is why religion exists, that is why guides exist, to help, to provide assistance, but they cannot help us if we do not help ourselves. It is impossible. That is the Buddha emphasized that he cannot save anyone. People always asked him, "Can you save me, can you save my father, can you save my mother, can you save my child?" He always said, "No, you have to save yourself." Jesus said the same thing. Jesus continues:

For which cause I have said unto you indeed from the beginning that ye are not of the world. I also am not of it. For all men who are in the world have gotten their souls out of [the power of] the rulers of the aeons. But the power which is in you is from me; your souls belong to the height. I have brought twelve powers of the twelve saviours of the Treasury of the Light, taking them out of the portion of my power which I did first receive.

These twelve powers are potentialities which we have to develop. In other words, just as the zodiac exists in the macrocosmic universe in space around us, it exists within. We have that zodiac within our own universe in miniature or the microcosm: as above, so below. We are a reflection of that, which is why the Oracle of Delphi said:

Man know thyself, and thou shalt know the universe and its Gods.

The zodiac within is a source of light and those twelve powers are in reality the twelve apostles, the twelve great gods of Olympus, the twelve stones in Heliopolis, the twelve aspects of the celestial Jerusalem from the Book of Revelation. It is that celestial abode which has to be illuminated from our own works. In other terms, we say that as we awaken consciousness, we develop this capacity to be attentively aware, transforming the forces. We start to develop those apostles within us.

The great misunderstanding that Christianity entered into was to take the scriptures as literal truth. There is literal truth in the scriptures, there is no question, but that is not why they were written. All of the ancient scriptures, all of the religious teachings, were given as a form of practical guidance, practical knowledge, indicating things within us, and the drama that Jesus passed through, as an embodiment of the Christ, as an incarnation of the Christ, as a transmitter of that light, that drama from his immaculate conception to his resurrection and ascension, is symbolic. The entire process also exists in the mysteries of Mithra, Baldur, Quetzlcoatl, Buddha, all of those great teachers, Moses, Krishna. Most of them were born of a virgin, most of them were born of the waters. There are too many similarities - even from a superficial, terrestrial point of view - and the reason is they all refer to the same core teaching - the Heart Doctrine.

The influences that we receive are placed within our consciousness and are there for us to activate and utilize as we awaken the consciousness. If we do not, those influences are polarized the opposite way.

The same polarization occurs when we receive the influences from the seven rays, those seven spirits before the throne of God. For example, the fifth ray gives us the capacity of love as a virtue within our consciousness, this is unconditional love, Christic love, but when we are asleep and enslaved by desire, that force inverts and becomes hate, anger. We then become creators of suffering, creators of Karma.

In the same way, the twelve powers can also be polarized. We receive the influence of our astrological sign but we make that negative. The Master Samael Aun Weor gave a key example of Hitler. Hitler was a native of Aries and he took that aggressive, masculine, virile force and used it in a destructive way. That capacity is within everyone, to use their own forces in the wrong way.

Those energies, those forces, are within our Three Brains, and they are within our body. In fact, they have a physical aspect where those forces are crystallized into our very being, our very physical existence. They are the twelve salts that exist in the world of Yesod.

Yesod is related to our vital or ethereal body. Yesod means "the foundation" in Hebrew, and it is the foundation of the temple. The columns of the temple rest on Yesod. Yesod is our energetic body, the body of Chi, which is a mere counterpart of the physical body, it is one aspect. These two are really one; Malkuth and Yesod from this point of view. Malkuth is a fallen sephiroth, meaning the physical body is fallen, it is inferior in its current form. Within that energetic body are many forces and energies which give rise to all of our capacities. Without the vital body, the physical body would be dead. It has four primary aspects which deliver onto us the capacities of perception, memory, imagination, metabolism, all the chemical processes but most importantly the sexual energy. And again if you take this tree and you hold it over the physical body of a person, Yesod sits on the sexual organs and Malkuth is related to the feet and legs. So Yesod points exactly at the sexual energy and it is there that these twelve salts are deposited. Twelve salts, interesting, isn't it? These twelve salts are vital for the existence of life. If you study biology, you know what I mean.

What's interesting is if you compare this to the Greek Olympians, the labors of Hercules, the months of the year, the hours of the day, all twelve, but it is here in Yesod that we find a great key, because within the sexual forces are the very creative forces of God. The human being has the ability to create because of sexual energy. That is the capacity to produce life. We have no greater power, no greater responsibility, but unfortunately we treat it like a game. We do not respect it.

In ancient times, sex was highly sacred, marriage was highly respected. It was considered a holy and spiritual union, something very profound, and the priests were the ones who provided guidance to the couples, not merely just to be there and say, "Now you are man and wife and you can go and do whatever you want." It was not that way. The priests, the guides, who in ancient times had their consciousness awakened, were able to provide guidance to those couples so they knew how to utilize their twelve salts, in order to refine the forces and energies of the consciousness.

Now here we find a very interesting connection. The pineal gland, which is within our brain, rules over our endocrine system, and the endocrine system is the energy of the sex, the sexual forces, hormones. Modern doctors and biologists already recognize that when someone reaches puberty, the pineal gland begins to degenerate: but they do not know why. But in Gnosis, we know why that happens, and we know how to avoid it, or reverse it.

Previous to puberty, the pineal gland is very robust, very active, flooding the whole organism with hormones, with life. (By the way, hormone means "the force of being.") So the pineal gland guides the development of the human organism through the first 12 to 14 years. But at the time puberty arrives, that human organism begins to repeat past mistakes and begins to abuse the Tree of Knowledge, sexuality, and those forces start to drain out, to be thrown out of the human organism through the orgasm. The result is that the pineal gland atrophies; the imagination of that child begins to weaken; the child become conflicted: emotionally, spiritually, mentally. The child then only seeks approval from others, to have its ego fed, to have comfort in the acceptance of others. All the capacities that the vital body was providing through those sexual forces, like imagination, like memory, like self-awareness, all weaken and even go away. Everyone of us can recall how beautiful life was, even if we had a hard time, we had moments of perception as children which were distinctly different from our moments of perception as adults. Everyone can agree on that!

The reason is that the child is saturated with transmuted sexual energies. In the child, the brain, the pineal gland, is saturated with hormones, with those forces which are descending from God. So we have moments of brilliant self-awareness when we are children, of perceiving things that the adults cannot see. The fact is that very young children are quite clairvoyant, this is why they see things the adults do not. Some of it may be what we would call "imaginary" or "fantasy," while some of what they see is real, but the adult always says, "It is just your imagination, there is nothing there," and the adults squash the development of the child.

Little by little, those capacities are atrophied, they degenerate, and they are lost. From 12 to 14 onwards, the pineal gland dies because all the sexual energies are drained out, wasted.

This is why in all of the ancient esoteric traditions, practitioners were required to keep the sexual forces, to transmute them, to hold them in the body, to learn techniques like Pranayama, in order to harness those forces and make use of them. What happens then is that those forces begin to circulate, to activate, to grow the pineal gland even more, to help it develop and become mature.



Within those individuals who have transmuted in the past, the pineal gland was very well developed, like Beethoven, like Mozart, great artists who knew this science and thus were able to produce by the guidance of the divine, works of art that we cannot even comprehend. That is a capacity that the Being has when its vessel is intact, when its vehicle, the human person, becomes a very strong and robust light bulb through which that light can be transmitted.

When we look at, as an example, the Olympian Gods, we find a little bit more interesting display of these twelve forces because if you recall the Olympian Gods there are 6 males and 6 females. What is curious is that if we look at the seal of Solomon, we know that we make that seal with two triangles. But if you analyze it, this triangle actually has 12 aspects: 6 projective points that go outward (which are masculine) and 6 receptive points that are receptive and feminine. The seal or star is made by two triangles that unify. This symbol is universal; if you go to India you will see it everywhere, if you go to China you will see it everywhere. If you go to Israel, obviously you will see it. You will also see it in the Native American traditions, in the Aztec tradition; you will see it everywhere because it is universal, just like the cross.

The two triangles have many levels of meaning, but most important to us at the moment is that we see the integration of an active or masculine triangle and a receptive feminine triangle; these two are integrated, bonded. That symbol in India represents the creative power of Shiva, in other words how Shiva and his spouse Shakti unite to create. What is curious is that if we learn the science of Yesod, if we learn how to take advantage of these forces, sexual forces, in those salts, in the vital body, in the physical body, we learn how to take this triangle of the soul, related to all our three brains, to our processes as a psyche, and we learn how to elevate that sexual force of Yesod up to Daath, to learn to create like the Gods through the mantra, through the Word. And when we do that, this triangle turns upwards and what do we make here? The seal of Solomon in the center of the tree of life. That is the ancient key of Daath, the hidden tree of knowledge, the union of the Spirit, the Monad, and its soul - and these two become unified.

That seal, that star, represents a polarity. It represents on the positive side the supreme affirmation of the light of the consciousness. But it can also have the opposite meaning, the supreme affirmation of the ego. The reason is that this energy that circulates throughout our psyche, throughout our physical organism, throughout our vital, astral and mental organisms, can also be used in the wrong way. So that unification of forces, male and female, can also happen in the wrong way, where those forces, those energies are harnessed but in order to serve and feed desire. In Sanskrit, in the Eastern traditions we call this Black or negative Tantra. This is a form of practice whereby the forces of the human organism are utilized in order to fortify desire, to fortify lust and pride and anger and fear. In other words, that is the way to create a demon. Sadly, the vast majority of the teachers and teachings about tantrism in the world today are teaching Black Tantra and they are utilizing desire as a hook to say that you can have more sensational sexual experiences. They may say it is beautiful and lovely. They may talk about love and truth, but anyone who is teaching how to use the sexual forces at the same time desire is present, and active, and allowed, encouraged, is teaching Black Tantra.

The Master Jesus addressed this: he said "anyone who would come after me must first deny himself," deny desire, deny the animal.

In our process of evolving, we develop a kind of mind through the lower kingdoms; it is a form of collective mind, which is very easy to see in the animals. It is also the type of mind that most of humanity has; this is why we tend to move in groups, even though we don't like that. We like to think we are individuals and we do our own thing, while in reality we are just copying everybody else. In fact, we love to take someone else's opinion and defend it as if it were ours, or to take someone else's experience and defend it as if it was ours. That collective mind is a mind that was developed in the animal kingdom, which behaved as an animal, acted as an animal, and continues to do so. This is why we see humanity now being more animal than anything else. Most of our television and movies are encouraging animal behavior: to be lustful, be aggressive, be cruel. Very rarely do you see anything that promotes a real virtue, to develop a real virtue, very rare. And usually the ones who do are squashed, and rejected and made fun of.

To develop a real creation within the womb of humanity requires birth. Jesus said we have to be "born again" and "that which is flesh is flesh," born of flesh, but "that which is spirit, is spirit," borne of spirit: the soul. He also said that we do not have soul:

With patience will ye possess your souls. - Luke 21:19

He said with patience you will have it. The harnessing of those sexual forces begins or initiate the process of creating the soul or superior vehicles: the solar astral body, the solar mental body, the solar causal body; these are the Mercabah, the Chariot, those figures that were in the fire in the book of Daniel. To create the soul is a work of art that the Being orchestrates through the consciousness. This is done through all these laws that we have discussed, the first law, the third, the seventh, the twelfth. All those forces conjoined and harnessed by conscious will, by will over desire, by will over fear, will over lust, will over pride, will under the service of God.

This is the meaning of the word Thelema, it comes from, "Thy will be done," the will of God on Earth, this physical body, as in heaven. "Not my will," as Jesus said, "but Yours" - to follow that guidance, to receive the instructions of how to create the soul; how to exit the womb of humanity as something more than just an animal. To do that requires that we take advantage of all those forces.

Whatever sign we have, whatever astrological influences, we have to master it. To say, "Well I can't help it, it is my sign," is an excuse. What creates problems between people is not the astrological sign, it is the ego.

In fact, any common astrologer nowadays is really just a follower of the doctrine of the eye, someone who is stuffing themselves with a lot of theories, a lot of books, a lot of ideas, but who has never really experienced those intelligent forces which manage the energies of the zodiac, which guide them.

If you awaken consciousness, you can negotiate your karma. You can get help from those stellar influences. Karma is not a blind mechanical thing: it is conscious, it is guided. So it is not entirely accurate to say, "Well, as this sign we are not compatible with this other sign," there is a little bit of truth in it, simply because each sign provides a certain influence, could be fire, or water, or air, or earth, but in reality the main influence is the use of the consciousness.

If we are asleep, then we are mechanically thrown around by those forces, karmic forces that exist within us.

If we learn how to activate and utilize the third state, to become conscious, to develop the ability to negotiate directly, to ask for help from these intelligences, we can negotiate our karma, we can change the course of our life, we can enter into this vertical path that leads to greater comprehension of the Being. That capacity is entirely up to us; that experience is ours to acquire.

To do that, we have to be born in the womb of our Divine Mother. That birth is real, it is not because we believe something. Nothing in the world is born because of a belief. Everything that is borne is borne of sex, everything from the simplest microbe to the planets themselves, to solar systems. A nebula is simply is a womb, a conjunction of sexual forces on that level. Therefore the soul itself also has to born within the womb of our own Divine Mother and this is that symbol, the universal symbol of the Divine Mother with the Christ child in her hands. That is not just in Christianity, the Egyptians have the same symbol the Greeks, the Romans, all of them. Even in the East you see the Divine Mother cradling the birth of the Christ, giving birth to that child. What is even more curious is that in Christian churches and in Mediterranean artifacts you find images that demonstrate and show the Divine Mother with the Child, surrounded by Twelve people. And those are the twelve powers which are there to give influence and assistance to worship, to assist the growth of that Christ which was born inside the heart of the human being.

When the child of Christ is born in our heart, it begins to live out that drama of Jesus in us. To begin to grow, to develop, to assist us, to become free. This is how that Christ saves us, teaching us about ourselves, assisting us in our process inside. In other words this is what we call a bodhisattva. Bodhi means wisdom, the same as Chokmah, wisdom. That Christ is born into the heart, into Tiphereth of that initiate, begins to grow and develop little by little as a process of understanding, a process of comprehension, a process of awakening. Eventually when that Christ becomes mature he calls his apostles, those apostles are of course within, they are symbolic.

If you read the Pistis Sophia, you are reading a treatise of initiatic wisdom which is explaining certain levels of the process of initiation which are quite elevated, that is why it is difficult for us to understand. But those twelve apostles are within us. We have our own Matthew, our own Mark, our own Judas inside. Those masters, those twelve, exist in reality as well, but our most important focus, the main thing we need to know, is what is inside of us. It doesn't really make a difference what is outside if we don't change. Those twelve saviors are there in our own consciousness, they are parts of our own Being which can provide wisdom and guidance to us. Each one has its function, each one has its gifts that it can impart. In order to receive that, we have to awaken. We have to take advantage of all the forces that are being provided to us.

Some say that times are too difficult, that karma is too heavy, and they want an easy path. In reality, right now we have an unbelievable opportunity to awaken. All of the energy and force that is flooding this planet, creating so much upset, is actually energy that we can harness and utilize. When we entered into the Aquarian era and society went into upheaval, that energy is being proved as assistance for humanity. Unfortunately, what happens is because everyone is asleep, they are using that energy in the wrong way, so instead of wanting to awaken the consciousness by freeing themselves of the ego, they are trying to awaken consciousness by enslaving themselves to the ego. And thus we see a lot of abuse, a lot of problems, a lot of suffering.

Aries governs the head, the upper most part of our organism, and within this region we have many glands, many physical parts of ourselves that we need. The pineal gland of course is central. When we sit within the pineal gland to observe, to remember ourselves, we activate it. We can harness those forces of Aries, that gift, in order to awaken. That gift comes in the form of fire, the divine fire, fire of conscious assistance. If we misuse it, then we misuse those forces of Aries and become aggressive, we quarrel, we fight, we have problems. And you see this in the natives of Aries who have an extra dose of that influence. They tend to fight with great courage, great energy, but can go in the wrong direction, and fight, and fight, and fight for the wrong thing. The forces of Aries are the forces of the Ram, of the Lamb, of Fire and that force can help us or it can hurt us depending on our will.

Do you have any questions?

Question: What is the fourth level of consciousness?

Answer: Thank you. The third level of consciousness is what we call Self-remembering or continuous consciousness. And this is what any initiate of any tradition is trying to develop and perfect. This is developed and perfected by the transmutation of energies and by the direction of those energies through meditation. When that continuous consciousness begins to crystallize, when the consciousness is awakening, there is a degree of development that the initiate can approach which is called a Turiya. It is a very advanced level, in some terms it can be called Nous, in the same way I mentioned the Atom Nous, but this would be the perfection of that. So we have to understand that there is a distinction. That degree of consciousness - Turiya - is possessed by Buddha, by Krishna, by Jesus, very elevated masters who have accomplished incredible works upon themselves to awaken the consciousness to that degree. That type of perception, that type of consciousness, can see many levels of life at the same time without obscuration, without subjectivity.

Approaching that we are coming up through these lower levels so we are constantly being conditioned and filtered by subjective levels of perception. Even if you awaken consciousness in a dream you may only be seeing subjective things, in other words projections of your own mind. Just because you awaken in a dream does not mean you are objectively awake. That is another thing and that takes a lot of discipline, a lot of work. Little by little, objective consciousness starts to become one's reality and when that is perfected, one has reached that level, the fourth level. Even then there are levels, even then there is work to do. Don't think that just because someone has achieved Self-realization that they are finished: they are not. There are levels, and levels, and levels. This line of Being goes very high and it also goes very low. Unfortunately, most people are descending upon it, going deeper into sleep, deeper into animal behaviors, deeper into destruction. Yes?

Question: I mean but if you look at the consciousness of the planet I think it looks like its always been growing. I think consciousness has poles who align. If you just look at like going from even homo sapiens becoming erect and then being able to use energy systems...

Answer: Well that is according to a certain perception that we have nowadays. The idea that humanity is evolving on an upward arch is a theory. There may be certain evidence to support that and what is often quoted is our technological development right, or the sophistication of our culture, we often take that as an example. But when we look at the bigger picture, particularly if we examine the doctrine of the heart and what is taught in the esoteric doctrines, we see actually that humanity is at the lowest level of development of this current age. We are in the Kali-Yuga, the Dark Age, the Iron Age. One easy comparison we can make, if you have an artistic sensibility, compare the works of our contemporary civilization with the works of the Greeks, the works of the Egyptians, the works of the ancient Chinese, the works of the ancient Meso-Americans. There is a striking contrast. You see great beauty in those works, tremendous beauty, awesome unimaginable beauty, but what do you see in our modern cities? Pollution, decaying structures, people living in abysmal conditions. This is a fact, and it doesn't answer everything, but in the esoteric doctrine, the secret doctrine it is stated that we are in the darkest of times.

The process of awakening the consciousness reveals that. You start to see things that our current conditioning blocks. This is a key factor as well. The organism that we are inhabiting now, this physical body, has been carrying our consciousness for a given number of years within a certain environment. That environment is a conjunction of conditioning forces, or factors which are applied to the consciousness by our karma, by our environment, by factors such as that. That conditioning is what pushes us to sleep, to dream. To dream about the kind of possessions that we might one day have, to dream about the kind of admiration that we want, the envy of others that we want. Whatever our particular goals are, whatever our particular conditioning is, it is generally to keep us asleep whereby we won't perceive what is really going on in the world, what is really going on in our lives. Sometimes you find this. Some of us have a conscience that becomes stimulated by the suffering, by all the problems and we want to do something about it. But it is very easy in our current state to become overwhelmed, to become traumatized when we start to see the vast sophistication of all the problems we face as a society and as a world. So, oftentimes people who have the intention to help become traumatized, become shocked, and they abandon that. They may even start to contribute to the problem unknowingly and it is because all of these issues that we face are so complicated, so inter-related that our little intellect, this little bucket that we have can't contain it all. And you see that trauma a lot nowadays.

The way to solve it is to awaken consciousness. Each person is the society itself. Each person is connected to every other person, no one is independent. We are all dependant on one another for everything. Everything that you are wearing right now was produced by someone else, everything that you are eating was produced by someone else, pretty much, not many of us grow all our own food and make all our own food. But we forget

that interdependence when it comes to our mind, when it comes to our feelings, to our actions.

We can promote tremendous change by being honest, by being sincere, by trying to change ourselves, by becoming to know God inside. You can see that in some individuals who remain true to that like Gandhi, like Yogananda, like Jesus. Even some that never awakened consciousness but remained true to an inner ideal, an inner purpose which is sincere and truthful and they manage to render change for the benefit of others. We all have that capacity.

So what I am saying in synthesis is, it doesn't really matter so much what our historical perspective is, what matters is how we perceive right now. What is past is gone, it doesn't exist, and there is no future. What exists is right now and that is the door. That door is inside your own heart, it is in your pineal gland, it is in your psyche, it is in your consciousness. To stay focused and standing in that door takes so much willpower and discipline. It is the greatest work any person can ever undertake, not only the most difficult, the most terrifying, the most risky, it is also the most rewarding. The process of awakening the consciousness, receiving the influences of our own Inner Being is the gateway, the door to serenity, to the experience of a tranquil heart, to comprehension of the nature of reality. And again that doesn't come easily, it doesn't come one day to the next.

Question: How can we harness the new Aquarian energy pounding the Earth now? Are there any practical exercises?

Answer: Well we are going to talk about that in the lecture about Aquarius but yes there are. There are many practices and techniques we can use related to each sign. There are several related to Aries. I will give you one simple one. When you have some time to relax, to abandon all your worries and concerns, and probably you are going to have to make that time, to decide you are going to do it. Sit down and relax yourself very well, close your eyes and begin to imagine a light. Imagine the forces of Aries, the light, descending from above, illuminating your brain, flooding the pineal gland and the pituitary gland with light, with fire and chant to yourself, you can do it aloud it is even better, the mantra AUM. Three letters; and extend the vowels. It is very good if you vocalize this because that vibration produced by your throat, will affect the brain, the pineal gland, the pituitary gland and the rest of your organism. Do that practice everyday; don't think, just do it.

Take a period of time and work with it, open your mind, open your heart, and pray and imagine that force and vocalize the mantra. Be serious. What are you doing with your life? What is the purpose of your life? To merely exist? To go from one form of suffering to another until death? What is the point of that? Most people live that way scrambling to get one material possession after another or one worldly honor after another only to be stabbed in the back, only to be betrayed, only to be disappointed. Talk to any older person and you will find that.

Take advantage of this moment, train your consciousness to awaken. This is how we take advantage of all these forces and to begin to develop the twelve senses. We have the five physical ones that we know, or how we interface with this physical world, but there are seven superior senses related to our seven chakras. Those are the twelve fruits of the Tree of Life, which Revelation says he who overcomes can consume can eat those fruits, the twelve fruits of the Tree of Life. Also in Revelation there is a woman who stands upon the moon clothed with the sun who has twelve stars circling her head as a crown, right? We have this crown, Kether, that crown of those twelve powers which are developed in the fully developed soul, who wears the Sun, the Christ as her vesture, and who trods upon the moon, the forces of the animal, the lunar forces.

Question: When one is perceiving subjectively in the Astral Plane does someone with an objectively awakened consciousness perceive the same thing (the projection)?

Answer: Well, if your question is that, say you are in the Astral Plane and some Angel or Master comes to visit you, you are there dreaming, seeing your subjective world, yes that Angel will see that like a bubble, like a mirage, and see you sleeping inside of it. You can develop the capacity to see that as well, with the help of your Being, with the help of God. To have objective perception is possible for anyone, as a matter of willpower; this is not a matter of time. Time is an illusion. The only thing that exists is right now. If you have sufficient will, you can walk right through this door of the present moment, consciously, into superior levels of perception and see objective truths. In other words, you can enter into Samadhi, which is a perception of truth without the interference of the ego. Anyone can do that. The problem is you need to have sufficient will, and as we are, all of our will is trapped in desire, so instead, we desire that experience, we crave it. Right there you are blocked, you can't have it because that desire is conditioning your consciousness and trapping you in that level.

Question: That is why it is so easy to imagine about, like in one second you can elaborate this big imagination about some kind of desire you have because you have so much willpower trapped in that type of desire?

Answer: Precisely. We have so much will in desire, it is very easy to imagine desires, very easy, but to imagine something consciously without desire we become frustrated because we haven't developed that capacity. The consciousness, the free consciousness, is weak like a baby. When we are born into a physical body, we have this very scant development of the consciousness because in all our previous lives we have ignored it, or worse, we have betrayed it. So we have trapped it into all these subjective constructions in our own mind. So when we are born that ego is not there yet, it is just the consciousness. That is why babies are so beautiful. That is just the consciousness there but is very simple it is not developed. Little by little as the Karma incorporates, the ego incorporates, the baby starts to demonstrate really negative behaviors and that is all its own Karma. We have within us that same child, our own consciousness, but it has to be grown.

So now when we meditate, when we imagine, it is very difficult. To imagine something free of desire, free of ego, is not easy, but we can do it, we just have to be patient. Nothing in nature grows by leaps; the consciousness is the same. It takes patience, tenacity and work. Now you have to keep that in mind at the same time I say time is not a factor, it is not. The factor is will. The factor is keeping the consciousness active and aware, working, that is what grows it, not time. You can study this doctrine for ten years, for thirty, for several lifetimes, and never awaken. You can study this doctrine for a couple a months, a couple of days, a couple of hours, and awaken, and that is entirely up to your use of your own consciousness inside, not to anyone else. No master can come along and awaken you; no teacher can do it, only you.

Question: So then regardless of what sign you are, Aries is one of the most important influences for all of us all the time or mainly during that sign in the calendar?

Answer: That is a good question. All the signs are important to everyone, yes. But of course, during the process of the year, as everything is moving, the signs have a particular influence, stronger. So we go through these periods of time where Aries is stronger, more influential, and there are exercises like the ones I gave you to harness that force, to take advantage of that extra energy, and this is true for each sign. And we are going to study that over the next few weeks. With each sign we will study the influences and some exercises we can use to take advantage of them.

In addition, our own birth sign, the sign we were born under, also provides an additional influence, but typically within us, it is negative because we are not consciously transforming it. We have to convert it into something positive, in the same way as with the periodic influence.



02: Taurus

The zodiacal sign of Taurus - according to the esoteric course of astrology or Astrotheurgy - reminds us that the Logos, the Word, is Theos, God itself, who is not a person, but what we call the Army of the Voice.

Taurus opens a very vast scenario in relation with the bull, since we find the symbol of the bull in all religions. Yet before entering into the topic of why all religions have this symbol, we have to explain in detail how we are related to the sign of Taurus. For that we have to apply Alchemy and Kabbalah, because when we study Kabbalah and Alchemy, we have to go into astrology. Many scholars know very well that astrology is a science, a very old science, and it is a science, esoterically speaking, related with the consciousness, the way in which we relate the consciousness with the cosmos, and how the cosmos is related with us.

Remember that it is stated that the human being is the microcosmos of the macrocosmos. So here we have to comprehend how the constellations or the zodiacal signs in astrology are related with

the elements. Remember that we stated that fire, air, water and earth are related with the twelve constellations. When we inquire, when we investigate the zodiacal signs, we discover that every element or the four esoteric elements that we name fire, air, water and earth are related with three zodiacal signs. Related to the element earth we have three signs, which are Taurus, Virgo and Capricorn.

So in this lecture we are going to delve into the wisdom of the constellation of Taurus, which is related with the element earth.

Now, why are there always three signs or constellations related with the four elements? It is because the forces of the elements that work through the constellations are related with our three brains. Remember that we always state that the human being is a three-brained being, a three-centered being, because we have three brains. The intellectual brain is located in the cerebrospinal nervous system. We have the emotional brain related with the grand sympathetic nervous system, and the motor-instinctual-sexual brain related to the parasympathetic or Vagus nervous system. This is precisely how we are constituted, and this is how we have to study in relation with astrology, with ourselves. If

we study astrology from that point of view, we will understand very well how the stars work in our physical body.

These three brains are always related with the three elements which are called in Alchemy air, fire and water. We stated in other lectures about the mother letters of the Hebrew alphabet which are always placed in the center when we explain the elements; these are the letter Mem (water), the letter Shin (fire), and Aleph (air). So we find here air related with Aleph, Shin related with fire and Mem related with water. All of these three elements are located in the physical body, which in synthesis is the earth, that is why when we talk about the earth we talk directly related to the physical body, to this human organism that has all the elements in potentiality, all the forces of the stars, in order for us to become a microcosmos. With this statement we are emphasizing that the microcosmos is a cosmos that can emerge if we put in activity all the elements that the physical body has, because if we place a true microcosmos, which is a true human being, next to us, we will see that physically they are similar, we will say, they have human bodies. But the difference is inside, in their psyche.

The true human being, the microcosmos, has a complete development of all the human attributes within, in the psyche and in the Spirit. When I say psyche it is because psyche means "soul" in Greek. So we have to understand why we, the Gnostics, emphasize always that we are not human beings, even though we have physical bodies of human beings. A true human being is not only physical but psychological and spiritual.

Many times we explained that the word Human comes from "Hum" which means Spirit - but the spirituous earth - which is the Latin "Humus," the volatile substance from the earth or soil, and "Man" which is Manas, mind: A mind which is united to the Spirit.



Venus and Mars in Sexual Alchemy

But there went up (through the spinal medulla) a mist (a spirit, a volatile substance) from the earth (the humus, the physical bodies of man and woman in sexual alchemy), and watered the whole face (presence) of Adamah (inner substance).

And (this is how) Iod-Chavah formed Adam (the inner man) of the dust (or the organic components) of the ground (spiritual substance), and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and Adam (man, manas, the mind) became a living soul (a Human). – Genesis 2: 6,7

In Gnosticism, we study two types of mind: the concrete mind and the abstract mind. The abstract mind is what we call Human Soul, and the concrete mind is the mind that we use in order to reason. So that is the man, but when we investigate the psyche of each one of us, we discover that we have all the elements of the microcosmos, but in potentiality. They are like microorganisms that we have to develop and to put in activity in order to become a real microcosmos. And the constellation of Taurus has precisely that beautiful knowledge about it, since when we investigate the bull, Taurus, we discover that it is the symbol of the earth.

The Sphinx



You know that the Sphinx is a very ancient symbol. Actually, it is an Atlantean symbol. In the Atlantean civilization, there was a society that was called the Akhaldan or Akhaldana society, that was formed by Masters who had developed the Sphinx within themselves, and who were teaching the Atlanteans this wisdom.

The Sphinx is a symbol of the elements, the four elements. The paws of the lion are related to fire, the wings of the eagle to the air, the face of the human being to the water, and the legs of the bull to the earth. You see the legs? If you stand that Sphinx its feet, the legs, you see that it is the foundation, the earth. That is why when we study

the tattwas or elements related with the physical body, we always place the earth at the very bottom. From the knees to the feet, we find the vibration of the element earth. From the knees to the sex; the water. From the sex to the heart; the fire. From the heart to the throat; the air, and from the throat to the pineal gland; the ether, as a fifth element.

So then we find there that the temple of the Sphinx was called in the time of Atlantis the university of Akhaldana, where all the initiates were learning all the forces of the nature in relation with the stars. This temple, this university, still exists, but not in the three-dimensional world. If you go physically to the place where the Sphinx is with the pyramids, in Egypt, you find only ruins of what was in ancient times a great civilization. But the Egyptians, the Atlantean Egyptians (or we will say better, the Atlantean Mayans, because the Mayans and the Egyptians were the same Atlanteans) who built those monuments had a lot of knowledge of the three-dimensional world, but they placed all of their great colleges of this type of wisdom in the fourth dimension. Now, if somebody wants to attend these temples, or universities, colleges of initiates, in order to receive the wisdom of nature and the cosmos, this person has to learn how to project themselves into the astral plane, the fifth dimension, or to place their physical body into Jinn state, which means to put the physical body into the fourth dimension in order to break the law of gravity and to travel in that unknown dimension to Egypt, and then he will discover that this university in which we learn all of this wisdom still exists, but within the unknown dimension. There are many apparatuses that the Akhaldan civilization created that can put physical matter into the fourth dimension in order to levitate it and place it in anywhere they want. Levitation is one of the laws that reign in the fourth, fifth and other dimensions, while the law of gravity as you know reigns in the three-dimensional world.

Let me tell you that the Sphinx with the pyramids in Egypt were previously located in the south of Africa, and before being there in the south of Africa, they were located in Atlantis. At that time the Atlantean ocean was not an ocean, but Atlantis. So the Atlanteans had that power, or we will say the technology, to take the gravity of the physical matter and to transfer it into the fourth dimension, to the place that they wanted, and this is how they built the pyramids. Not only in Egypt, the pyramids of Egypt or the Sphinx, but in other places of the world, because there were many types of Sphinxes and pyramids.

So the Egyptians worshipped the bull Apis, and if you inquire in that civilization you see how they worshipped the bull Apis. Unfortunately, people in this three-dimensional world, who ignore about the signs of the Egyptians and Mayans, state that the ancients were worshipping idols and point at the signs of the bull Apis as "idol worship." They ignore the deep significance, or the deep meaning, of the esoteric wisdom related with the bull.

The constellation of Taurus



The Pleiades in Taurus

You see for instance that the planet Earth rotates around the Sun. In Esotericism, Gnosticism, we name our Sun "Ors." That is the name by which the Sun is known or our solar system is known in other parts of the universe, the solar system of Ors, because the name of this sun, I repeat, is Ors. So the solar system of Ors to which the planet Earth belongs, belongs to a constellation.

When you see in the sky different constellations, every star is a sun. So have you ever asked to yourself which constellation our solar system belongs to? Well, we will say, to tell you the truth esoterically and gnostically speaking, it belongs to the constellation of Taurus.

In the constellation of Taurus we find the Pleiades, which are seven, they call it seven sisters or seven cows; sometimes they call it seven goats. The reality is that the Pleiades is a group of stars, or system of stars, whose center is Alcyone. The star Alcyone is the center of the Pleiades, and around Alcyone rotate seven suns. The Bible mentions the Pleiades. People never wonder why, for instance in the book of Job, the Pleiades are mentioned. And it is because the Pleiades is the constellation or the group of stars that we belong to. The seventh sun or solar system that rotates around Alcyone is our solar system. That is why when you see the Pleiades you see only seven (Alcyone plus six others; we are the seventh). Of course, the Pleiades in itself is formed by many stars, but we are talking here only this particular system of seven suns that rotates around Alcyone, and behind them you find many other stars. When you inquire into that, astronomically speaking, you find many stars. So that is why we do not realize it, but esoterically and gnostically speaking, in the Atlantean civilization, in the Akhaldan society, everybody knew that our sun belongs to the Pleiades, and the Pleiades are those stars which are in the constellation of Taurus.

So that is why this constellation of Taurus has had a great significance to the planet Earth, and not only to the planet Earth but to all the planets of this solar system. And that is why the bull, Apis, was worshipped in ancient Egypt; all of the forces that we have in the planet Earth come from the constellation of Taurus, because we belong to it. And of course, the seventh sun that rotates around Alcyone is our sun, Ors.

In the rotation around Alcyone, our sun Ors automatically passes through the whole zodiacal belt. The zodiacal belt as you know is related with the twelve constellations, and the first one is Aries which is precisely, when you see the stellar map, to the right of Taurus. So in its voyage, the solar system passes through the zodiacal belt, or we will say that the radiation of the constellation of the zodiacal belt influences the solar system and the Earth in its voyage.

Tauromachy



Mithras the matador of Behemoth

You find this science that is called the science of Tauromachy or bull fighting. When you go to Spain you find a lot of people that like to go to that, what they call "sport," in which they conquer the bull in different ways. This is called the art of Tauromachy. If you ever question from where this type of art arose, or this type of celebration which is very common in Spain, let us state here and emphasize that Spain was one of the lands of Atlantis, the coast we will say of Atlantis.

Atlantis was a huge continent that occupied all the Atlantic Ocean. Atlantis was not like people think, an island there in the Mediterranean, or in some part of the Earth, a little city. It was a huge continent that united Europe and Africa with the continent of America. America of course at that time was not as we see it in the maps, it was just the coast we will say, Mexico, the southern states of United States, part of South America, Central America, and the Caribbean Islands of course, belonged to Atlantis. At that time, the north of United States, in Canada, was at the bottom of the ocean. After the submerging of that Atlantean continent, those lands emerged and the physiognomy of the Earth changed. Spain was part of Atlantis, so when that continent sank, Spain remained, and also Africa, the north of Africa, where you find now the pyramids and the Sphinx. If people investigate for instance the bottom of the ocean or the coast of Spain, Portugal, they will find remains of Atlantis, and also in all the Atlantic Ocean; it was a huge continent.

So in Atlantis the worship of the bull was something very common because of what I am explaining here in relation with the constellation of Taurus and the forces of Taurus. Not because they thought that the bull was a god, as many ignoramuses think, as if the Atlanteans thought that God has the face of a bull or that God has the face of an Ibis, and all of that, because we know very well that all of that is a symbol of the elements. It depends on what element you are talking about; if you talk about the god Ibis you are talking about the element air, because the air is always related with birds, like eagle, like the white dove of the Holy Spirit. Because we are always, as I said, divided in three brains. When you talk about fire in relation with your heart, then you talk about the lion, but the lower areas are always related with the bull or what the Bible calls the Behemoth, the cattle, strength of the earth, in our body.

Tauromachy was a ceremony celebrated in honor to Poseidon, in honor to Neptune. When we study Astrology, or the forces of the planets related with the physical body, we discover that the pineal gland is governed by Neptune, by Poseidon, astrologically speaking. That is why very psychic people have very strong pineal glands, but behold here that in the science of endocrinology we know that the pineal gland, as we said in the last lecture, controls the development of the sexual glands, and the sexual glands are related with the water, with the waters of creation. So that is why it is stated that Poseidon, in the microcosmic human body, controls the waters in which we find the fish, the symbol of the seed: the sperm and the ovum. So that marvelous axis of the pineal gland and sexual glands is something very common related in the study of endocrinology, the relation of the pineal gland with all the endocrine system. The Atlanteans knew a lot about the endocrine system, not like as we know in this very degenerated age. The science of endocrinology is still in the embryonic state in this day and age; but in the Atlantean civilization, they knew a lot. Not only about the secretions of the endocrine glands, which are called hormones, but also the relation of those glands with the tattwas or vibrations of nature in relation with the planets and the stars. In comparison with the Atlantean civilization, our civilization is at the level of the knees in relation with the knowledge that the Atlanteans had. We are in our Kali Yuga or Dark Age; at that time in Atlantis they already were travelling to all the planets, having better rockets than those that we have.

So the bull was a symbol in Atlantis of how the initiate has to control his animal forces by activating the pineal gland. It comes into my mind this very moment this king Minos from Greece, according to mythology. He promised to the god Poseidon that if Poseidon assists him and protects him, he will offer a bull as a sacrifice; and the god Poseidon approved and gave him a white bull that he created from the foam of the ocean. Poseidon also, according to mythology, created other animals with the foam of the ocean, like horses. It is a symbol of course.

The waters of the ocean: "In the beginning God was hovering upon the face of the waters" - that Ruach Elohim that the Bible talks about that hovering on top of the waters is the symbol of the energy of the Holy Spirit, which is creation, which creates with the power of the waters, sex. Poseidon, of course, in Greek mythology, represents the Holy Spirit, because the atom of the Holy Spirit in Alchemy is precisely in the pineal gland.

In another lecture we stated that we have the Holy Trinity in our brain. The Father is in the magnetic center of the root of our nose, the Son is in the pituitary gland and the Holy Spirit in the pineal gland. So the pineal gland is the seat of the soul and the forces of the Holy Spirit that control the waters of sexuality.

So when in mythology it is stated that Poseidon created a white bull, that is something that implies the correct use of the sexual energy, because the bull in itself represents the forces of the blood in the physical body that transform themselves into sperm and ovum, which in Alchemy is called "the salt of the earth." When you go into the ocean, you find that the water is salty, has salt. For the salt of the earth in reality is that matter which is in the water, which in this case in the symbol of Poseidon in mythology is the sperm or the ovum of the sexual water that crystallizes, that is the bull of the strength of the earth, because you know that the sperm and the ovum are in their final synthesis an outcome of the blood. So when somebody transmutes the sexual energy they are of course worshipping the Holy Spirit. The Bible states, "You shall not fornicate," because he who fornicates sins against the Holy Ghost, or do you ignore that your physical body is the temple of the Holy Ghost, and that God dwells within you? This is referring of course to the sexual creative force of the Holy Spirit that dwells in us. So if you are in chastity and you transmute your sexual energy, you are worshipping the Holy Spirit. That is called the Baptism of waters, of Alchemy. Or this is, as we said, in the ancient times, in Atlantis, that was called the worshipping of Poseidon, the god of the waters, the Holy Spirit.

So Poseidon delivering a white bull to the king Minos symbolizes the transmutation of the sexual matter, done in the right way; that is the way to worship Poseidon. He is offering us a bull, but that bull does not mean the cattle that we find there in the fields, it means

your own Behemoth, your own bull force, animal force. You should use and transmute it in order to worship, in order to honor the Holy Spirit, in order to honor Poseidon, in order to activate your pineal gland which is the door of heaven, the chakra Sahasrara or the church of Laodicea that opens the door of heaven in order to go there into the higher levels of your Being.

But the king Minos, when he saw this bull, fell in love with it, he said, "How am I going to kill this bull?" and hid it, and instead he was of course doing sacrifices with all the other herds that he had in Greece in order to worship Poseidon, and not sacrificing that which Poseidon required when he gave the bull to him. This means that when the Holy Spirit, the forces of heaven, are giving us the strength of the bull in our physical body, we have to transmute the sexual energy in order to return the force and to worship the Holy Spirit, and that is the symbol of the white bull, the symbol of Apis. It is not of course as the people think.

When you see the bull immediately it is a reference to the physical body, because this is what we have, all the strength of the physical body is what we call Behemoth, which is precisely in the blood, related with the systems that we have in the physical body. And all of that strength is what we have to apply in order to worship God. Remember one of the commandments that says,

And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment. - Mark 12:30

The strength of any human physical body comes from the blood. If you apply that strength in your motor center, then you will be like those bodybuilders, building a lot of muscles because of using the power of Behemoth in the blood through the motor center. Or you can be a football player or a baseball player; they develop the body. And in the other way for instance, the Karate or Kung Fu fighters, or in boxing, related with the instinctual center, in which you apply that strength to the development of that type of sport, could be instinctual or motor.

In the sex, well, you know, this is a topic which humanity is very preoccupied with in this day and age, how to have sexual strength, how to utilize that sexual strength. And that is the strength that the commandment of Moses states: "You shall love your God with all your strength," meaning that you have to apply all that energy for your psyche, for your Spirit, in order to worship the Holy Spirit, Poseidon.

To sublimate the energy is to conquer the bull, and that is the whole science that was represented in Tauromachy or bullfighting in the Atlantean civilization. At that time, the bull that they utilized in order to represent the work that we have to perform, was not killed in the cruel way that in this day and age the Toreros do. They just kill the animal in order to satisfy the blood-thirsty multitudes. At the time of Atlantis they did not do that; they conquered the bull, controlling it with ropes, different ways, with mastery. And after they finished that ceremony, or that way in which they were teaching how we have to control our forces, they would release the animal; they would not kill it.

If you observe the bull arena, which is always a circle, then imagine and understand that the circle arena in which the bullfighting is performed is the symbol of the zodiacal belt, around which all the people sit observing the work that they have to perform within themselves. All the twelve tribes of Israel sit there observing the ritual, the fight. Of course, the twelve tribes of Israel are the twelve zodiacal signs, and twelve forces that we have to put in activity, or that we have to develop by defeating the bull.

Behold here, if you know about this art of Tauromachy, how the Torero, before going to fight the bull, to fight the beast, to fight the Behemoth, he kneels before God in order to receive help, and this is something very significant and beautiful, because in this day and age, what the Torero does is to kneel before the Virgin, the Virgin of Carmel, the Virgin of the Sea, Stella Maris. Here we have to state, to emphasize again, the duality or the two

polarities of the Holy Spirit, because it is always represented in all religions. The feminine aspect of the Holy Spirit is represented in ancient Egypt in many ways, but in this relationship with the bull we can say it is the goddess Hathor which is represented with horns, and with the Sun between her horns, which is Amon-Ra, the solar force. The goddess Hathor is the same Isis, because remember that the feminine forces of the cosmos are related, or divided in five aspects; the goddess Hathor is what in Christianity is called Mary. Isis, Maia, Isoberta, Rhea, Cybeles, Maya, there are many names. Of course, those women that in ancient times achieved the Self-realization of their Being had the privilege or the honor of representing that force which has no form, it can take any form. The Mother Earth, the Mother Moon, or the forces in the feminine aspect of the Holy Spirit.



The Holy Spirit that manifests itself through the sexual organs cannot create in the man if he does not unite with the Holy Spirit that procreates through the sexual organs of a woman. The two polarities, male-female, is what we call IO, which are precisely the symbol of the number 10 and the base of our decimal numbers.

IO also bring us to memory the goddess IO that transformed herself into a cow in order to escape from Hera who was trying to hurt her, because Zeus was in love with her. And we find how in mythology this god transformed herself into a bull in order to have sexual intercourse, and in this case the female is often transformed into a cow, it is a symbol.

Behold how in India the cow is holy, it is worshipped, but of course many Indians lost the symbol, the meaning of it. The cow is a symbol of life, and as the bull represents the brutal force that we have in the physical body as man, the cow represents that vital force that the woman has in her body, the milk that the woman gives in order to sustain life. And this is how we find this symbol in many religions, the Divine Mother, wife of the Holy Spirit, is represented in many religions in many ways.

Before going to fight against the beast, the initiate kneels before the Divine Mother in order for the Divine Mother to give him the strength to fight the bull. She knows that that bull is circulating in the blood of all her children, and she is the only one that can transform that venous blood into oxygen blood by the way of

transmutation. This is why the symbol of the divine cow is in different forms.

Virgin of Carmel



Picador-Apprentice

The first that appear in the arena, in the center of that circus, are the so-called picadores. The picadores appear with a big lance riding a horse and trying to submit, to control the bull with their lance. That is a crude symbol of the Beginners (apprentices), those that start on the path of the Self-realization. They know that the strength that they have to control is circulating in their blood, that the sexual force is the force that they have to control, the animal force of the bull. But they still have to dominate the physical body, which in this case is the symbol of the horse which they are riding. Trying to control the animal by riding another animal. This is how we start; it is not easy!



Banderillero-Companion

With perseverance we advance, and if we keep dominating, controlling the forces of the bull which circulate in the energies of the body, we finally arrive to the level of Companion, which are called in the bullfight the banderilleros, the ones that appear without the horse, and just wait for the bull and put their banderillas in the body of the bull. They are more skillful; they already can face the bull in different ways.

But of course, higher than those banderilleros are the toreros, which are the Masters that already have their solar bodies created. When you see the torero appear in the arena, you

see him with a golden suit and walking with elegance. That golden suit is called in the Greek language "To Soma Heliakon," the solar body of the solar man. Meaning, in order to reach Mastery you have to transmute your sexual force and create the astral body, the mental body, the causal body. These are called solar bodies. That is why those beings that become solar, with those solar bodies, are called Masters, and honor the Sun through their work. That is why in mythology it is stated that Apollo was worshipped by the cowherds, the ones that were submitting the force of the bull to the Sun, because in the end you have to understand that the solar energy is placed in the sexual glands, and when you transmute that you become enlightened.

It comes into my mind the word "enlightened." Buddha means "enlightened one." Buddha Gautama, they say that he was a cowherd, the one that controls the forces in the body. And of course, Apollo is the Sun, Phevo-Apollo in mythology, that the cows were honored to him as well. For that is of course the symbol of the forces that you manage within your psyche, within your Spirit, within your physical body.



Torero-Master

When the torero appears in the arena, he has the cape that he puts in front of the bull, which is a symbol of Maya, meaning that he is controlling the animal, and he can do whatever he wants with the animal, the animal is no longer frightening him, because he is a Master, that is why he reached that level. And he has the sword; that sword of course is a symbol of the spinal column, the energy of the Master. He has the sword that can kill the bull. But that bull of course, as I said, is all those animals that we have within, that we have to conquer, that we have to kill.

But you see how everything is misinterpreted in different ways. Now, in Spain, in Portugal, in Mexico also, you find those toreros fight the bull and at the end they kill the bull. But they do not kill their own internal bull; they are not Masters. They are just a symbol. It is like in Masonry; you find that many masons call themselves "of the 33rd degree." In order to reach the 33rd degree you have to be at the level of Jesus Christ, because he lived 33 years, a symbol of those 33 vertebrae that we have in the spinal column; in other words, we have to conquer ourselves. But in this day and age there are many masons that have that degree, or 32nd degree of Masonry, and they do not know anything about this. As well there are toreros and many people in Spain, Mexico and Portugal, and many other countries that celebrate Tauromachy, and they do not know anything about this, they just follow the current, the traditions. They do not know that it comes from Atlantis.

In the time of Atlantis, they were trying to control the bull, but never kill it. The killing of the bull is a sacrilege; the bull is a symbol, it is an innocent animal. In the book of Exodus, chapter 29, it is described there the way in which a bull has to be killed. And it is unjustly

attributed to Moses, that Moses wrote that. But really, the one that adulterated the doctrine of Moses was Edras; he is the one that placed all of those things there that now are attributed to Moses. Never in the ancient times was the bull killed or sacrificed as it is described in this adulteration of the Bible in Exodus, chapter 29. People think, "Oh yeah, because it is written in the Bible it is holy" - no, there are many things in the Bible that were introduced by the Black Lodge, like those blood sacrifices. The only blood that we have to sacrifice is our own blood, symbolically, psychologically, because this is the whole transformation. Life is in our blood, and a transformation that happens in our body is in relation with our blood.

People in this day talk about the holy blood, the royal blood of Jesus, but always as something physical, while ignoring that that blood that we have to transform is inside. Jesus has to appear inside of us; that is the royal blood that we have to manage by transforming the poison blood that we have, or the venous blood which is related with the bull.

As we were explaining in the beginning, when Poseidon saw that this king Minos did not perform what he promised, then he made his wife to fall in love with the bull, the white bull. And then it is stated that Daedalus, a great inventor, created a cow, an artificial cow, in order to put the queen inside the cow in order to have sex with the bull. So they managed to do it, and the bull had sex with the queen. The outcome was the Minotaur.



Behemoth - The Minotaur

This is a great symbol there, of course, of our own nature, because when we promise to enter into the path but we do not do it, and we sacrifice all our things but we do not transmute our sexual energy, at the end our own nature, which is the symbol of the queen, transforms the fire, the holy fire of that white bull that represents the force in the body, of the Holy Spirit, into a Minotaur, a monster which dwells within each one of us. That monster is Medusa, Minotaur, and many other names. But in this beautiful myth you find that it has of course a human body but the head of a bull, and a tail. And that is precisely the most beautiful representation of the humanity of this planet Earth, because everybody in himself is a minotaur. In the physical plane we have the face of a human

being, but if you inquire and investigate the face of any human being in the mental plane, everybody has a face of an animal, usually a bull. And we see the tail, which symbolizes the wrong way we use the sexual energy, which is called the Kundabuffer or the tail of Satan, which is developed when we manage the forces of the animal in the wrong way. This develops when we do not follow the rules which are written in all religions, and that is why we have to transform ourselves into a Perseus in order to go into the labyrinth, which is our mind. The power in the center of the labyrinth is precisely the bull, the Minotaur, which is ourselves. We have to go there and to kill it. But for that we have to follow the rules which are written in a very wise way in this myth of the Minotaur. So behold here how everything is symbolized.

If you conquer it, of course, then you become a holy bull. But you have to transform it. That is why ancient people knew that, and that is why they were worshipping the bull Apis, the symbol of the Holy Spirit, the spouse of the divine cow, the Divine Mother. And their son was the calf, or kabir, whose name was Horus. It is written Horus, but it is pronounced "Aurus," and when you add to it the Cross which we have to work with, the result is: Taurus.

Taurus rules the throat. The throat is the area in which Taurus works. We find that this mysterious sephirah of the Tree of Life called Daath, Gnosis, knowledge, is precisely located at the level of the throat. "In the beginning was the Word, the Word was with God and the Word was God," it is written. Here you see Aurus, or Horus, with the Tau, the cross. You can divide them also as Tau, the cross Tau, and Aurus: Taurus.

This is the symbol of the Taurine mysteries which are now lost to most of humanity. Fortunately the Gnostic Church kept that, because everything, old wisdom, old knowledge, that was lost in this three-dimensional world, was not lost in the fourth dimension, it still exists. Maybe here, people will burn books, or destroy the wisdom of other civilizations, but that wisdom remains in the fourth dimension within the sacred temples of the White Lodge.

The letter Tav or the seal, the cross Tau, is the symbol of the Logos. Taurus or the symbol of Aurus. Aurus or Horus, the calf, son of Hathor and Apis, or son of Isis and Osiris, is the symbol of the forces of Taurus that we have to develop in our throat by the mysteries of Daath. When we talk about the sexual forces in relation with the waters, in relation with the body, we always have to pronounce the Word. Do not forget that the Spirit of God was floating on the face of the waters, the sexual waters of Genesis, but in order for those waters to become active and to create, God said, "Let there be light, and the light was," because the Elohim, the angels, create with the power of the throat; the power of the Logos is here in Daath, in the throat.

The power of God is in the throat, that is why it is called Logos (word), that is why in the book of John it is called the Word; "In the beginning was the Word (Logos)," because God creates with the power of the throat. Here, in this three-dimensional world, we create with the power of the sex, but we have to learn, we have to develop and we have to reach the level of Gods. If we want to become as Elohim, creating like the gods, we have to know good and evil. We have to conquer the Tree of Knowledge, we have to conquer Lucifer, we have to conquer Behemoth, we have to take the stone, the symbol of the foundation of Yesod, and to kill Goliath with the power of our sex. Goliath is that behemoth that everyone has inside; we have to do the work of David. David is a king. So you see here how Taurus is the symbol of the Word. The God created the world, the universe, the solar systems, the galaxies with the power of the Word, which is developed when we know how to transmute the sexual energy.

When one is a child, one has a very, we will say, subtle voice, but when we enter into maturity the voice changes, and it is because from fourteen years of life to twenty-one, the third layer of the testicles create sperm, and hormones go into the level of the throat and we develop that grave voice of a man, a mature man. The woman also changes her voice, within the feminine aspect. So here you see the relationship of the sexual glands with the throat. Obviously the Gods, the Elohim, the angels have that power of the Word.

That is what is called "the power of tongues," which is attributed to the Holy Spirit. Remember that the Holy Spirit, I repeat, is related with the sexual glands and with the pineal gland, but also the sexual glands are related with all the glands of the human organism. So it is stated that when you control the bull, then you develop power in your throat, in your Verb, in your Word, and that is precisely what we call "understanding."

What is Clairaudience? It is the power related with Taurus, but that is a power that really has many levels, because it is in relation with Daath, which is knowledge. In Daath, knowledge, we find the union of the two polarities of Binah; the Holy Spirit or the bull Apis with the Divine Mother, Hathor. Binah, as you know, in Hebrew means "understanding, comprehension, intelligence." So when we arrive to this point we have to understand that it is what we want, that it is what we want to attain: The development of objective reasoning. Objective reasoning is interrelated with clairaudience. Clairvoyance is the way in which you see things which are not of this three-dimensional world, while clairaudience is how you hear that which is not from this three-dimensional world, and that is what is called "the power of tongues" - the way in which you understand, comprehend other sounds.

The lectures that we give in relation with Gnosticism sometimes are very difficult to place in the English language. Sometimes we apply Sanskrit, or Hebrew, or Latin, or Greek, in order to point to something that does not have a corresponding word in the English language. Here you can understand how the people degenerated in the ancient times when they did not control the bull, when they allowed their own particular Behemoth, their own bull, to control their life, the power of the Word, the power of the throat, was lost. And then the Tower of Babel emerged. The Tower of Babel as you know is the creation or the emerging of many languages in which people do not understand each other. But the language, the word, is always related with what we speak. If I tell you "chair," immediately you associate that word in your mind with a chair, and you see the image of a chair in your mind. And if I said "table" you associate that word with the image in your mind. So you see how the word is related with objects, that is why it is stated that in the beginning God geometrized.

It is already proved that when you record your words in a tape or a recorder, and if you observe that tape with a microscope you will see that your words are recorded in that tape with geometrical figures: Triangles, squares, circles, pentagons and different geometrical figures. So when the needle, the magnetic needle, passes on top of those geometrical figures of the tape, you hear what you said or what somebody sang. So the Word is associated with geometry, and everything that is created, concretely created, is related with geometry. That is why we said that everything has a sound.

Of course, the language that we speak in this day and age is very poor; scarcely we associate that with images, but when God in the beginning said, "Let there be light," that word of course in his own mind is the light, is the things; it is associated with what we call the Golden Language. In ancient times before the emerging of all of those multiple languages that we speak in this planet now, humanity spoke only one language, and that is called the Language of Gold, or the Golden Language, and that language is associated with nature, is associated with the universe.

When people were talking at that time and saying anything, that word, that phrase was associated with the forces of nature, that is why people were very careful to utter words, to say things, because that is the magical word that in this time we call mantras, prayers in which we control the forces of nature or control the forces of the cosmos in our favor. Sages always say, "If you want to receive this help, pronounce this prayer, pronounce this mantra, pronounce this, pronounce that," because you want those energies to return into your psyche, or to put in activity those forces that you already have in your body.

In ancient times, the Lemurians knew this; they were in communion with nature, and the language that they spoke was related with the forces of nature. They had the power of tongues. That is the Power of Tongues. When they heard the sounds of animals, of the wind, of the forest, of the fire, they knew that that was associated with the forces and

understood what was going on. But now we only hear sounds, noises, meows, barks. In Europe, there was St. Francis of Assisi (who everybody of course celebrates); they say of him, "Oh, he is a saint, he knows how to talk with animals." Anybody can talk with animals if they develop the power of the throat, which is the power of tongues. And not only with animals, but they can be in communication with the forces of the universe, because in the beginning was the Word, and the Word was God and with God. And God is everywhere.

So when you enter into the mystery of the Word which is Daath, the throat, then you enter into the mysteries of the Word, into the mysteries of Aurus, which develops because that force develops with the cross, with the Tau cross, with this symbol of the union of the man with the woman. That is the T, the Tau, and Aurus means the fire that develops that within you through the power of the mantras. That is why the Master Samael Aun Weor insisted that we have to practice mantras, vocalizations. That is why in the sexual alchemy you transmute and you pronounce words, because the Word has power over the sexual forces. It is beautiful to see that. And from that comes the Taurinean mysteries.

The Taurinean mysteries are those mysteries associated of course with Tauromachy, the domination of the bull in order to acquire the development of the throat, the clairaudience. Objective reasoning. You might state, "Well, that reasoning should be associated with the brain in the head, because that is how we reason." But, let me tell you that really in the brain you have the reasoning, but that comes from your throat, and not only from your throat but from all the chakras of the human organism. As you see, objective reasoning is the way in which your reason is associated with the forces of nature and the cosmos, developing your inner Being, the microcosmos, and then you acquire the power of tongues.

Many initiates that acquired the power of tongues wrote sacred books. Those sacred books are written in different languages associated with the forces of nature, with the internal forces of the human being, with the Astros, with the stars. People ignore that. When you read the Bible for instance, you need to see what forces are associated with what is written there, because it is stated that that sacred language that we spoke in the beginning has its own grammar, its own letters. The Nordic alphabet is associated with it, the Hebrew alphabet, the Chinese. These forces associated with the language. So that is precisely written by initiates, initiates that developed that power of objective reasoning and they wrote the books.

In order to understand, to comprehend what is written in the Bible, what is written in the Koran, what is written in many other books, Sanskrit books for instance, or Buddhism, you have to develop at least certain percentage of the chakra of your throat, because it gives clairaudience. Sometimes people say, "I listen to you, I am hearing it, but I do not understand." It is the magic ear, clairaudience, which gives the ability to understand what I am saying, to comprehend what is written; you need the magic ear, the clairaudience, because the word is not only spoken but also written, and that is why it is written with those characters, Hebrew characters, Arabic characters which are coming from those ancient times; the Nordic runes for instance are those characters related with the forces of nature. And to grasp that, to understand that, is the power of the Holy Spirit, because Binah is the word that means "intelligence, understanding, comprehension," in Hebrew, and that is the sephirah related with the Holy Spirit. Kether is the Father, Chokmah is the Son and Binah is the Holy Spirit that divides itself into two forces that we are studying here.

The Holy Spirit is the creator, creator of life, and the destroyer as well. That is why you find in India that Shiva represents the Holy Spirit, because Brahma is the Father, Vishnu is the Son and Shiva is the Holy Spirit. And Shiva is a creator and a destroyer. Shiva is associated with the bull in India, Parvati is the cow, his wife. And in every single religion you find the symbol of the bull. But to sacrifice the bull as it is written in many aspects in the Bible is black magic, because you do not resolve anything by killing a poor animal that is in a state of evolution, in order to satisfy your own necessities. The bull that we have to kill, the Behemoth that we have to kill, is inside of us; it is our own animal nature.

When the Bible or the Koran, or other books, for instance the Bhagavad Gita, tell us as Krishna does, "You have to fight your relatives," we have to understand what this means. In the Gita, Arjuna says, "I have to kill my aunt, my cousins, my nephews? I have to kill my uncles?"

"Yes," says Krishna, "you have to." But it is not referring of course, as people think, to people in the outside world. It is referring to what is inside of us. All of those people that we have to kill, that we have to annihilate; defects, vices, errors, symbolized in different ways. And we do it with the power of the bull, but when we forget about that and we identify with the power of this materialistic world, then we worship the forces of the bull in the wrong way: The Golden Calf.

The Israelites in the beginning were guided according to Moses in the right way, but in the end when he came back from mount Sinai, he found that they were no longer doing the work inside themselves, they were just worshipping the bull in the wrong way. Trying to be greedy, because the power of the earth, the power of voice is also related with black magic, that is the Golden Calf. And then people forgot that the real work that we have to perform is inside.



Egyptian Taurinean Mysteries

The Taurinean mysteries are the levels in which the human being develops objective reasoning in order to understand God. You see? I repeat again, it is written, "In the beginning was the Word, the Word was with God, and the Word was God." Everything was created with the power of the Word, so the Taurinean mysteries teach us that in order to comprehend God we have to have knowledge, Daath, Gnosis, we have to develop the chakra Vishuddha, to comprehend what is written, to comprehend the Word of God.

The power of tongues is not what in this day and age some sects of Christianity state, that the power of tongues is to babble words with no sense. I saw many times in TV people that are talking, and all of a sudden they pronounce something incoherent, and then they say that this is the power of tongues that the Holy Spirit is giving them; that is nonsense. This is how people misunderstand the power of God. God is not making babbling, incoherent words in them. What kind of power is that? To be incoherent? That is useless. God is intelligence, so if you say that you have the power of tongues, then you have to give understanding, comprehension, and to comprehend what is written in the Bible and any book; that is the power of tongues.

It could be developed in different levels, but in the initiation, in the Taurinean mysteries, the initiate wants to comprehend God, that is the goal. They want to understand what

God is, within them, and the only way to understand God is by developing objective reasoning, because that is what God wants, to create a being that will understand Him in order to utilize Him. That is why we said in many lectures that the Absolute, the Ain Soph, does not know itself, it is unknowable to itself, but he wants to know himself, and that is why creation exists: to acquire objective reasoning in order to know. Through the consciousness is how we know God, by fighting the bull, by developing ourselves, and then acquiring different levels of objective reasoning.

In the cosmos you find many levels of human beings that understand the meaning of the Word, the meaning of God. Let us start from above, from the top, in accordance with what we know; we are not going to state that he is the only one, but the only one that we know in the planet Earth, who had the highest level, that is in the top of the pyramid, in knowing God, is Jesus of Nazareth whose name is Aberamentho. He acquired the highest level of understanding, of reasoning. He knows God in relation with the infinite. Below him there are other initiates that understand God in other levels, because we have to understand that the universe, the Word creates seven cosmoses.

The first cosmos is called the Protocosmos and is located within the unknowable dimension. The Protocosmos is made by all the stars, all the suns of the universe, which is the foundation or the base of any infinite.

Below the Protocosmos we find the Ayocosmos which is manifested, because I said the Protocosmos is not manifested, but the Ayocosmos is manifested. It is what in Kabbalah is called Atziluth, and the unmanifested is called the Ain Soph Aur, the Solar Absolute. There are many in Atziluth that have an understanding of God at that level, they are called of course Cosmocreators.

Below that cosmos you find the Macrocosmos which is the cosmos that people talk more about. The Macrocosmos is related with other levels of understanding of God; there are many Beings that are at that level.

Below the Macrocosmos you find the Deuterocosmos. The Deuterocosmos is in relation with any solar system, any individual that has knowledge or developed understanding in relation with the solar system is an individual of the Deuterocosmos.

Below the Deuterocosmos we find the Mesocosmos which is the planet Earth. Any planet in itself is a Mesocosmos, so if you acquire development and knowledge, the power of tongues in relation with your planet, you are a Mesocosmos individual.

You know that in the Mesocosmos, in the planet or any planet there are many Microcosmoses. We call ourselves microcosmoses, but these microcosmoses are not developed. It could be developed in different levels.

I said the highest level is the one that is at the top and the one who has acquired it is Master Aberamentho, Master Jesus of Nazareth. But below there are many levels.

Here we are in this room, learning about this knowledge, and we have to start understanding, comprehending in our own level this wisdom, and for that we have to start developing the clairsaudience which gives us that understanding, that comprehension. That is why the simple practice that we always advise is the vocalization of the letter "E", that the sound should be "Eh," (as in "red"): Eeeeeeeeeeeeh Eeeeeeeeeeeeh. That is simple, just sense the vibration in your throat.

If you vocalize the "I" sound (as in "tree"): llllllllllll, it vibrates here (in the head). But "E" is here in the throat, Eeeeeeeeeeeeh. That puts in activity the chakra of the throat.

Of course, any prayer is always related with the throat, and when you do that you are transmuting your sexual force through the throat, and the clairsaudient power, the power of the tongues starts to develop, and then you understand more and more deeply the wisdom of God, not only written in the Bible, but in other books. And then when you read

something, immediately you find if that is precisely something that was written by Moses or by the prophets, or something that a black magician put there in order to confuse humanity. As I said, the chapter 29 of Exodus is not written by Moses, it was put there to sacrifice the bull. Only the black magicians sacrifice bulls. Still in India, they worship the cow and they respect it, and they know that if they want to sacrifice something it would be the animal within.

Below the Microcosmos is the Tritocosmos, you see? Tritocosmos, Microcosmos, Mesocosmos, Deuterocosmos, Macrocosmos, Ayocosmos and Protocosmos, these are the seven cosmoses beginning from the bottom. The Tritocosmos is what people call Hell, Inferno, Avitchi, Klipoth. That is the confusion of tongues. So there are many people there that appear saying that they have the power of tongues, but really they have the power of the confusion of tongues. Just babbling words with no sense; that is not the power of the Holy Spirit, because we have to be in chastity in order to understand it. And this is how you develop the Taurinean mysteries.



Horns of Moses

It is written that when you acquire the higher level or any level of the Taurinean mysteries, then horns of light appear on top of your head. Those horns of light remind us of the horns of light of Moses, or the silver horns of the Nordic gods that appear, meaning that they know what they do. The power of Taurus.

Do you recall, for instance, in this very moment it comes into my mind, the Tuva or the Tuvas. I think this is how they are called, these riders, the Cow Herds Those people that control the herds from one side to the other, they are in Texas, they are in many places,

of course in Mongolia, there exist these cowboys. You see how they are called? Cow boys, because they manage with the cows. They control the cows with sound; they know that they have to sing. They have beautiful songs in order for the cow to hear and this is how they control the cows, the herds, you see? By pronouncing, by singing. These Mongolian cowboys are really amazing, they have the way in which they manage to control the throat, the sound of the throat in many ways, and that is very common in Mongolia. In ancient times the cowboys in this area, United States and Canada, knew how to sing, I do not know if they still sing, but this is how they controlled the cattle.

This is how also we control our own particular individual bull, Behemoth, with the power of the Word, Daath, and that is why the most beautiful prayer that we can utter in order to bring the forces of Aleph, the Holy Spirit from above in order to control our own inferior forces is the Prayer of the Lord, the Pater Noster given by Jesus, which is a prayer that has to be combined with meditation, a beautiful prayer. The Prayer of the Lord is as follows:

"Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name, thy kingdom come, thy will be done on Earth as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread, forgive us our trespasses as we forgive those who trespass against us. Lead us not into temptation but deliver us from evil, because thine is the kingdom, the glory and the power, forever and ever."

You see here, at the end is something that people do not say, because "thine is the glory", that is, thine is the energy of Hod or the solar force inside us. The power which is in Yesod, the sexual organs. The kingdom is Malkuth, the physical body. Thine is the kingdom, meaning, "Because yours is my physical body which is the kingdom Malkuth," yours is. And the Glory of it, which is all the energy that is in the blood, in all the nervous systems, that is the Glory which is the energy, the life, the solar force that circulates. And "the Power in my sexual force" it says at the end of that prayer, in order to bring the forces from Daath and to control the bull.

Question: So what practices can we use to transmute that sexual energy?

Answer: The single people learn how to transmute their sexual force with exercises or pranayamas. Prana is a Sanskrit word which means "energy," and Yama refers to breathing or respiration. So by the science of breathing we transmute the Prana, the energy of the sexual force. There are many types of pranayamas; we have many of them. A simple pranayama for instance is just to sit down in a chair, relax the body and breathe slowly, imagining that at the moment that you breath the sexual force is going up to your brain and entering into your heart, through the spinal column, and when you exhale the air just pronounce the letter S. Sssssss. This is what is called the still, small sound. It is written that Elias heard the way in which the sound of the S transmutes the force. There are many mantras, but that is the simple one. And of course, the best way in order to transmute the sexual energy is in the sexual act. But that we cannot explain here, because it is more complicated. But we have books, The Perfect Matrimony and other books in which it is explained very carefully how to do the transmutation of the sexual energy in the sexual act with our spouse.

Do you have any other questions?

Question: So in other words you are not saying that the true initiate must be celibate for his whole life?

Answer: Well, the celibate initiates were preparing themselves for marriage, of course, to practice sexual alchemy; celibacy was used before entering into the higher mysteries. Many young people that enter into this path learn how to transmute the sexual energy as single practitioners, but later on in time they know that they have to marry, because celibacy is good at a certain level. It is good when you know how to transmute the sexual energy, but if you are in celibacy and you do not know how to transmute, then it is wrong, because then the sexual force instead of creating something good is creating a Behemoth, something ominous within you. You need to know how to control the force,

and later on in time when you are ready, you can marry and transmute the sexual energy as a couple which is precisely the best way in which the sexual energy creates within you. And that is precisely the way, we will say, in which the Torero is already doing it. In the beginning as we said in the Tauromachy, or bullfighting, the people start riding the horse and trying to dominate the beast with the lance; the lance is always the symbol of the sexual force. If it is a man, it is a symbol of the phallus, or the sexual energy, but remember when we talk about the phallus this is something very important here, because women think that when we talk about the lance it is only related to men, but women also have a "phallus" which is called the clitoris, where the magnetic forces work. That is why you find that in the Nordic mythology for instance, you find the Valkyries, which are women warriors that were riding horses with a lance, and sometimes with a sword. How come? Well, they have their feminine force of the lance in their clitoris. But the man of course is the one that takes more of that energy because the man has the phallus; the clitoris is an atrophied phallus. The woman takes more the feminine aspect of the Holy Spirit and the man the masculine. That is why when we talk about for instance the Holy Grail which is the cup, it is the symbol of the woman there, the feminine yoni. So this is how you understand and comprehend that you have to utilize those forces in order to dominate the bull. You have to dominate with that, to transmute those sexual forces by pranayama and dominate the bull until it becomes a tame ox that will eat only grass, and not that furious animal that in the beginning we have to control. Yes?

Question: What is the difference between transmutation and sublimation?

Answer: Transmutation means to transform one substance into another. To sublimate means to raise that force up. In the beginning of course you transmute; anybody for instance when he is transmuting the sexual energy is changing, because the pranayama of the sexual magic teaches you how to transmute, how to change, how to mutate, transmutation, mutation. The sperm and the ovum transform into energy and the energy rises, but according to your behavior, according to what you speak, according to what you think, then it can be sublimated to different octaves. The first octave that they have to be sublimated through is the physical octave. Then the Vital body, then the Astral body, the Mental body, Causal body, Buddhic body, Atmic. Remember that the true Man is seven bodies. To sublimate the energy in the Atmic body, you need to perform the sexual act as when you are in church, praying, you see?

I remember in this very moment a case when we were visiting the Master Samael Aun Weor in Mexico with a group of students that I had in Chihuahua, Mexico, and the students were asking the Master Samael Aun Weor about transmutation. "Well," said the Master, "You are beginners, so you have to start as you are because I do not think that you can practice at the level of a saint that is working with the level of Atman," you know? Atman is here (above, related to the sephirah Chesed) and we are here in Malkuth, the physical world, and sometimes down, in Klipoth. So how will a demon of Klipoth practice sexual magic with somebody in the level of Chesed? It is impossible. "A saint," said the Master, "practices in this way. He needs an erection of course," he says, "but the erection comes naturally when you have sexual force; he penetrates his woman and just stays like this," he says, remaining perfectly still, and he was quiet, imagining that his hands were on top of the bed and that he was connected with the woman, "Transmuting," he says. And then he looked at everyone, because there were two girls who were asking about this. He says to them, "Would you like to have a husband like that?"

And then one of them says, "No, come on, why do I want a man like that?"

"Well, you see? So you need one at your level." He says, "Obviously in the beginning, as the apostle Paul says, 'In the beginning is the animal and later is the spiritual.'"

When we discover our lust, we have to transmute it, but in the level in which we are; people think in the beginning they have to be like saints. Sometimes the woman is sleeping, and he says "Wake up, you have to transmute", and he is just by himself doing the work, right? But little by little both of them have to learn how to reach higher levels, because the energy has to be sublimated even to Binah and beyond. But if you have the

bull alive, scratching the ground, you know, in order to go against you, how do you expect to do the sexual magic like a saint? A Torero will do it because he already controls the beast. But a beginner, he is on top of the horse trying to control the bull and doing what he can. Little by little he is transforming and sublimating and sublimating until he reaches the levels in which he has a lot of control in the sexual energy. That is why we state, we do not have to be discouraged if in the beginning we have downfalls, because the bull is very strong. But we have to keep ahead, because our goal is to become a Torero, with solar bodies. Understood? This is how you enter into the mysteries of Taurus, Taurinean mysteries, the Tauromachy; with the power of your Word, this is how you acquire the power of tongues, this is how you become a true human being with objective reasoning, which is not the crude and rough intellect that we have.

Another question?

Question: Is the meat of the cow related to Taurus or the earth?

Answer: The animal itself is a symbol of the earth, but in that meat as you see, as we explained in other lectures; Behemoth, the animal, the bull, is the strength that we have, but that strength comes from the blood, and the blood is a symbol of the fire. So in the flesh of the bull, the flesh of the cattle, you find the fire of the earth, and that is why the lion needs that fire of the earth, in order to feed itself. If we want Tejas, the fire of the earth... When I said the earth, I am talking about Malkuth, do you understand that? Because Malkuth is the planet Earth itself, our physical body is also Malkuth, the three-dimensional physical body. So in Malkuth you find the forces of the elements which are symbolized by the Sphinx. That is why Ezekiel says that on top of the four animals of the Alchemy he saw the Son of Man. What are those four animals of Alchemy? According to Ezekiel in the Bible he says, "They have the appearance of a man, but one has the face of an eagle which is the air, face of a man which is the water, face of a bull which is the earth, and the other a face of a lion which is the fire." So those are the Chaioth ha Kadosh, the holy creatures in which all the forces of the elements are, so when you see the bull of course, within the bull is the fire that we need in order to feed ourselves, the meat, the red meat, the beef, but that symbolizes the earth.



03: Gemini

The science of Gnosis is directly concerned with the development of our own inner Self. The concept of self is much debated among religions, theologians, and philosophers. Gnosis is not concerned in debate, but rather the practical experience, the direct knowledge.

The student who enters these studies will encounter a concept of self, a theory of self, which encompasses ideas which on the surface can appear contradictory. In various world religions, we discover many concepts of the nature of self, the nature of the mind. In some schools, it is posited that there is no self. In others, that the self is the soul, or in some, that the self is Atman. In some, the self is seen as unchanging, permanent, while in others, that the self doesn't even exist.

By means of this science of Gnosis, the student seeks to experience the true nature of the mind, or in other words the true nature of the self. We begin with our own immediate direct perception of that

which we call "self" or "I." The most fundamental practice that the student is taught, in this tradition, is called Self-observation, and of course, you know that Self-observation is mirrored in many other traditions, being called watchfulness, awareness, mindfulness.

For the student to comprehend the nature of self, Self-observation is a necessity. You can only understand something when you can experience it, when you can see it. So, to Self-observe is to watchfully, attentively analyze, to remain aware, watchful of our experience of each moment.

The beginning student, as well as those who have been studying this science for some period of time, discovers that there are enormous obstacles which obstruct the development of Self-observation. Normally, the student seeks blame for these obstacles outside of themselves, saying, "Life is too hard, my job is too demanding, my teacher is not good enough, I don't have a school, or books, I don't have an opportunity, I don't have the strength." These are all excuses, justifications, or in other words, what we call "the rhetoric of the Ego."

To observe the self merely requires the ability to pay attention. All of us have this ability. The difficulty is that our attention is untrained.

When we analyze our experience of this day, we can discover the root causes of our difficulties. To observe oneself now, in this moment, requires Conscious-Will, and Conscious-Will is not only the foundation of Gnostic practice, it is the goal. Conscious-Will means to have the intention, the motivation, the action, under the guidance of the consciousness. You may also say under the guidance of the conscience. So, look at yourself as you receive the impressions of life. During this moment, what is unfolding within your own life? As the sound of my voice is translated by your senses and is interpreted by your understanding, what is the result? What is promoted? What is stimulated within your own mind-stream?

Do you notice associative thought, mechanical association?

If I begin to talk about school, does your mind begin to mechanically associate my words with a memory of a school that you have attended, and is that memory carrying within itself certain kinds of thoughts, certain kinds of feelings, and certain kinds of impulses?

Notice how in the discussion of school, in the recollection, in the stimulation of the mind related to this concept or idea of school, how that impression produces a vibration which extends throughout your psyche, not only as that sensation of sound, but as a stimulant for ideas, for memories, as a stimulant for feelings and even as a stimulant for physical sensations.

If we begin to discuss a painful memory, a whole new set of impressions emerge from the mind itself. Typically, we talk of impressions as coming from the outside, moving in, but memories, ideas, and feelings, which emerge from within the mind, also produce impressions, which produce results.

This watchfulness of your own mind is, in itself, the beginning of the science of Gnosis. A Gnostic student is seeking to perfect Self-Awareness, Self-Knowledge. Self-Knowledge is born from Self-Observation and Self-Remembering.

What happens when you watch television? When you sit down on your chair, couch, or bed to watch television, do you know what happens? Are you aware of the transformation which occurs in your psyche? Do you realize that you become fascinated?

Fascination is a state within which we forget ourselves, and this is easily seen in how we watch movies and television. When we watch a movie or a television show, the impressions which come in through our sensory organs stimulate a state of consciousness, within which we forget ourselves. We become identified with the story, with the images, with the sensations that arise. Identification is a form of sleep.

In a previous lecture, we were discussing the four states of consciousness. The first two, Ekasia and Pistis, are states of sleep. In Ekasia, the physical body is asleep and inactive, while our consciousness escapes and dreams, and in Pistis, our physical body is awake and active, yet our consciousness still dreams.

When we watch television or a movie, we forget about ourselves. We forget how we are sitting, we forget our environment, we forget our own inner God. We become so engrossed in whatever images we are observing, whatever story we are following, that we begin to feel what the characters feel, we begin to worry about what the characters worry about, we begin to desire what the characters desire. This is a state of psychological sleep, profound unconsciousness.

Fascination is a state of consciousness which produces suffering. It is a form of dreaming. Unfortunately, humanity has become deeply habituated to this form of behavior. In fact we can say that humanity is addicted to the sensation of psychological sleep, to becoming absorbed in dreams and fantasies. The addiction stems from our own misunderstandings and misconceptions about life and about the Self. The addiction is rooted in desire. The result is that we remain asleep, and that we continue producing the causes of suffering for ourselves and others.

In common life, during daily life, this form of psychological sleep persists, but it is a little more subtle. Rather than being identified with the television screen, we are identified instead with what is being projected by our own mind. In the case of a television screen or movie, that projection is being produced by an external element. But, as we move away from the TV or movie, as we begin to go through our daily lives, the projected imagery continues, but within, and the projectionist is our own mind, projecting the images of the subconsciousness, unconsciousness, and infraconsciousness, which persist in hypnotizing our essence, or our free consciousness.

In Buddhism, we talk often about the Buddha nature, or “essence.” We say essence in the sense that this is an element which is not fully developed. Another term you may use is embryo, seed, or germ. It is a latent potentiality. In Buddhism, there are a variety of terms for this same element. In some schools, you will hear about the Buddhata, and this term is really derived from a longer term Buddhadatu, which is a clearer relationship to essence. Buddhadatu means “essence of the Buddha,” or the embryo, the seed. In certain other schools, Mahayana schools particularly, you will hear about the Tathagatagarba or Tathagatadatu, and the Tathagatagarba also has a similar meaning, “garba” meaning seed or essence. There is also a certain implication of the term “matrix” here, meaning a web of innerconnectivity. But these terms all point toward the same element.

Now, some misinterpret and misunderstand Buddhism as saying that there is no Self. This is not actually what the Buddha taught. What he did teach is that what people think is the Self is not the Self. And he taught that the Self is empty of real existence. But, to understand what that means, we have to meditate in order to experience it, otherwise, we interpret it as saying that the self does not exist. We exist, we have a “self,” but not in the way we think of it.

The Buddha Shakyamuni taught that we all have Buddha nature, which is this same essence. Buddhadatu indicates the Buddha nature, the embryo of the Buddha, the seed, the essence, the root cause of Buddhahood, and what the Buddha Shakyamuni taught was that all sentient creatures have within the potential to become a Buddha, or in other words, an awakened, an enlightened being, fully developed. But that seed, that Buddha nature is obscured.

The Maitreya Buddha gave a beautiful teaching about the Buddha nature, which is in a scripture called the Mahayana Uparatantrashastra, which basically is about Buddha nature. In this scripture, Maitreya used analogies to indicate the nature of the Buddhata or Essence. In one of those, he presents an example. Imagine a poor man who lives in a

hut, a very poor house. Now, this man would have no idea of what is buried beneath his house, because he is not able to see through the earth, but a Buddha could see that. A Buddha would know that buried underneath the man's house is a valuable treasure, but this man, who only trusts his physical senses, has no idea, so he lives in poverty and suffering. Now, of course the role of that Buddha, that God, is to teach that man to look within his own house, to dig into the earth to uncover that treasure. Of course, that treasure is the Buddha nature, which is obscured, which is buried.

In another example, Maitreya explains that the Buddha nature is like a piece of gold that wrapped in filthy, foul smelling rags, sitting within a pile of garbage, and a passer-by would have no idea that the hunk of gold is within that pile of garbage, but a Buddha would know that. A Buddha would teach to a passer-by to dig in that trash, to get their hands dirty to find the gold. The action of digging into the earth, of sifting through the garbage is Self-observation, Meditation, Self-analysis. The filth is our own mind, our own afflictive emotions. The Earth is our own selves, our own body, our own four bodies of sin, the ego, in other words.

The Maitreya also says, in the same scripture, that you can search throughout the entire universe, looking for the nature of your own mind or self, and you will never find it. This is because the nature of the Buddha is only found within, and that Buddha nature is only realized, discovered through introspection, through inner-vision, through Self-observation.

What does this have to do with Gemini? The astrological sign of Gemini illustrates a function of duality. When you observe the astrological sign of Gemini, you will see two columns or two rods placed side by side. Of course, this illustrates two brothers, twins who work together, and this illustrates a fundamental axis of nature. Among the Greeks, they are illustrated in the mythological story of Castor and Pollux, who were two brothers. Their story, which is quite involved and detailed, essentially depicts these two brothers passing through these various types of experience, but what is most notable is that one will die, while the other lives, though they have to work together to sustain their mutual existence. This story allegorizes how energies within nature function.

Nature is constructed of matter and energy. Matter becomes energy, and energy becomes matter. This is important to understand. The consciousness we have is energy. The longing to understand that energy, to understand God, to understand the consciousness, is an energy. That energy has entered into matter, which is our own physical body. Castor and Pollux symbolize the transformation of energy into matter, and matter into energy. They also symbolize other aspects of nature, like evolution and devolution, the way energies ascend and descend, or evolve and devolve. They symbolize birth and death, two aspects of the same function.

All of these forces, all of these Laws which manage nature, affect the development of our consciousness. The stellar influence of Gemini is the influence of a given intelligence which provides for us a kind of energy, energy that may be used to either to develop ourselves or degenerate ourselves.

The Buddha nature comes to know itself when it is provided with energy; in other words, when you use it. If the Buddha nature is ignored, then it remains dormant, deprived of energy, which means it devolves, it degenerates, or it remains hidden, it remains latent, lost. The energies that we receive, stellar influences, energetic influences, are all harnessed by our psyche, and by our physiology in accordance with our actions, so as we behave, we use these energies, transforming them. This is the issue.

As we are now, stumbling through life, asleep, daydreaming, fascinated, fantasizing, identified, driven by pride, fear, anger, we take and transform those energies and forces into the ego, into desire, and we use them in accordance to desire. Thus, the sleeping state is fortified.

How many times during this lecture have you lost the thread of continuity of my speech and become distracted by your own thoughts and memories?

Be honest with yourself, because those moments of being distracted, of going off into your own psychological country, are exactly what you have to see about yourself, in order to understand what Gnosis is. If you avoid the recognition of your own sleepy state, you can never awaken. The only one who can awaken is the one who recognizes he is asleep, because if you think you are awake, then why would you try to change?

The energies that are received and processed within us from moment to moment need to be managed, need to be made conscious. So, we do that by learning how to observe, how to become aware, how to harness the force of the Buddha nature or the essence. In other words, we need to learn how to pay attention, we need to remember ourselves. This is not something we are going to get like that, "snap." It takes a lot of effort and self-analysis, and trying from moment to moment. We awaken only when we realize we are sleeping, and to realize your sleeping requires that you awaken. There is no easy answer, there is no magic pill. There is only the raw, super effort to maintain a constant state of watchfulness.

So, we begin by trying to analyze how we sleep, noticing how we sleep, trying to maintain continual consciousness of ourselves. One way to do that is to start to analyze all the impressions that we receive, both internal and external, and to begin to question not only how those impressions arrive to us, but how we react to them. There is an exercise that we study in this teaching, called the Key of Sol, or S.O.L.. Of course, in Latin languages, sol is related to the sun, and since this is a solar teaching, that of course has significance. But, really each of these letters stands for a component of this practice. They stand for Subject, Object, and Location.

The first one, Subject, invites us to pay close attention to any given phenomena, to any given impression, to whatever may appear before us, to become aware. Object is similar, to look at the objects, to look deeper into the appearances that are stimulated and arising. Location is to question where we are.

For example, suddenly, I become aware that I am not paying attention. Immediately, I should initiate this practice. Subject: well, on one level, I am the subject, so I need to become aware of myself, to remember that I am a consciousness within a physical body, and I need to look at all of the phenomena that appear before me, to look at them as if I have never seen them before, to look at them with a sense of questioning what I see. Further, I should question where I am, and why I am here.

What you may notice, in this exercise, if you use it, is that it promotes a division of attention; it helps use to develop a very important quality of the consciousness, to strengthen a quality of the consciousness that is necessary for us to grow. This is the distinction between observer and observed.

The practice of S.O.L. can be given a variety of explanations and can be given a variety of interpretations, because in itself it is a tool to activate the consciousness. So, you may hear and read not only how the Master Samael explained the practice a little bit differently at different times, but how varying instructors also explain it a little bit differently. The point of it though is consistent: Wake up, pay attention, notice where you are and what you are doing, pay close attention in the moment.

What is being pointed at and indicated is to develop the difference, the distinction, the understanding of the observer and the observed, to notice that there is a distinction, to learn to have a sense of inner separation. Fascination, identification, daydreaming happens because we forget ourselves, we become absorbed in dreams, in fantasies. This practice helps us to separate from dreaming, and to move our center of gravity into the consciousness, to become more aware, more consistently attentive and awake.

Now, the third aspect of S.O.L. is Location, in which we ask, "Where am I?" This has implications and importance beyond first appearance. When we question where we are,

we need to truly look at our environment as if we have never seen it before, paying close attention to the details.

This is not just an interesting exercise. What you are doing in this practice is training your consciousness to work. Remember, when you were a child, everything was new, every experience had some kind of vitality, a living, breathing quality which is lost as we incorporate more and more of our ego. The practice of S.O.L. helps recover that capacity of the consciousness, to see things as if they are new.

When we ask where are we, and what are we seeing, we are training the consciousness to awaken. It is necessary to persist in doing this practice all the time, moment to moment, all day: not mechanically, not just saying, "Ok, where am I, what am I seeing, what am I looking at?" That doesn't work. It has to be sincere, it has to be genuine. It has to be very attentive. If you make conscious effort all the time, then the consciousness begins to do it on its' own. The same way you train yourself to walk, and the same way you train yourself to write, you can train the consciousness to pay attention, but beautifully, magically the consciousness will start to do it at night, and you will start to do it while your physical body is asleep and you will awaken in a dream, questioning where you are and what you are seeing. You will become conscious of the dream. This is the unique gift that the influence of Gemini is stimulating in humanity right now.

Gemini, of course, is in the house of Mercury, which is an air sign. The intelligences of Mercury, all the hierarchies related to that ray are in these moments providing energy, guidance, and assistance to this humanity to awaken consciousness, and specifically, to awaken consciousness in the world of Hod, the astral plane. This is a beautiful opportunity that we all have, to take advantage of those forces, but we all have to work to receive it. Nothing is given for free. We have to earn that gift. In the many teachings that we study in Gnosis, in the many books, there are literally hundreds of practices, many of which are concerned with developing the capacity to awaken consciousness in the astral plane. Such an experience does not arise mechanically. It does not arise by chance. Rather, it arises by causes and conditions. We have to produce the causes and conditions to awaken the consciousness. If you want to awaken your consciousness in the astral plane, in the mental plane, the causal, the buddhic, and the atmic, and beyond, you must awaken here first. We have the consciousness within. We have to awaken the consciousness now, not tomorrow, but in this moment, to make it active, to make function as it should, to take advantage of all the assistance that is coming from our own Being and from all the compassionate Gods, the angels, the Buddhas, all those intelligences providing their assistance. But all of that help is wasted, if we do not use our consciousness from moment to moment.

As we are now, we slip in and out of the dream state during the day, all day long. Some of us sleep all day long, we never even have a moment of attentiveness or awareness. This level of sleep is characterized by constantly moving from one worry to another, from one fantasy to another, one memory to another, from a dream, a desire, a hope. We are never really here. We are never really in our body, experiencing what it is like to be in the body and to receive consciously the impressions of life. We rarely have this experience as adults, though as children we have it. But, as the ego incorporates, that experience becomes less common, till eventually we are in a state of sleep all the time.

There is a good measure that you can apply to yourself to gauge your own conscious development, but you won't like it. I'll tell you what it is, but I will tell you now you will not like it. What happens when you go to sleep at night, what happens, when you take a nap? Do you completely lose consciousness of yourself? Do you awaken from your sleep a little while later, with either no memory at all of what happened since you went to sleep or some vague, vaporous, obscure image which will probably disappear from memory within a few minutes?

Understand that the consciousness is eternal, the consciousness does not die. It is energy. Einstein pointed out that you cannot destroy energy. You can transform it, but you cannot destroy it. The energy of the consciousness does not die. The Being, God within does not

die, but he is also not born. He extends a part of himself, the consciousness, into matter, and that part of himself is the Essence, the Buddhata which is with us.

When we sleep, physically, and dream, the consciousness is there, but it is asleep. It is buried in that pile of filth. When we have no conscious awareness during the time our physical body is sleeping, then in the same way, exactly the same, will we experience death. There is only one little difference between the way you sleep at night and the death of your physical body. That difference is the connection between that body and your consciousness is cut. Otherwise, sleep is death are the same. That is why in Greek Mythology, Sleep and Death are brothers.

This is why Dream Yoga is so important. This is why the Hierarchies of Mercury, working through Gemini, are teaching humanity how to awaken consciousness out of the body, how to utilize the watchful, attentive state while what we call "dreaming." Actually, the goal is to not dream, but to be awake while in the body and out of the body. Samael Aun Weor stated, very explicitly, "The awakened person no longer dreams."

Now you may say, "Well, I don't remember any dreams..." That doesn't mean you are awake, it means you are deeply asleep. First, you have to become aware of your dreams, to come to know them, to discover where they come from and what is producing them. Then, we have to eliminate those causes. When all the causes of dreams are eliminated, you are awakened, you are a Buddha, you have reached Enlightenment. Enlighten: "to have light."

So, we begin physically, while we are here in the body, training the consciousness to be awake, to pay attention from moment to moment, questioning everything we perceive, both internal and external. Samael Aun Weor put this in terms of Observer and Observed. Become aware of the consciousness within us: this is the observer, that which pays attention. This must be made active. Actively pay attention.

You may know that you are sitting down right now, but that doesn't mean you are paying attention to it or that you are watching it.

You may know that you have eyes, but that doesn't mean you are watching your eyes or that you are aware that you are receiving impressions through your eyes.

You may know that you can hear, but that doesn't mean you are observing how the sound enters into your ears and how that sound is translated.

So, watchfulness is very active, very attentive, and you may start to feel tired. You may start to feel exhausted, trying to be attentive. Actually, that is a good sign. The reason is that our consciousness is very weak. We have not used it. It is really like a little baby. The consciousness that we have is not grown, considering the way we live now, the way we are educated now. We have to consciously grow and develop the consciousness, the essence. But, as it is in us right now, it is like a little baby. It has no coordination. It has very little energy. It is very small and fragile and becomes tired very easily. It cries. It has a lot of longings. It needs food, it needs nourishment, it needs love.

Unfortunately, because of our own wrong actions, we have trapped our Buddha nature within a pile of filth, our ego, which is, incidentally, that running commentary that you hear in your mind right now. That running commentary is not your consciousness. It is your mind, which traps the consciousness. The chatter, which is always processing, is not the consciousness. It is chatter, which are the voices of the Ego. Sometimes it sounds good, sometimes bad, and sometimes neutral, but do not mistake that chattering voice for the consciousness, it is not.

By training the consciousness to be attentive and aware, we have to fight from moment to moment. The fight is learning how to discriminate phenomena. To realize firstly this distinction between observer and observed, to know the difference. The consciousness observes phenomena. You have to see that for yourself, to feel it, to discover, "Where is

the consciousness in me? What is it?" While you are aware of that, you must also be aware of what is outside of that consciousness. Now, the observer is the essence itself, but we also have to observe it. We have to observe the observer. There is a division of attention that must occur, and this is exhausting. These are muscles that we have to develop, muscles that are very difficult to strengthen. We strengthen these muscles by constantly observing the observer and by meditating.

Meditation is the main exercise, the main practice that we use to develop the consciousness. Meditation is the practice in which we first learn to concentrate, then to imagine, and thirdly, to comprehend. That series of steps gives us more strength to observe ourselves. Similarly, when we observe ourselves during the day, we develop more capacity to meditate. This is why we say that Self-observation and Meditation are the really same thing, in the sense that they are both an activity of conscious attention directed by will. This does not mean that you should only observe yourself during the day and not meditate. You need both.

When you observe yourself during the day, you are learning to use the consciousness amidst the battlefield of life, while all the different impressions are arising, both internal and external. We need this skill. We also need the skill of using the consciousness when it is isolated; when all those impressions are not arising, we can enter into silence. So, we must have both.

The "observed" is all phenomena. That includes the essence itself. That includes the physical body, as well as our three brains. It includes our mind, and it includes the external world. Is this appearing to be a challenge now?

In synthesis, the Gnostic student has to teach themselves to simultaneously observe everything, everything, not only all the impressions that are coming from the outside, but also all of those arising on the inside, and how we perceive them. That entire series, that entire collection must be maintained continually within our field of conscious perception. As we are now, this is extremely difficult, and you might say it is impossible, but it is not. In fact, this is required, and no one can teach you how to do. No one can do it for you. You can get indications. You can get assistance. You can get clues, but ultimately, you have to teach yourself. You cannot rely on anything or anyone, only your own consciousness. This is why the Buddha said, "I cannot save anyone, I cannot make anyone a Buddha, you have to do it yourself." The assistance you can get comes from Christ, and Christ is a compassionate energy, not a person, a force which is given unto us within, but it must be born in us.

We begin by studying the teachings, studying ourselves, learning how to use the consciousness. When you establish even a small percentage of being able to perceive observer and observed consciously and attentively, this is where you can really start to understand the mind. Not understanding in terms of the intellect or being able to label it.

Any one of us can be aware of a discursive thought or discursive emotion or an afflictive feeling, like anger. We can all feel anger, and say, "This is my anger." This is not comprehension, neither is it awareness, neither is it watchfulness. It is only a label.

Do not fall into the trap of believing that applying a label to a psychological element equates with comprehension. In fact, applying labels to psychological elements can immediately cease our comprehension, because we then start to see only the label, not the element itself. This is the same as you "knowing" that you are sitting down now, but you are not observing it. If you label an element "pride," you will then only see a collection of thoughts, feelings and impulses as the label, rather than what is actually arising from moment to moment.

To awaken the consciousness, to utilize the consciousness, is to observe. When you have a feeling, you have to watch that feeling. You have to observe that feeling. The beginning student, even some advanced students, can easily make the mistake of judging a feeling and repressing it. So, we may hear, "Well, anger is no good." So, as soon as we feel the

arising of something like anger we repress it, we avoid it. This is a mistake. There is a sort of balancing act we have to learn, which is the ability to watch or observe what arises without repressing it, so we neither act on it or avoid it.

Now, this is in stark contrast to how our mind functions mechanically. This axis of Gemini, one of the dualities that it can stimulate in its' negative aspect is the pendulum of the desires of the mind. When we are not in this kind of study, when we are acting like a normal person, an impression strikes the consciousness, strikes the mind, and we react. That reaction occurs across a range.

If you imagine a horizontal line, there is a whole range of qualities here. On one side, far out to the side, are all the qualities related to aversion, something that we want to avoid. While on the opposite end, are all those qualities that we crave, that we desire, that we want, and in the middle, are all those things that we are indifferent towards. So, we have this range of qualities.

As an example, we see a given person on the street and that impression enters into us. When we are not paying attention, that impression stimulates some part of the mind that happens to be there. So, we may feel an aversion towards that person, we may feel craving for them, or we may feel indifferent. None of those are conscious. These are mechanical reactions stimulated in the mind, and this is happening all day long.

Each reaction, wherever it occurs along that line, is a transformation of energy. The energies that are in ourselves and those arriving are transformed and assimilated according to the reaction produced by the mind.

If we see a person and feel lust for that person, the energy of the impression combined with the energies within ourselves feed that lust and stimulate it, making it stronger.

If we feel envy, like we want what they have, then we stimulate that envy, we feed it, we strengthen it.

If we feel pride, that we are better than that person, then we stimulate, feed, and strengthen that pride.

This is how we are normally, but we will say abnormally here, but constantly throughout the day and night, as we sleep, as we experience impressions, all those energies are being transformed and assimilated by the ego. This is an influence related to Mercury, related to the mind, related to Gemini. It is this duality of the pendulum which is occurring in us right now. The solution is to pay attention, to become aware of the impressions that are entering into the senses, to observe them and to begin taking conscious control of the mind.

Another example: we are walking down the street again, and we see some person and we feel aversion. Let us say we see some person who we feel is inferior to us. We have to observe that feeling. We have to analyze that. Do not avoid, do not repress it, and do not act on it either. Remain indifferent, remain watchful, observe the feelings. This is the first stage, to remain aware. Simply, watching. Then, later, do the same in meditation.

Later in the day, you sit, you relax, you close your eyes and you review the varying events in the day that strike you as important, things that you need to understand. All you need to do is observe them. You replay the scene and watch it in your mind, but notice something important: Your mind will try to change it. Your mind will try to alter the memory, to try and change it to support the ego. There are a lot of subtle things that will happen, and the development of the attentiveness is key to stop making mistakes.

In that process, both in day to day, moment to moment experiences and in meditation, what you are seeking is to enter into the third state of consciousness, which is Self-remembering: A state of profound conscious attention combined with the remembrance of God (divinity). In other words, in that experience of seeing a person on the street that

we feel is inferior to us, if we remember God, our own Being, our own inner Buddha, how can we feel pride? How can we feel superior to that person, who also has God within? Similarly, If we see another person on the street, and we feel lust, desire, craving for that person, if we remember God, then we will feel remorse. We will then recognize that the other person is a child of God, the same as us. We may, for example, see this person whom we feel lust for and by remembering God, in that moment, by observing ourselves and seeing that lust for what it is, we can realize that the lust is a desire for an image, for a sensation, which is ephemeral, which is impermanent, which is an illusion.

In all the experiences of life, by learning how to use the third state of consciousness, to be in Self-observation and Self-remembering, we are starting to work with the Tao. The Tao is the third state, and that is a state of profound attentiveness, a state in which we learn to pay attention to everything as it is, not trying to change impressions but to comprehend them.

The Tao or third state transcends the duality of mind. To be in the third state of consciousness transcends craving and aversion. In fact, it transcends evolution and devolution. It is beyond birth and death. This is why they say the Tao, "is, was, and always will be." It is a state of absolute existence. Through the third state of consciousness, remember, we enter that door up the vertical path, the levels of being. So, maybe this is a little subtle, but the point is when we learn to consciously manage the dualities of life, all of the dual forces of nature, within ourselves, we transcend those dualities.

Another example is in Man and Woman. Gemini, of course, is typically seen as the twins and is normally depicted as two men, but actually, that symbol has many levels of meaning. The two columns of Gemini can represent the two columns of the temple. The two souls of atman, Buddhi and Manas, or in other words, the human soul and the spiritual soul. Those two pillars may also represent the astral body and the mental body. They may also represent ourselves and our double, which is one of the great occult mysteries. It may also represent ourselves and our astral body. There are many doubles, many twins, many pairs, but in every case, the development of the consciousness occurs when the pairs are equilibrated, balanced. We see this also, of course, when we study the nature of Daath.

Daath is the tree of knowledge of good and bad, or in other words, of two factors which polarize each other or oppose each other, but the science of Daath is the way to equilibrate those two forces. Now, when those two forces are in equilibrium, there is a third form, which is the third force.

Similarly, we have in ourselves the mind and the heart, the intellect and the heart. The natives of Gemini, because this is an air sign related to mercury, receive a strong push or influence related to the mind, so they tend to be somewhat intellectual or rather they try to solve everything with their head, which creates a lot of problems for Gemini people. What they need to learn is to balance the mind with the heart, to learn to feel with the head and think with the heart. Truly, all of us need to learn that, but it is particularly true of the Gemini native. The balance of heart and mind cannot occur so long as a third force is absent. Do you know what the third force is? The consciousness.

This is why we see many students of religions, students of Gnosis, who fight and are always in conflict between the feelings they have and the thoughts they have, the ideas they have. There is always a fight in them. They feel drawn towards Gnosis, but conflicted in their theories and ideas about it. This conflict is happening in them because they are not learning to awaken the consciousness, they are not learning how to pay attention, they are not learning how to meditate.

The mind and heart are brought into equilibrium when the consciousness is developed. Then, these two, heart and mind, are naturally equilibrated. Those three are strengthened, feed, and fortified through transmutation.

So, you may encounter students who have this conflict, who may be transmuting their energies, may be studying Gnosis, may have a lot of good ideas about Gnosis, may seem very sincere emotionally, but they are always in conflict. They are always fighting, within themselves and with others, fighting outside, fighting with ideas or theories.

For example, there are students who may have been studying Gnosis for years, but nonetheless, who remain deeply conflicted about these studies, about meditation, not understanding what it is or how to do it. This is a very painful experience. This issue arises simply because that person is placing too much importance either in the heart or mind. In reality, they need to learn to balance the mind and heart within the domain of the consciousness. This is not something that anybody can teach them nor is it something that can be done for them. Each of us has to arrive at that understanding on our own, and it is painful. It is difficult. This is why we always emphasize, repeatedly, to Meditate. To practice.

Notice and observe in yourself how willing you are to spend an hour a day or two hours a day watching television, but you are not willing to meditate. Notice how resistant you feel to practicing meditation, but you are very willing and excited to watch T.V., to watch movies, or to gossip, or read magazines. Why? What creates that? What are you feeding with your behaviors? What are you fortifying with your behaviors?

The Indian Tantric Master Padmasambhava, who brought Tantrism to India, taught something very similar to the Master Samael Aun Weor. When we study this practice of S.O.L., we are learning how to separate the consciousness and observe, and in this very potent and long held secret of Tantric scripture, we read these words from the Indian Master:

You should observe that which naturally arises and naturally originates within in your own mind. First, observe the source from which these appearances initially originate. Second, observe the place in which they abide in the interim. Third, observe the place to which they will finally go. Then, one will find that just as, for example, a pond dwelling crow does not stray from its pond, even though it flies away from the pond. Similarly, although appearances arise from the mind, they arise from the mind and subside into the mind of their own accord.

The practice of S.O.L., in its refined practice, leads the consciousness to understand that all appearances are produced by the mind. If you have a struggle or conflict with meditation, it is not a fault of your instructor. It is not the fault of your school, nor the fault of the day and age in which you live. It is arising from your own mind.

If you have a desire to watch television, it is arising within your own mind.

If you have a conflict with your boss, with your friend, it is arising within your own mind.

The development of the attention and the consciousness should lead you to that comprehension: to never blame, to never assign responsibility outside, to comprehend that Right View perceives the inherent nature of all things as being empty of independent existence, and impermanent. Thereby, we can reduce our own suffering and begin to act in the right way.

So, what we need to do, in synthesis, is to learn how to awaken consciousness right now, in this moment, to become aware of that conflict of craving and aversion within ourselves and to observe that.

I will give you one more little clue about the consciousness we have within, because really, unless you grasp this, Gnosis will always remain a mystery to you. The consciousness is what we must develop, and in order to do so, you must know what it is. You have to be able to find it within yourself and to work with it. The Maitreya Buddha said,

If the Buddha nature were not present, there would be no remorse over suffering. There would be no longing for Nirvana nor striving and devotion towards this aim.

The longing to know God, the longing to experience the truth, is a longing of the consciousness or the Buddha nature, the essence. When we complicate that longing by becoming too intellectual or fanatical, we can create problems for ourselves. The longing that the consciousness has, the buddhata, has to be fed with practical experience. The urge that the student feels to study Gnosis, to consume it, to stuff oneself with all the books, lectures, and everything, can create a complication. We need to study. We need to read, but we must practice. Study without practice creates suffering. If you don't believe me, look around at students who study but do not practice.

This is one way that we need to balance heart and mind with the consciousness. The heart has that longing, to know what Gnosis is, to know what Nirvana means, to know what God is, to experience the astral plane, to speak with an angel or a God. That longing is part of the Buddhata, which longs to reunite with God.

There is a longing also of the Buddhata which comes through the mind, the longing to understand, to understand why life is the way it is, to understand the laws that manage the planets and suns, why we have a physical body, why we die.

If we just stimulate those longings in the heart and mind but we do not practice, we will remain outside of the door of Gnosis.

The Gemini native can suffer from this particularly, because they can become overly intellectual or fanatical. They have this dual aspect, and again, the answer is: meditate, practice, learn how to be attentive, learn how to be aware. In a sense, it means we have to become a spy of our own selves, to always be watching our own selves.

There are a number of practices that we study in these teachings. Of course, today we have talked extensively about Self-observation and Self-remembering. There are numerous practices that we can begin to study, to develop our own skills with meditation. But, in relation to Gemini, the focus is particularly related to becoming conscious of the dream state. Of course, that begins physically, to stop dreaming physically, to be attentive, aware, but we also need to learn to become conscious as we transition between the first two states of consciousness. In other words, when the physical body is going to sleep, we have to become conscious of that. Any person can develop the ability to remain conscious while the physical body goes to sleep, and you do it by making the effort to do so. So, tonight, when you are ready to sleep, lie down and pray from your heart and ask your own inner Being, your own Buddha within, your own Divine Mother for help. You can also pray to those intelligences that are related to Gemini and Mercury to help you. There is a mantra you may use, if you want: chant aloud the mantra Rusti and extend the vowels. If you have other people present, then you may do it silently in your mind.

It is not enough just to repeat a mantra. You have to be attentive. You have to be watchful. You have to utilize the consciousness. It is not enough to simply lie there and make noises. If you do not utilize your consciousness, then you cannot awaken it. The consciousness does not awaken by any mechanical means. There is no drug, no trick, no shortcut. The mantras help. They draw and focus energy. They stimulate psychic centers. They can open doors, but to walk through the door, you have to be awake. There is no accident here. There is only conscious will.

Now, the real challenge becomes learning how to do that without desire. If you are lying in your bed and you are starting to do the mantra, but you feel a lot of desire to have this kind of experience, you probably will not. That desire may well be egotistical. Similarly, if you feel a lot of fear, the experience will not happen, because fear is a desire. It is just aversion.

Through practical experience we can affirm to you that the one who learns to enter at will into the astral plane is the one who knows how to be in equanimity within the heart and mind. To be in equanimity means to have neither craving nor aversion: to be at peace. Equanimity is a natural quality of the free consciousness.

Gemini is the symbol of the two columns, whose power is the power of association or fraternity, harmony; we have already talked about the harmony of heart and mind. This harmony is an equilibration, or balance, or equanimity. Those forces, working through the influence of Gemini, can assist us in our development and understanding of equanimity. So, when you try this practice, if you feel fear, just reflect: Every night when you go to sleep, you go into the astral plane but you just do not know it. That is what you should be afraid of, because you are going into realms without consciousness of it. What you are trying to do now is become conscious of it and to take control. If you feel desire or longing that is very strong, reflect in a similar way. "Why should I feel desire for something which is natural? If God wants me to have this, then he will give it." Have peace. Have acceptance, and the experiences will unfold naturally.

Do you have any questions?

Q: What is the next realm after the astral plane?

A: Well, to answer that question requires a little subtlety. Maybe, I'll ask you instead. What do you mean?

Q: Is there, in sleep, a higher realm that you can get into?

A: Yes, there are many realms and many levels. Another useful way to look at this is in terms of dimensions. This physical world we call the third dimension, because we perceive length, width, and height. But, there are other dimensions which extend below and above this one. What you should notice firstly is that even within this physical world there are many levels, most of which we cannot perceive easily. For example, the very small (such as atoms), which require the use of tools to see, or the very large (such as planets), or the very far away. But, the same is true of other dimensions like the astral plane. They also have different levels, different aspects.

When you are dreaming, when you are outside of the physical body, most of the time you are in what we call the astral plane, but it is really only a little piece of it. It is actually your own mind. It is a self-enclosed little world of your own mind, which is inside the astral plane. In Hebrew terms, we call this the "Klipoth." This is the unconscious, subconscious, and infraconscious levels of your mind, which are illustrated in the tree of life by the inferior tree, and there are nine levels to that, so it goes quite deep. Generally, in our dreams, we are in the first levels, what we call Limbo. However, more disturbing dreams, nightmares, occur in the deeper levels.

What is important to point out here is that this is where the majority of our dreams are experienced. Dreams are living experiences. We are just not aware of it. We are just not conscious of it. Some people are, so we always hear about lucid dreaming, or out of body experiences, or near death experiences. These are really all the same phenomena with slight variations. They are experiences of the consciousness of other levels of nature, which exists within us, as well as outside of us. A dream is an experience of our own mind, which is real, but which is empty of independent existence, or in other words, is not real. To grasp this requires meditation and experience.

When we are dreaming physically, during the day, we are here projecting our dreams in the mind, so they seem less distinct. When we step out of the physical body, utilizing what people call the astral body, those experiences seem very real. That is why we usually do not realize we are dreaming, because we think it is real. So, you may wake up one morning and ask, "Why was I dreaming about having a conversation about philosophy with a hedgehog?" Because you were dreaming and you thought it was real. Your consciousness was so asleep, fascinated, identified, that you did not realize you were

in Limbo, your own psychological Limbo. And this happens because we do this all day long too, being so fascinated by life, by possessions, by desires.

In our dream world, we act out all of our fantasies, all of our desires, all of our dreams. We repeat past experiences and we project our desires and act them out. So, if you are angry with a person, you may dream of hurting them. It is a projected desire, but you do not realize it because you are dreaming.

The goal of the spiritual aspirant is to awaken consciousness, because those experiences are real. They are real, living experiences of matter and energy. It is just different from physical matter. Nonetheless, cause and effect still applies, karma still applies. What you do in your dreams has Karmic implications. Just because you are dreaming does not make you free from the Law. It does not give you immunity from the consequences of your actions. You are still responsible, because those elements are in you and they are acting. "Ignorance of the Law is no excuse," is what they say, and it is true. So, this becomes an urgent necessity, because day by day, moment by moment, daydreaming and fantasizing produces Karma.

Q: Can you explain more about the mystery of the double?

A: The double. Well, there is this very strange and mysterious fact that we each have an antithesis. We have a double. We have a mirror opposite. Personally, I do not talk about it much, because it seems to me that this can be a cause of great skepticism in a student, and it can stimulate too much fantasy or worry. Basically, in esoteric traditions, it is understood that we each have a sort of twin, double, or opposite. For example, the Buddha Shakyamuni had his brother, who is called Devadatta. He is called, "The king of Hell." He is really just the double or the opposite of the Buddha. So in occultism, it is understood that each of us have a double.

Q: What are you to do when you are trying to do something, like wash the dishes, and maintain consciousness?

A: Very good question. I think to understand the answer to that question requires two things, both a little subtlety of thought or intuition and a bit of practical experience. First and foremost, whatever we do, we should do only that. This is so important. It is hard to fully convey the importance of doing only what you are doing, without distraction. The reason behind it will be understood when you do it. Typically, when we are doing any given thing, let us say we are washing the dishes, we are not only doing that thing but we are thinking about other things, such as the bills or work. The same is true about when we lie down to go to sleep at night, we are not there just to go to sleep. We are thinking about tomorrow. We are thinking about what happened today, etc.

The whole point of our studies is to gain conscious control over mind. However, you cannot force the mind. You can only silence the mind naturally. It will silence on its own. This is why I say it requires a little intuition and practical experience. When you learn to pay attention, to consciously direct attention, what you are learning to utilize is the consciousness, not the mind, but we confuse that. Typically, we think that the mind is the consciousness, and this is where the problems begin for several students.

In the Dzogchen tradition, they state this very well. One instructor said, "Whatever thoughts arise, observe them, and if thoughts do not arise, observe. Whether this or that, remain the same, observing."

The same is true when you are doing the dishes. You just do the dishes. You just do your action, whether thoughts come or not. Do you see the subtle difference? It is a matter of how you pay attention. Normally, we get so indoctrinated with this idea that "we must silence the mind," that we take a violent approach, which does not work. It actually creates more problems, which become very difficult to unravel. So, right from beginning, do not gag the mind.

Do not force the mind to be quiet. Firstly, it is impossible to do it. Now, you might push and push and push and gather the impression that it is starting to be quiet, but that is a lie, an illusion. The deeper levels are in even worse condition than before, because you are forcing something, repressing something. That can become very difficult.

Instead, focus on learning to pay attention, no matter what happens, no matter what is arising, no matter what is passing away. So, as you are doing the dishes, you pay attention, "I am washing the dish." You do not have to think anything. You are just watching yourself do it, then you notice some thoughts arising. Remember the quote I read from Padmasambhava, he says, "Notice where the thoughts come from." You just observe.

"Here comes this thought about John and his problem and this and that." Simply notice it and observe how the thought hangs in your mind for a little while and then it goes away, but all the while remain consciously attentive.

Normally, what happens is the thought arises and we become identified with it. We start to think that thought. We start to feel what that thought stimulates. We start to feed it and follow it, "Maybe I should do this, maybe I should go here, maybe I should talk to so and so." We become identified. We go to sleep, and after a moment or two, we are not even aware of what we are doing, washing the dish. We are actually imagining John and the thing that happened and what we need to say and do. We are deeply asleep, dreaming. The Master Samael Aun Weor said, "It only takes an instant of forgetfulness to begin dreaming." Like that, "snap," you are dreaming.

Q: Talk a bit about how the mind can become identified with others arguing or other things outside.

A: It is easy for us to become identified. Even with external things we observe, we can become involved and identified within our own mind. There are many examples the Master gives within his own books, but I think it is most useful to look into our own lives and discover what are the things that cause us to lose awareness of our own selves. We have to become mature, consciously speaking. That maturity arises when we begin to recognize our own behaviors and look at why we chose to do the things that we do. We become very quickly absorbed into things that were not originally our intention, so an example is, we may see two people arguing, which does not concern us, but we can become involved psychologically by becoming identified one way or another with what they are going through. In that way, we can bring a lot of unnecessary suffering onto ourselves, as well as others. There are numerable examples of how we sleep, but the point is, we have to learn to do one thing at a time and how to pay attention to that. To question when something is stimulating us to act, we must question where is that stimulation coming from, where is that impulse coming from. Is it conscious or is it mechanical? This is not an easy battle and it is not a short one, so each day we have to observe and pay attention, not to gag the mind, not to reject what is arising, but to observe it.

Q: Well, that seems like I cannot really give my opinion about something. Like, say I like a certain type of music, while another does not, is there something wrong with that?

A: Well, you have to discover that for yourself, in the nature of each experience. But it is very important that you question the way that you are doing anything. With each experience that arises, with each impression that you are observing, you have to question your reactions, you have to question your impulse to say something. Here I am, being stimulated by this impression of the music or a singer, and I have this phrase that is bubbling up that I want to say, but why, why do I want to say it? Is it to benefit someone else, is it my pride, is it my anger, is it sarcasm? Is it something conscious or not? So, it means we have to become more passive as personality and more active as a consciousness. Unfortunately, we are so mechanical that we say things and we do not know why we say them, and much of what we say we are just repeating someone else's opinion. This is a curious thing about people in these times. People will repeat the opinion

of someone else and then fight to protect it as if it were their own. Often, they do not know why they believe it or say it. There is no real conscious comprehension of that opinion, or idea, or statement.

Q: When you say the personality is passive, aren't you labeling it in that sense?

A: No. The personality being passive is a state of inactivity. When your personality is active, that means the face, the mask, the persona you use to interact with others is very active. So, the qualities of your upbringing, your training, your form of speech, your kind of cultural influences you have, become very active. So, for example, music; you may be hearing a singer or music and do not like it, but it may be your personality that does not like that type of music. This has no reflection on the conscious value of the music, so if you were raised in Latin America, then you have the cultural value or personality which enjoys music from Latin America. But, if you hear music from China, you may say "yuck," and not like it. That does not mean it is a conscious reaction, it may be a reaction of the personality. Whereas a person who is conscious, attentive, and aware may be able to perceive the conscious values of that music and learn to appreciate it. If there are any conscious values within the music. You follow me? The bottom line is, the consciousness just is, while likes and dislikes are reactions of the mind. Craving and aversion, like and dislike.

Q: What do you do when something arises that either deals with craving or aversion, after you observe it. Do you just play it out while watching yourself? I am not really certain how to deal with it after you observe it.

A: Well, the point of this process is to develop the capacity to act from intuition. Intuitive action is what leads us to awaken the consciousness, and intuitive action is free of good and bad, yes and no. To act intuitively requires that you are able to hear intuition and recognize it, so you have to have some discrimination. We all have some discrimination so long as we have some degree of free consciousness incarnated, and the first sign, which I mentioned, is that we should have a quality of remorse when we do something wrong. Right there you know. If you are doing something and you become aware of yourself and feel a quality of remorse, stop, stop it. That does not mean repress what is occurring in your three brains. It means cease that action and observe yourself. For example, you may find yourself in a heated argument and then you become aware of it; you should stop talking. You should be quiet, which means to cease the action, but then you should observe the anger. Notice how it feels, because anger is a state of suffering. It is very painful, so you should be observing that. To repress it means you would avoid it. You would get away from the situation, maybe avoid the person, maybe try to cover it up, by saying, "Oh no, I am sorry, I didn't mean it. Let us get some ice cream and go hang out together." Wrong; you need to observe your anger. You need to comprehend your feelings. You cannot if you avoid them nor if you indulge in them.

Now, there are cases in which it is necessary for us to replace that inferior emotion with a superior one. For example, that anger may be so strong that we cannot control it. In that case, it is good to take a walk, to get an ice cream, to not think. This is not repression. This is a subtle thing, not repression. You are not avoiding it within yourself. You are calling in a superior quality, maybe you listen to relaxing music, go work in your garden for a little while. Just until that heat calms down enough to where you are able to control it, then you should meditate. Then you should start to reflect on that event and analyze it. Do not walk away and leave it alone, cause if you do, it will remain there unsolved, probably getting worse and festering inside.

So, this work requires a great deal of delicacy and a great deal of caution. Each situation will require a little bit different management, and that is something that only you can define. It is intuitive; your Being can guide you but you have to listen to that quality of intuition. "What do I really need to do here," feel that. Do not rationalize about it. Do not reason about it. Trust the sense about it that your Being can give you. Remain with this quality of watchfulness. In the beginning, it requires so much effort, so much caution to learn this, and later, it requires even more, because you start to deal with even more

subtle egos which can feel like intuition but are not. So, it is not going to get any easier in that way. It is something that you will have to experience. Become aware of yourself and feel what is right, feel what is wrong. Your consciousness can tell you that only if you listen to it, and it will tell you through hunches, through just "a sense." You may not know why, you may not have a good reason, but you will sense it if you will listen. That takes the ability to trust your intuition, to trust your consciousness. Often times, it will seem to contradict what your mind tells you. So, you will probably encounter in yourself and in other students who have a conflict, a sense of feeling that something is right, while thinking that it is wrong. It is very common. Again, the mind and heart battling. The equilibration happens by meditating with the consciousness.

Q: Well, I guess that means that watching sports for me is out of the question. I have my favorite team and am rooting for them.

A: Why not? You can watch sports. Let me tell you something. Gnosis is not about abandoning or changing your physical habits. It is about understanding them and making better choices. You can watch sports, but watch them consciously, you see? The reason I am putting it that way is that, if you have a great love for sports or if sports have been a great part of your life, that means that a great portion of your mind is wrapped up in that, and if you avoid sports, then you will not comprehend that part of yourself. You will be avoiding it. So, watch it, but watch it consciously and watch yourself, until you understand it. You may find, in the end, that you can watch the sports and not be identified and still enjoy it. You may find you do not need it anymore. It depends on your own development. Similar results can happen with music. We all talk about how classical music is helpful or good, but many people are identified with it and it is a very egotistical thing for them, which is harmful. So, it does not mean they should just stop listening to it. It means that they should just listen to it consciously and learn to discriminate and differentiate. Others hate classical music. But, if they simply learn to listen with the consciousness, free of mental or emotional filters, they will experience why classical music is good for the soul.

Gnosis is in the experience of each moment. We have to transform our experience of each moment. You will not find Gnosis by avoiding things. You find it by transforming them. Here is another example. The Master Padmasambhava is a great Tantric master, who has great knowledge of many of the arts and sciences of Gnosis, and during certain stages of his development, he would meditate in cremation grounds. Now, most of us would say not only is that foul, it is unhealthy. Why would you go to a cremation ground? There is so much filth there, so much cause for disease. Our whole being or sense of self would reject that idea. But for him, there were conscious values that he was able to develop through that experience. So, the point is we need to look to transform our life as it is now, and work with the practical facts of our lives.

Now, certain kinds of behaviors we need to stop: fornication, obviously. We should not kill anybody. We should not do anything that is harmful. This is clear, so from that point of view, we start to say, "Ok, what other activities that I am engaged in now are harmful, should I stop them?" You need to analyze. Maybe you love to read books. This does not mean you need to stop reading books, but instead you need to read consciously. Maybe your taste changes. What about television? That is up to you. Some people need to stop it completely. Some people are so identified with it that if they reject it completely, their problems will actually get worse. This is one thing the Master says in Fundamental Education: If you completely repress a behavior, you do not solve it. You can actually make it worse. You need to comprehend it. So, it does not mean that you should walk away from a behavior completely. Some students will walk away from a certain kinds of behaviors and repress them and ignore them. All that happens is the desire for that experience gets stronger, so repression does not work, avoidance does not work.

04: Cancer

Let us now delve within the mysteries of the sign of Cancer in accordance with Esoteric Astrology. Among the Egyptians, Cancer is the zodiacal sign related with the scarab, the famous symbol of the Soul. Commonly, you find the symbol of the crab within that sign, which is also, we will say, an insect from the sea; insects characterize themselves because they do not have skeletons but exoskeletons, which is outside. We have the skeleton inside, but the insects have it outside.

Cancer is a sign governed by the Moon, which is related with the thymus gland. When we enter into the studies of endocrinology, we discover that the thymus gland starts its functions specifically during infancy, during seven years, according to the cycle of the planets and with the Law of the Heptaparaparshinok (the Law of Seven), the Law that organizes. So the immune system of the physical body has - among the organs, glands of

the endocrine system - the thymus gland as a main gland that provides the "T" cells, to help to fight the different bacteria, viruses, sicknesses, that eventually will enter into the physical body.



It is astonishing to study the thymus gland in relation with the soul. All souls enter into the physical world through the constellation of Cancer, because if we study Kabbalah, we discover that Yesod, the Ninth Sphere, is governed by the Moon. Yesod is related with the waters and with the Ethereal world. Yesod is what we call the Ethereal Body. When we study the human being, we discover that the true Human Being has seven bodies; the second (when counting these bodies from the bottom) is the Vital Body (called the Ethereal Body), which in the Tree of Life is represented by the Sephirah Yesod. Malkuth is the physical body.

The Tree of Life is related with the Macrocosmos and the Microcosmos. In the Macrocosmos, Malkuth is the earth and Yesod is the Moon. So behold here why we state that everybody enters through the constellation of Cancer into a physical body, no matter what our sign of birth will be, because firstly the soul has to pass through Yesod in order to enter into the physical body. That's why the thymus gland is a very important gland that enters into activity in childhood in order to provide the necessary defenses for the physical body of that newborn for his upcoming physical life.

The thymus gland related with the Moon reminds us of the Soul, which is submitted to the mechanicity of nature. Within us we have that scarab, which is the symbol of the Soul, also known as the Buddhata, that in the former lecture is described and explained in many details. The Buddhata, the Essence (which is part of the Monad or the Spirit), is represented by the Egyptian scarab.

When we study the Egyptian scarab, we see that the Egyptians associated it with the Sun. We clearly see here in Gnostic Astrology that the scarab is associated with our inner Sun, the heart (Tiphereth), because it is precisely the Essence (the scarab), a part of the Human Soul, that enters into the body and begins to function in the physical body through these two glands, because the thymus gland is precisely above and behind the heart, between the lungs.

The hormones, the energies of the thymus gland, work in relation with the sexual glands during childhood. It is known that the thymus gland helps or works on the development of the sexual glands in both sexes. When we study the thymus gland in women, we see that this gland is related with the mammary glands. Now we can understand why the child needs to drink his mother's milk during childhood, because that milk, that liquid, that emerges from the breast of women, are in direct relation with the thymus gland and with the Moon, with the vitality of the forces of the cosmos that the child needs in order to develop a strong Vital Body.



This is one of the main motives why mother's milk cannot be substituted by cow milk, or any type of substance. Even though in different types of artificial substitutes for the mother's milk you find proteins and vitamins, you do not find the Tattvic substances that the thymus gland extracts from the mother's Ethereal Body and places in the breast milk in order to nourish the little child and to develop the immune system needed in order to survive, especially in this time, in this day and age, when viruses

and sicknesses are spreading all over the world.

The hormones of the thymus gland exert influence in the development of the sexual glands. The testicles and the ovaries give the necessary vital forces, substances, in order for the body to develop the strength of the immune system. This is why if you observe how the sexual glands are related with the thymus gland, it is stated that when the physical body enters into its maturity the thymus gland degenerates. This is because of the abuse of the sexual energy.

In ancient times, the Egyptians knew about the sexual force, as did many of the esoteric religions of the world. Those individuals that transmute their sexual energy can acquire a hyper-functioning of the thymus gland and thus acquire immortality, through that which people call the Elixir of Longevity, the Elixir of Long Life in the physical body.

In this day and age, people abuse the sexual energy. This is why the thymus gland is degenerated. But in Gnosticism, we teach sexual transmutation, which in the child occurs naturally.

When you see a baby, you see how his sexual energy works together with the forces of his or her mother. You see, for instance, in the activity of the mother feeding her baby, a sexual activity, related with love. Remember that the thymus gland is above the heart. When the mother is giving her milk to her child, she is feeding not only the physical body, but his Soul, and beyond. That love that the mother feels in her heart is associated with the thymus gland and with her breast. She really gives a lot, not only in the physical body, but in the internal soul: i.e. morals, vital principles that the Macrocosmos places, through the Moon, through that milk, into the soul of that baby.

The Egyptian scarab is precisely the soul that we are talking about. The scarab is a symbol of the soul.

Why is the scarab associated with the soul or with the immortality of the soul? Because in the beginning, when we as souls enter into this planetary body, we are associated with the mechanical laws of Nature; our soul is associated with what we call the Tritocosmos, "very tiny cosmos," in which the soul can develop.

When we talk about the Tritocosmos, most of the time we associate it with Hell, with the Infernos, with the inferior dimensions of Nature. But that tiny cosmos in another aspect is related with insects. Thus, when we study the Tritocosmos, we associate it with Hell or with insects. Now, we realize why in ancient times many religions associated certain insects with the soul: the soul that is entangled in the mechanicity of Nature and that eventually should leave that mechanicity in order to enter into the superior worlds, in order - we will say - to become a Microcosmos, a Human Being, who will be able to enter into the superior cosmos. But before performing that metamorphosis, we are submitted to the mechanicity of the Tritocosmos, which is below, or behind the Mesocosmos (the planet Earth).

You see for instance that in childhood everybody likes to hear about fairy tales. All children like to hear that. It is due to the fact that when we are at that age, all the chakras - which people in this present time are trying to develop, in order to see the ultra of Nature - are naturally developed in any newborn. Any newborn is clairvoyant, clairaudient, and sees beyond this three-dimensional world. The activity of the seven chakras in the scarab, in that embryo of Soul with a new body, is something very normal.

Personality

Unfortunately, from birth to seven years of age, that scarab, that embryo of soul, develops his personality. This word personality comes from Latin *personae*, which means "mask." Or we will say "a shield" like the scarab needs in order to protect the consciousness; with it he protects himself, the soul, against the exterior world, which is society, this materialistic world in which we live.

The personality is developed based on three factors: genotype, phenotype, and paratype.
Genotype

Genotype is related with genes. When we investigate the new body of that newborn, we discover that this body is called "organism" because it is a compound of different organs. Each organ is a compound of cells. Each cell is a compound of molecules. And each molecule is a compound of atoms. And if we destroy an atom we liberate energy. So see here how the physical body in its last synthesis is just compact energy. But when we look into the cell, which is the element from which all organs are formed, we discover that the center, the nucleus of the cell, is formed, more or less, of about forty-eight chromosomes [materialist science only recognizes forty-six; the other two are in Yesod]. Each chromosome has a hundred or more genes. The genes are precisely that element between the physical world and the internal world.

That is the genotype. Within the internal worlds we find that genotype or that inheritance, that the scarab (the child) brings into his new physical body, which Nature has freely given to him.

In order for the soul to develop the personality, that shield of protection, it has to do so in accordance with the Law of Karma. Of course, the Law of Karma (Cause and Effect) teaches us that such a scarab, before entering into this new body, had another body in former times.



When I say this, it comes into my mind that insect called cicada, which in summer emits a chirping sound continuously; not like a cricket, but more fine, more sharp. There is this belief among people that when this insect finishes its chirping, is because it exploded, and dies. But this is not true. What happens is that because of this sound, this vibration, the insect is creating a new body within that body, and the chirping sound is the open of the back of that insect, until it is completely opened and a new body emerges from that carcass. It is similar to that process of the snake. So that insect is immortal. When people find the old carcass, they say, "Oh, it died. It exploded." But they don't know that a new body emerged from that and just left there the carcass, the skin. This is precisely the reason why - because of the activity of this cicada - the ancient Egyptians used the scarab in order to symbolize the soul. In other words, when the soul leaves the old body it creates a new one and it starts

doing the same activity, the same chirping again. Thus according to the chirp, we build a new body, again and again and again.

So this is precisely what happens with the soul: it builds a new body, a new personality, which we are explaining here. So the child has to build them in accordance with the Law of Karma: Cause and Effect.

Through the genes those elements that we call psychological aggregates, which belong to that soul, will channel the energies that the body needs in order to build the personality, because that newborn baby needs to incorporate the rest of itself. With this we are stating here that we are divided in two, or this soul is divided in two parts.

Three percent of that soul is the innocent element that we see in a newborn.

The ninety-seven percent, the rest of that soul, of the consciousness that is associated with it, is that which cannot enter into the newborn baby because it needs the personality in order to express itself.

It takes about seven years in order for the personality to be completely developed. Thereafter, the rest of that consciousness will enter completely into the new body. Yet before, I repeat, only the three percent, which is free, free of what we call ego, enters the newborn. The rest, the ninety-seven percent, is that which is associated with what in psychology is called lust, greed, anger, envy, pride, gluttony, laziness, etc. These are our heavy psychological elements.

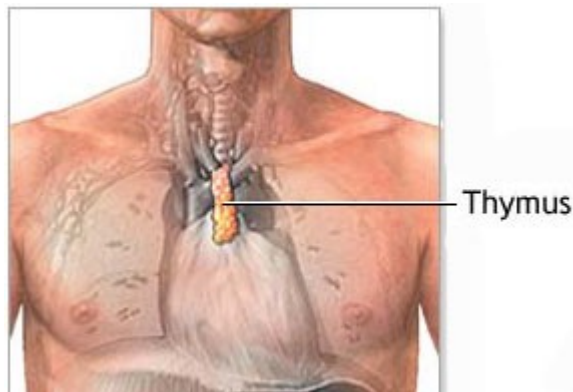
The Essence, the consciousness, is electronic, whereas these psychological aggregates are molecular and atomic. The personality is energetic and atomic, it has the same atomic substance of the ego; this is why when the personality is completely developed then the ego starts appearing in that newborn. Sometimes the ego manifests after five years, etc. Yet, before that ego activity, the powers of the chakras are still active in the

child, and this is why it is normal for the child to see phenomena in the fourth dimension, in the fifth dimension, etc.

For instance, when you have experiences out of your body (Astral Projection), you know that it is easy to float or to fly in those dimensions. For the child, for the consciousness, it is normal to fly and to float. This is why the newborn soul still does not know how to differentiate between the interior dimensions and the physical dimension. But little by little, while he develops his personality, he develops that type of understanding, that is, that one thing is the physical world and another is the internal worlds, because the personality also needs to learn about that.

Phenotype

This is why there exists the other type, or the other factoring the development of the personality, which is phenotype: education.



Behold here that the development of the personality and the physical body from birth to the seven years of childhood is associated with the motor-instinctual-sexual brain and with the thymus gland, associated with the Moon, which is mechanicity. Thus the child learns through example, not by precept. What he sees, he repeats, mechanically.

Behold here the necessity of parents to behave, to talk in the right way to the child at that age, in that infancy, in order for children to properly learn what they need to learn.

Unfortunately in this day and age, there exist different types of systems in which children are being taught in a very wrong way, and only that which is related with the materialistic world. At that age, ancient people taught their children everything related with mythology, with fairy tales, which are so natural for them, because the Essence, the scarab, before entering into the human kingdom, it evolved, it came from the inferior kingdoms of Nature.

Evolution

It is stated that the Human Soul has 108 physical bodies in order to shape itself and to receive all the influences of the twelve constellations through different lives.

In accordance to the Tree of Life, above Malkuth there are nine sephiroth, nine heavens. If you multiply those nine heavens by the twelve constellations through which we always enter into the physical world in different lives, we then get the sum of 108 lives that we need in order to be "rounded," in order to form ourselves, to shape, to have the elements that we need in order to create the Microcosmos.

Before entering into the human kingdom, that embryo of soul was evolving in the animal kingdom, it had animal bodies, and before it was evolving in the in the plant kingdom, that soul had physical bodies of plants, and before that, it was evolving in the mineral kingdom. So this is how evolution has to be studied.

Moreover, evolution is not only associated with the physical world but also with the mental world and with the spiritual world. We are talking here only about the soul, but that soul has to create the protoplasmic vehicles, or better said, it has to create the protoplasmic mind, that is indispensable for the Soul to have, because in the physical kingdoms of Nature you only see the physical matter. You see minerals. You see plants. You see animals. You see people. But in the interior dimensions, you find the mental and emotional vehicles of those physical bodies.

You know very well that you have mind and emotion. When you enter into the internal worlds and clairvoyantly study the mind and emotion, you then discover that these are

the Protoplasmic Bodies, or what we call Lunar Bodies, that Nature gives to the soul in order for it to express in other dimensions, because the physical body is not enough. The physical body only serves us in order to act in this three-dimensional world. But when the physical body dies - as you know, it is a law here that everything that grows and gets mature, gives its fruits, and eventually dies. Plants die. Animals die. We die. Minerals also die. So, as souls, after death, we exist with certain vehicles in order to be in this Nature. These vehicles are precisely what in Gnosis we study as the Protoplasmic Bodies, which are Lunar Bodies related with mind and emotion that any soul in the kingdom possess.

The difference between the souls in the kingdoms of nature is that when their protoplasmic bodies enter into the human kingdom, their mind then acquires intellect. In the human kingdom, we are at the top or at the peak of mechanical evolution. In the mineral kingdom, the Protoplasmic Bodies are very primitive, not fully developed, whereas in the human kingdom we have them fully developed. The Protoplasmic Bodies are a gift that the Moon gives to the soul, as we are explaining here related with the scarab, the cicada.

When we lose the physical body, we enter into the interior dimensions of Nature, and we exist there with the Protoplasmic Bodies. The interior dimensions are what people call the dimension of dreams. Gnostics want to consciously go there through Astral Projection. When we Astral Project into those dimensions, we go with our Protoplasmic Bodies or with the Astral Solar Body, but that is another topic. Now, we are only talking about the mechanical bodies that anybody has.

So, in the fourth dimension, which relates to the Sephirah Yesod, which dimensionally is also "time," or time in its dimensional aspect; in that dimension we find the Ethereal World, or what the Bible calls Eden. Eden is not a physical garden that existed in ancient times, as people think. Eden is the fourth dimension. Eden still exists; Eden exists there in the fourth dimension. If you remember when you were children, your dreams were more vivid; it is because we were able to enter into those dimensions while our physical body was naturally sleeping.

I, myself, remember very well how I entered into Eden, or into the fourth dimension, into that paradise, while my physical body was sleeping, when my physical body was a baby, and in that dimension I saw the souls, which are not human souls, since they did not have human bodies yet. These were the souls of animals, plants, and minerals, what in fairy tales people call fairies, gnomes, pygmies, undines, nereids. All of that exists in the fourth dimension. It is natural for any child to associate her or himself with that world; the soul enters and leaves Eden, and this is why the Essence is happy, innocent.

Why don't we see them anymore? Because lust, anger, pride, greed, gluttony, laziness, anger, do not belong to the fourth dimension. They belong to the fifth, to what we call Limbo, because the ego is molecular and atomic, and the Essence is electronic. So the electronic world [Tiphereth - sixth dimension] associates, harmonizes directly with Yesod. In other words, the Monad, which is a Trio of Spirit, Divine Soul and Human Soul associates with Yesod, and is a wonderful dimension which is very clear for any soul at that infantile age.

Paratype

Paratype relates to the circumstances in which we live, and the different examples that we learn during life, which transforms the personality into something very materialistic. If you see the energetic and atomic personality of anybody in this world, you will see that it is made in accordance with this society. Most common are personalities that only think in making money, personalities that only want money, money, and more money in order to be famous. The personalities in this world are shaped and formed in kindergarten, colleges, high school, universities, which are personalities that are formed in order to confront a society that is very materialistic.

It is very sad to see, for instance, in the news, or on many shows on TV, how materialistic people, atheists (whose minds do not believe in God) take religiosity out from education because they think that religion is just "utopian," that it is something that ancient people imagined. Indeed, they do not know about God, because their inner senses are atrophied. Yes, they do not perceive God due to the fact that their ego does not belong to the heavenly dimensions. Listen: the ego, the personality that we have, is associated with Klipoth, with the lower dimensions of the Tree of Life, the infradimensions, the devolving forces that are controlled by the Moon.

This material world is very heavy, but the infradimensions, Klipoth, are heavier than the physical dimension. In Klipoth you do not find elementals. You do not find the beauty that you find in Yesod.

So, little by little the child is mechanically absorbing the negative influence of the Moon, because in this universe we have to learn that everything is double, has two polarities, positive and negative. The positive ray of the Moon starts working in the thymus gland in the physical body, in the soul, from birth to seven years. So the child is vibrating positively, and the soul has an opportunity to grow, to develop at that age. But unfortunately, the personalities of adults intervene and start teaching to their children how to survive in this materialistic life.

Adults ignore that we as souls, as beings, we have to solve an equation. That equation is divided in two halves. The first half of the equation relates on how to survive in this physical world: how to have a career, because we need shelter. We need money in order to eat. We need clothing. We need food. Thus, money is the aim that we need in order to solve the first half of the equation. So everybody is concerned with that the first part of the equation, or that half of the equation; yes, we know that it is necessary to have a career in order to survive in this jungle of cement and steel. But nobody cares about that second aspect of that equation!

The second half of the equation is related with what we are talking about here, which is the development of the soul in relation with nature and the universe, which is the true purpose for coming here into this physical world. Understand that we do not come just to make money, or in order to live like any animal, that is, to have children, and thereafter die. Anybody can do that. Everybody does not come here in order to make a lot of money in order to be a millionaire. People think that in order to fight life it is enough to concentrate in money, in order to be successful. Now people want to be like Trump, people who like money.

Listen: to make the second equation is the most difficult matter. This is not easy. You can be a billionaire and have nothing, zero regarding the second equation. People die, and when they enter into the internal worlds they go to Klipoth, because they did not do anything in relation with the second aspect of that equation.

Those individuals who are concerned with this second aspect of the equation are the ones that enter into the superior worlds, they develop, they recognize that in this life it is necessary to have a career, to have money because we need to survive, but they do not identify with it. We know that money is just something that anybody can have if he makes the effort of making it, but we give priority to the development of the soul.

Unfortunately, the development of the consciousness, of the soul, of the scarab, does not occur mechanically. The development of the consciousness does not occur because you are reading this lecture, or because you read hundreds of Gnostic lectures, or because you read all of the books of Gnosis, or because you read all of the books of the sacred religions of the world, since the mind can memorize all of that.

For instance, in this day and age, we observe a lot of preachers of different religions who memorize the Bible and repeat chapters and verses very fast, sometimes with periods and semicolons. But when you observe them internally in order to see if they have developed the second half of the equation, you then find that they have nothing, none,

zero, because the second half of the equation has nothing to do with believing in anything. The second half of the equation is something that we have to perform, to work, to exercise within, and this is something that you learn in this doctrine. You have to exercise the consciousness. We very clearly explained this psychological work in the previous lecture.

Lilith and Nahemah



Regrettably, the negative aspect of the Moon relates with two psychological spheres, which in Kabbalah are called Lilith and Nahemah. Lilith is the black moon, and Nahemah is related with the white moon, with mechanicity, in which nature utilizes us only for her mechanical purposes. At the physical level, we transform energies. And the internal bodies, the Protoplasmic Bodies that nature gave us for free, only serves Nature as channels for forces that it needs in order to survive, in order for the planet to be alive.

In Nature, if some physical bodies die - whether they are plants, animals, or humans - it does not matter since Nature creates new bodies in order to advance with its mechanicity. This relates to what some people in this day and age scream when wondering, "How come this hurricane or tsunami killed thousands and thousands of people? Why is Nature doing that?" It is because Nature is Nature. It is just a mechanism. For Nature to have killed thousands of human bodies in this area or in this other area does not matter to Nature, because matter transforms into energy, energy into matter. Nothing is destroyed. The soul is immortal. Thus, if the bodies are destroyed, new bodies can be acquired.

But the spheres of Klipoth are governed by two great spheres, Lilith and Nahemah, lunar forces, in which people are identified with the mechanicity of Nature.

It is stated that the people from Lilith abuse their sexual organs. They commit sexual abuse: homosexuality, lesbianism, incest, and all of those degenerations in relation with sex belong to Lilith, the Black Moon. Those people of course atrophied the thymus gland completely.

In the sphere of Nahemah is adultery, prostitution, which is very common.

Cancer is the constellation that brings the karma of the sickness of cancer to the earth. In Gnosticism we call the virus of cancer the "cancro." This illness comes to the earth because of the abuse of sex. Cancer enters into the organisms which develop under the spheres of Lilith and Nahemah because of the abuse of sex. Cancer is a karmic sickness that has different branches, as you know.

Thus, in the psychological spheres of Lilith and Nahemah, fornication, adultery and any sexual abuse is the law. When you enter into the infradimensions of Nature, in Klipoth,

into that which people call Hell or Inferno, you see that fornication, adultery, and any sexual abuse is very natural. There, nobody is scandalized because of fornication or adultery. In the third sphere of Hell, in the bars, in the taverns, they toast to adultery. They are slaves of the mechanicity of the Moon. Why? Because the Protoplasmic Bodies that were evolving in the Elementals within the fourth dimension, when they finally enter into the human level, they start to devolve.

This is precisely the beautiful knowledge hidden in the symbol of the crab. You see how the crab comes from the very bottom of the ocean? Yes, the crabs come from the abyss of the ocean in order to place their eggs, outside, on the earth. Millions of crabs come out of the ocean, go to a certain spot, a certain island or land, and after they do what they have to do they go back to the abyss. They go back into the ocean.

Devolution

But behold how the crab walks: backwards, or sideways. The crab does not walk forward like the rest of animals, they walk backwards, backwards, until entering into the ocean, in order to go into the abyss again. This is precisely the beautiful symbol of Cancer. Thus, the scarab, the crab, is that soul who in the spheres of Lilith and Nahemah begins to walk backwards, you see? The Moon took that embryo of soul, that scarab from the mineral, plant, and animal and human kingdoms, evolving. Now in the human level, the crab starts walking backwards into animal, plant and mineral kingdoms. That is precisely going into the Abyss, assuming, in the Protoplasmic Bodies, animal shape, plant shape, mineral shape, until those Protoplasmic Bodies are disintegrated, completely disintegrated.

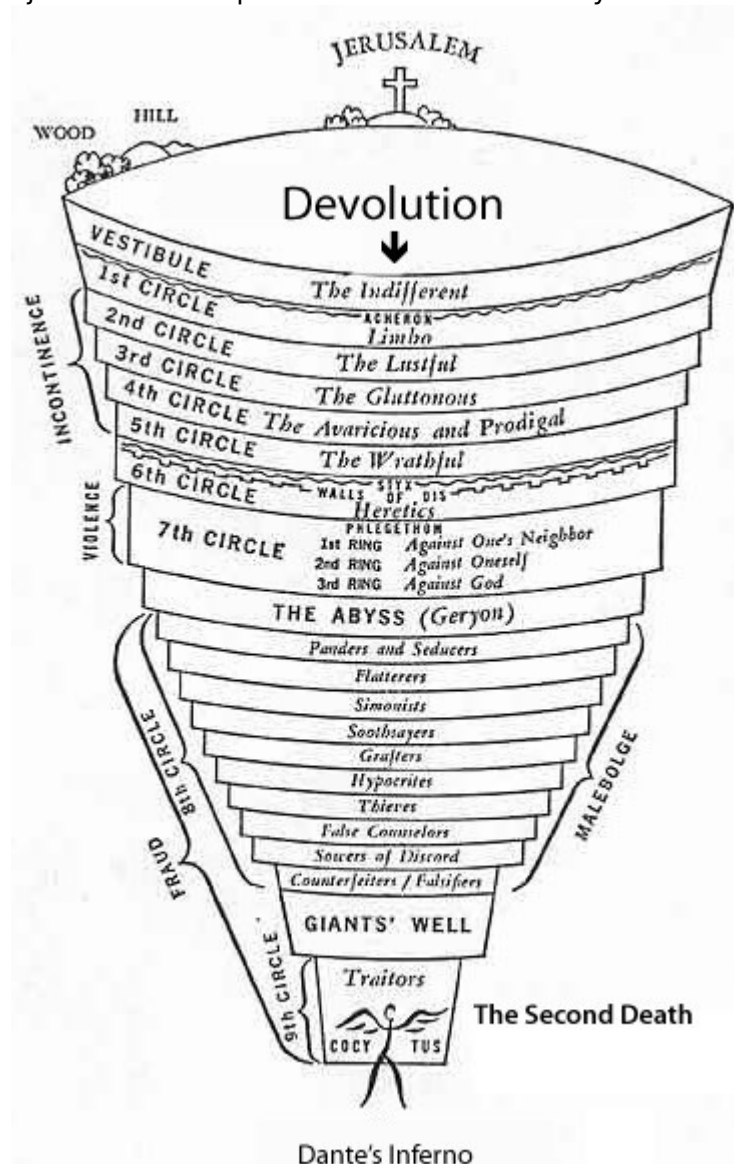
Do you know that physically we have to die? Everybody knows that. If we study the physical body, we see that after it becomes old, it eventually dies, and goes to the grave, and there it disintegrates, it becomes dust. Everybody knows that. But did you ever inquire that also those internal things that we call mind and emotion also have to die? Yet these are not made of physical matter, but Protoplasmic Matter.

This is why when people go physically to bed and go out of their physical bodies, they feel like they are alive and experiencing this and that, thereafter, when they awake, they say, "Oh! I thought it was physical, but I was dreaming!" This happens because the Protoplasmic Bodies are matter, but more subtle, and those bodies are submitted to other laws. Those bodies are not submitted to the laws of this three dimensional world, but submitted to laws of the infradimensions, submitted to the laws of the mechanicity of the Moon. As they were created in the very bottom of the Ninth Sphere, which is the center of the earth, and emerged in the Ethereal World, evolving from the mineral, plant, animal and human kingdoms, they also have to devolve, to disintegrate. They have to die, because this is a law in Nature. Everything that is born has to die. Nothing is immortal in Nature.

This is the law, the reciprocal law in which everything grows up and dies, physically or molecularly; atomically. So when somebody ends with his 108 physical lives, he finishes the evolving process, and he starts the devolving process, and enters with his Protoplasmic Bodies into the infradimensions where they protoplasmically speaking have to die, they have to descend in each sphere until reaching the center of the Earth, where the Protoplasmic Bodies die, and since the Essence is trapped within them, this is why they say that the souls enter into Hell.

Nevertheless, we can avoid devolution, but for that we have to be born again. It is what the Gospels state. To be born again means to create bodies or vehicles that are not mechanical, because if we begin with the physical body it is mechanical. It has to die. To acquire immortal bodies is something very difficult, to have Astral, Mental, immortal bodies. For that we have to learn Alchemy, but this is a subject matter of another lecture.

I just want to emphasize on this mechanicity.



Thus, when the Protoplasmic Bodies eventually disintegrate, then happens what in the Book of Revelation, the great prophet John called the Second Death.

People wonder: what is the Second Death? It is the annihilation, the disintegration, the death of the Protoplasmic Bodies, which are mind and emotion, the Protoplasmic Bodies that everybody uses outside of the physical body when it is sleeping.

The Protoplasmic Bodies are joined to the physical body by the famous silver cord, which has the name of Antakarana. So when the Antakarana cord is cut, then the Protoplasmic Bodies - within which is the Essence, the consciousness, the scarab - remains in the internal dimensions. The soul within the Protoplasmic Bodies remains without a physical body. The Protoplasmic Bodies are what return into the newborn baby, which is a new physical body, in order to build again a new personality in accordance with the time.

Each time that we are born we build a new personality; i.e. it will be absurd to think that we will live in this 21st century with the old personality that we had in the middle ages. They (personality and time) won't match. In this 21st century the newborns are building a personality related with technology, related with computers. But imagine the personality of a Roman soldier returning into this epoch, imagine putting a computer in

front of him, he won't understand, because his personality is related to Rome of that ancient epoch; he might say: "What is that?"

So do you follow me? Do you understand what this mechanicity that starts from childhood and that goes back beyond time is? What we are doing here, we might say, is an intellectual retrospection, because the thymus gland is related with the pulmonary chakra, because it is located in the middle of the lungs, and this is the chakra related with the subconsciousness.

Subconsciousness



What is the subconsciousness?

Subconsciousness is related with the memory. When you start remembering what happened yesterday and before yesterday, the last week, etc., that is called retrospection. You enter into the memories of your subconsciousness and then you say, "Oh! I was visiting my friend. I was in this restaurant. I was doing this. I was doing that."

Those images are placed in the subconsciousness. It is what is called the Akasha, or the Akashic records. The Akashic Records not only exist as people think, outside. They are also inside. That is called our subconsciousness. The Akasha is related with Yesod, with the superior waters, with the forces of the Moon, and act mechanically in the Protoplasmic Bodies.

So when you are remembering things, you are utilizing the chakra of your thymus gland and going backwards into your mind, which utilizes the brain in connection with that gland. But in the baby, in the newborn child, that chakra of the thymus is fully active, thus the baby through this chakra is

remembering his past lives, easily.

He remembers very well where he was in other lives and that is why he cries. "O again in this hell! Why do I have to come again in this new body? Why? Who sent me here? I don't want to be here! Look at these giants, they are monsters! Look how they treat me! I want to eat, but they are not telepathic. They don't understand that I am hungry, so therefore I have to scream like a mad baby, in order for them to hear and say 'O maybe he is hungry.'" Yet sometimes the baby is not hungry. "Oh, I have a stomach ache. Please do not give me that breast right now; I have a stomach ache right now." But the mother does not know because she is not telepathic as the child is.

The soul is there in a new body, and as a newborn, he can communicate with a cat, with a dog. He might say: "How come this dog or this cat understands me and communicates with me, while my mother and father do not?" They are like zombies who only think in money! "My God, please, help me to not put that idea of money again in my mind, in my personality, because I lost my time in my past life. Now I want to develop inside, because this is just a materialistic world; very heavy and dense."

But his parents do not listen; they do not know anything about it. They start indoctrinating the new baby with the new technology, and everything changes, thus

finally that baby loses his innocence, he builds a new personality, and the egos of past lives start entering his mind and make his life a hell.

You know, Hitler was a beautiful baby; an innocent baby. Mussolini was a beautiful baby too. Al Capone likewise, when he was a newborn, his mother never thought that he was going to kill and make big trouble in Chicago.

All of us as babies were so beautiful... so innocent... but look at us now. Look at us now! We are really demons... devils... very evil. We can kill. Those people who crashed airplanes into the twin towers were also innocent children when they were babies. Nobody thought that when they were grown up they would go and do that foolishness; but they did.

When we see children in the streets, of any religion, of any race, of any color, we see how innocent they are, and we really admire them. But then we start analyzing, "My goodness! These children will lose their innocence because of the stupidity of this society, and they will have enemies, hatred, and all of that." We have this, and will be again members of this web in which we are.

But when we are babies, newborns, we remember past lives. Later on when we lose that capacity because of the personality, we need to believe in reincarnation, and if that baby enters into those religions that say believing in reincarnation is a sin, he will reject it. But when he was a child he was remembering it. Now he's either rejecting it or believing it.

It would be better if that soul would start to vocalize the vowel "A," the sound of the vowel "A." If you pronounce that sound and concentrate on the thymus gland, you see how it vibrates, and this is the first sound that any baby utters.

He pronounces the vowel "A" associated with the "M", with the waters of sexuality, since the "M" is Mary, the Mar, the Sea, "Mmmmaaaaaahhhh." This is what the baby does. "Mmmaaah! Mmmaaah! Ma!" and cries. The first syllables, "Ma Ma!" or "Pa Pa!" The "P" is forcing into the "A" the chakra to spin. That is why children pronounce those first syllables: "Ma Ma!" "Pa Pa!" and always "A." "A" develops, in association with the thymus gland, the pituitary gland, clairvoyance, which means that the memories of the subconsciousness start coming into us.

So, the newborn baby is remembering all of that, not because he is reading a book, or because his mother or father is telling him something, no. He's just seeing the images and is remembering through images just as you remember through images what you did yesterday. If I ask you, "Where were you yesterday?" you will concentrate and see images in your subconsciousness. "I was here." "I was there." Same as the baby.



The baby remembers through images in the subconsciousness, and this is why he cries because he remembers his past lives. It was very bitter. But when he goes into those ages when he was a child, he smiles and is happy, and goes far beyond in other reincarnations. And that is why when you develop the chakras of the lungs, the thymus gland, you don't need to believe in reincarnation! You don't need to read books about reincarnation. You just remember, naturally, like the baby remembers, naturally.

But for that you have to conquer the lost infancy. You have to become like the baby. It's coming into my mind Jesus of Nazareth, he said:

Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

- Matthew 18: 3

He said "as little children" and not as disgusting adults that only have lustful things, greed, and perversity in their mind. A child does not think like that. Children only want to play and to enjoy nature.

So, we lost that. Now, we have to re-conquer that state, and if we do, this is how you will see within the fourth dimension and other dimensions, those creatures - which the ignoramuses laugh about - who are real, who exist, as we exist when we are out of the body, while the physical body sleeps. So then, through retrospection, the chakra of the thymus gland will take us back in the subconsciousness, and we will remember all our past. But of course, retrospection goes beyond the remembrance of past lives.

As subconsciousness exists in each one of us, subconsciousness also exists in Mother Nature. All of the events of ancient races, countries that existed in the past, exist as images in the subconsciousness of Nature, or what we call the Akashic Records. Akashic images vibrate in the fourth dimension.

We can go there and investigate the life of any personage we want to investigate, and then we won't need to read any book in order to know how this being or how this person was when he was alive in a physical body. So, that is what the chakra of the thymus will give us, because Nature registers automatically everything and it remains in the past within the fourth dimension. These are the powers of the Moon.

With those powers we can go beyond this physical world, we can go and inquire and discover within the Akashic Records, the subconsciousness of Nature that before this Root Race was created (after the universal flood), there was another root race, which people call Atlantis. And this is recorded in the Akashic Records of Nature, in the images of the subconsciousness of Nature.

We do not need to go onto the internet and to discuss about it, or to have an argument about Atlantis there in any forum. With the chakra of the thymus gland active, we just go into the fourth dimension and we see how Atlantis was, and even beyond that, before Atlantis. Then we go and know that Atlantis was not the First Root Race that existed, or the first continent that existed, because the face of the earth changes periodically, as we change.

Our physical body right now is big, it is an adult body, but it was not always like that, when we were children it was different, and before being a newborn baby body, we were just a fetus developing in the womb of our mother. Before being a fetus, physically speaking, we were in the testicles of our father, as one sperm. So obviously that cell changed, evolved with time, and is now what we call physical body with which we manifest here. Yet, we were sperms, physically speaking, before being what we are right now.

So it's the same with the earth. The earth was not always as we see it physically. It changed with time, and this is precisely what the scientists of this day and age do not understand, that before the earth came out of the womb of the Mother Space, it was developing within the other dimensions as a protoplasmic planet.

When we arrive to this protoplasmic body in the fourth dimension, then we enter into the other area of Lemuria, which was half-physical, half-ethereal, and beyond, the Hyperborean Race, the Protoplasmic Race. But in that time, the earth was not physical as it is right now. If I tell you that physically, before being what you are right now, you were like protoplasm in the womb of your mother, you will understand me, "Yes, you are right."

As fetuses we were in darkness. We saw the light of this physical world after we came out from within the womb. Before that we were in darkness, developing in darkness. It is the same thing that happened with the planet earth. The earth was developing in darkness, within the fourth dimension, in order to finally appear in the physical dimension.

This Root Race in which we are living right now is physical. The Atlantean civilization was physical, but the Lemurian civilization was ethereal. It became physical at the end of its manifestation.

When we talk about Lemuria we then go into the Bible and remember Eden. Lemuria and Eden are the same thing. In that Eden is where humanity sinned and because of all of the many processes that were happening at that time fell into this three-dimensional world.

Before Lemuria, humanity was "made into the image of God," male-female, and that is the Hyperborean Race, the Protoplasmic Race, in other dimensions. That is why it is impossible to find ruins or remains of those civilizations because they were not three-dimensional.

Of course, if you do not develop the inner senses of the consciousness, of the soul, how are you going to discover that? Still there are scientists there, and many skeptical people that think that Atlantis did not exist, and they argue about it. Some of them say: "Yes, Atlantis existed..." And each one of them places Atlantis in different places. But the reality, the truth of that, is shown to you when you develop clairvoyance, and that chakra of the thymus, which allows you to enter into the subconsciousness of Nature, when it is completely developed.

The Moon



By delving beyond the beginning of the creation of this planet, we then really enter into the mysteries of the Moon... into the mysteries of Cancer, because the Moon, that is reflecting the solar light within the night, was a planet in the previous Cosmic Day; it was alive. Later on, in the future, the scientists will discover certain ruins on the moon that will show them that it had life before. Of course now, it is a dead planet. All the life of the moon has reincarnated on this planet earth.

You see how this wisdom of the constellation of Cancer goes? By retrospectively in time, you can go even beyond, in the Macrocosm. That is the power that any true Human Being has. You can remember that, and even the creation of this solar

system, because everything is recorded in space. Everything that happens in space leaves always an image that vibrates, and that is the record of those events.

So in the past Cosmic Day, the Moon was a planet like this and it had many civilizations, humanities; they also were people that were struggling like we are struggling now, in order to develop the consciousness and the Spirit. But most of the people of the Moon, they just were not concerned with this, so they just devolved in the infradimensions of that planet at that time. But at that time in the past Cosmic Day, in esotericism we state, there was one being that was struggling in order to perfect himself, and he finally became the highest Initiate of that past Cosmic Day. His name is Jehovah, or Iod-Havah as we say in Kabbalah.

This Being, particularly, controls the forces of all the moons - not only our own, but all the moons of the solar system - and He lives in Eden in the fourth dimension. Many people, many societies and philosophies and schools, talk about Jehovah, and they try to describe and to explain who this Being is. Individually, Jehovah is a Master of the White Lodge,

and in the White Lodge there are many Masters, and Jehovah is one of them. He is the one who controls the positive Ray of the moon.

Jehovah with his angels work intensely in all of this gigantic nature. The angels of Jehovah are the angels of the Moon. Gabriel is one of them.

Gabriel is that angel who announces the birth, the spiritual birth, the esoteric birth of a great Master through the transmutation of the forces of the Moon, which are related with the sea, with the water, with Yesod.

Gabriel and His angels, which are commanded by Jehovah, are the ones that worked intensely in the beginning in order to transfer the energy of the Moon that was active in the past Cosmic Day into this present Cosmic Day, and are still there acting in the fourth dimension, dealing with what we call the Tattvas of Nature, the forces of Nature, which are controlled by the forces of the mechanicity of the moon.

In Gnosticism we learn how to control the Tattvas with our will, because we want to make ourselves a Microcosmos. The angels of Jehovah only manage the Tattvas in accordance with the Law of Karma. The Tattvas are the forces, the vibration of the Ethereal World that acts in the elements of the physical world, in the fire, in the water, in the air, and in the earth. So everywhere there is Tattva, vibration, and this is precisely what the child, the newborn, is obtaining through the thymus gland, through the Vital Body from Nature: Tattvas, vibrations, cosmic forces, in order to create the new body, because really the physical body is like a replica of the planet. If we study the physical body, we then find that everything that is in the planet is in the physical body as well. It is a marvelous organism. And of course, as I said, everything that we are explaining here is registered within your own consciousness.

You can go and vocalize the vowel "A" ("Aaaahh"). Or this other mantra that has been vulgarized in many ways, which is "Abracadabra." This mantra opens the subconsciousness. This is a simple mantra that you have to vocalize in order to activate the thymus chakra. You extend the sound of every letter, and that puts into activity the thymus gland, the chakra of the lungs. And this is how, through Abracadabra, you enter into the past, but beginning with your own past.

This is why the Master Samael Aun Weor advises that in order to activate that chakra related with the subconsciousness, the first thing you have to do at the end of the day is to do a retrospection of your life, but that life that you had that very day in detail. Like the crab, you have to go backwards, walking backwards, remembering the life that you lived that day, then walking backwards the life that you lived yesterday, walking backwards in your memory with images the life that you had last week, the previous week, the last month, the previous month, the last year, the previous year, and likewise until reaching your childhood. But it will be very difficult to reach that age of childhood because from birth to seven is the Essence, the pure Essence vibrating there. After the age of seven years, the ego is active, thus, when you are doing that retrospection you are doing it with your ego, because your ego is there inside of you, and this is why it is necessary to combine the retrospective exercise with the annihilation of the ego with meditation, with the techniques that we also teach here.

Then you will be assisted by the angels of the Moon. Then you will discover what it is to be born again, what is to apply the forces of Jehovah, the Holy Spirit, in the right way, because Jehovah represents the forces of the Holy Spirit in the sexual glands, in Yesod. And this is how you understand why Jehovah gave that commandment in Genesis:

But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die. - Genesis 2: 17

The tree of the knowledge is not related with a physical tree. It is related with the sexual forces of Yesod, the sexual energies that Jehovah works and manages in the whole planet, in the mineral kingdom, plant kingdom, animal, and human kingdoms. And this is why

those who abuse of that force enter into the inferior kingdoms of Nahemah and Lilith, which are completely the opposite of Jehovah.

There is a demon, that is the complete opposite of Jehovah, (or better said Iod-Chavah), and his name is Chavah-Iod. It is Iod-Chavah backwards; Chavajoth, this how they say it. Jehovah in Kabbalah is pronounced Iod-Havah or Iod-Chavah, but the contrary is Chavah-Iod, and Havah-Iod is a fornicator. He is a demon of the lunar spheres that teaches Black Tantra. Lilith and Nahemah are related with the moon, with the forces of fornication that sinks the soul into Klipoth where fornication and adultery is a law.

Those laws are surfacing on the planet earth. Now, in this day and age it is difficult to find a city that is channeling the higher forces of Jehovah, the higher forces of the moon, of Yesod above. In the city of New York, or any city of the planet right now, the forces of Lilith and Nahemah are surfacing, and adultery, fornication, homosexuality and lesbianism are a law. They want to establish them in the whole planet, they want to surface the whole Klipoth, the whole hell, on the physical world. Unfortunately, that is what is happening on our beloved planet.

But still we can fight and polarize ourselves with the higher forces of the moon, despite that the inferior forces of Lilith and Nahemah, the negative spheres of the moon, the lunar forces, are very heavy everywhere.

Do you have questions?

Q: You said that there's no ego in the fourth dimension?

A: No.

Q: Is that the dream state?

A: No. The dream state happens in the fifth dimension which is called the Astral World. Even though there are inferior and superior aspects of the fourth dimension, we are talking here about the superior aspects of the fourth dimension, which people call Eden, and that Eden or fourth dimension is where you find the Paradise, where you find a humanity which is not like this. People think that this humanity in the three-dimensional world is the only humanity that exists on this planet. But they are wrong. There is another humanity that exists on this planet, but it does not exist in the three-dimensional world. It exists in the world of Yesod, in the fourth dimension, what people call the Jinn lands, or the enchanted lands of Avalon.

The fourth dimension is the Promised Land that the Bible talks about. That Promised Land where only milk and honey is poured. Milk is the symbol of the moon. It is that force of the moon, the mother, gives milk; and honey is also that substance that has to be transmuted. Alchemically, honey is that substance that the sexual organs of the female, the Yoni, gives, in order to perform the sexual act, that gives the humidity to the woman. I do not remember the scientific name that the doctors or physicians give to that secretion of the female sexual organs in order for the woman to be prepared for the sexual act. Yet, in Alchemy it is called honey. It is a female force, and the milk is also a feminine force. So milk and honey is related with the sexual forces, because the breasts in women are the masculine organs of the woman, while their vagina is the feminine. So you see there when the Bible talks about milk and honey, it is talking about the feminine forces of the Moon related with Mother Nature in relation with Yesod.

We stated that in order to go into that Edenic world (fourth dimension) we must be chaste because there nobody fornicates, nobody squanders the sexual energy. All of them transmute the sexual energy. That humanity is a heavenly humanity.

Did you hear about Shangri La? Or about Shambalah, in Tibet? About that mysterious city that people are trying to find in this three-dimensional world? Well, that city does not exist in this three-dimensional world. Shambalah or Shangri La exists in the fourth

dimension in Tibet, and there is a humanity that lives there, and that humanity enjoys the Elixir of Longevity because they are not fornicators. All of them are Masters. They exist in that dimension. There are many cities - and not only in Tibet - here, in America, that are within the fourth dimension, where that humanity lives. They have powers. And they have cosmic ships, which are fueled with solar light - not gasoline, because that is stupid. That pollutes the atmosphere, destroys life, you all know that.

Q: The Jinn state is the fourth dimension?

A: We will say that the humanity in the fourth dimension lives in Jinn state. Yes, they are in Jinn state, normally. Of course, we, in this school, teach how to enter into the fourth dimension, into Jinn state, how to put the physical body into Jinn state, and that is possible when we take advantage of the slumber state in combination with certain mantras, and invoking certain beings that exist in that dimension, and who are already immortal. There are many lands in Jinn state, for instance, in India, and great Masters who live there as in the Himalayas, everywhere.

In California, for instance, there is a city in Jinn state, which you can visit if you go in the Astral Plane, and if you ask and if you deserve to go; because in this three-dimensional world... well... only demons live here. We are called Hanasmussen; because we have double polarity. Only people which are Hanasmussen with the ego alive live in this three-dimensional world. Yet, only people who have no ego live in the fourth dimension, the Promised Land.

Q: What are some exercises that we can do to transmute the sexual energy? Is meditation, simple meditation, one of them?

A: In order to transmute the sexual energy, we need to learn the science of Pranayama. Prana is energy. Yama is respiration. Pranayama exercises teach how to transmute the sexual energy, and combining them with the word, with mantras it helps to transmute it, mantras are certain magical words, or we will say, powerful words that exercise influence on the sexual organs, in order to make them vibrate; stirring about their energy, and thus sublimating that sexual energy by breathing exercises.

We have to learn how the sexual force, in Yesod, the sexual organs, are connected to the nostrils. The nostrils are connected to the testicles or the ovaries through two nervous cords which are semi-ethereal and semi-physical, and which are represented by the two serpents of the Caduceus of Mercury. Above is the brain, and the two serpents represent those two cords. By utilizing those two nervous cords we transmute, or transform, we will say, the sexual matter into energy, thus as energy, the sexual energy rises through the two cords to the brain, and this is how the energy is transmuted.

We have in many books and on the website a lot of lectures which teach how to perform the Pranayama if we are single. If we are married, we do the same thing in the same way but sexually connected and then both wife and husband take advantage of the two polarities of the moon. Because when we talk about Jehovah, or Iod-Chavah, here then we apply the symbol of the name to Yesod. Iod is Adam, and Chavah is Eve; so Adam and Eve, Iod-Chavah, the two polarities.

This is why it is written that when Jehovah created the Human Being, He created them male-female, as He is male-female, Iod-Chavah. Iod is Adam and Chavah is Eve.

So by transmuting the sexual energy in the sexual contact, both Iod-Adam and Chavah-Eve create a new creature within each one of them. That creature is not physical, but spiritual. And that is precisely what is called "to be born again." Because what is flesh is flesh and what is spirit is spirit. Anybody can know how to create a physical body. Any animal does it, without reading any book. Cats do it. Dogs do it. Horses do it. So, in the same way, by applying the two polarities of Adam and Eve we create inside what the Bible calls "to be born again," but not by the flesh or by the will of any man, but by the

will of God, and that God is the Holy Spirit, the forces of Jehovah, that you learn to transmute.

Q: I read that the fallen masters have to re-create their solar bodies, is that true?

A: Re-create them, no. There's a mistake there. Jesus, or Samael Aun Weor, didn't "re-create" the Astral Body. Sometimes certain books are wrongly translated. What happens is that when you are Twice-born, as it is called in esotericism, somebody that acquires the creation of those internal bodies is called a Twice-born. Jesus of Nazareth is a Twice-born. Samael Aun Weor is a Twice-born, and any prophet that came into this world is a Twice-born; Mohammed, Buddha, Krishna are Twice-born beings, meaning that they utilized the sexual energy as in the way that we are explaining here and created an Astral Body, a Mental Body, and a Causal Body, bodies that are not mechanical, that are not submitted to the Moon, to the mechanical laws of nature, because what we are explaining in this lecture is how those mechanical bodies eventually die and disintegrate, as the physical body does.

But in the case when we are born again, we create a spiritual Astral Body, a spiritual Mental Body, and a spiritual Causal Body. Then, those bodies are immortal, because they are Solar. They are submitted to other laws which are beyond the world of Yesod. The Astral Body, for instance, in the Tree of Life, is related with Hod. The Mental Body, on the Tree of Life, is related with Netzach, and the Causal Body on the Tree of Life is related with Tiphereth.

So when someone creates those bodies, they have the right to be called a Human Being. Before that he is not. For respect we can call him "a Human Being," but he is not. He is certainly just an Intellectual Mammal, or an Intellectual Animal... and that is all.

After creating those bodies somebody can return into sin, because there is the story, the legend, of fallen Angels, meaning that they go back and fornicate again. They eat of the Tree of Good and Evil. So when that happens, the energy of Iod-Chavah, the forces of the Holy Spirit that were enlightening all the chakras of each body, descends, and that individual sinks into Klipoth, and the Solar Bodies will no longer shine. They are like a sun without light. But fallen Angels can repent, and by repenting they raise again the energy of the Holy Spirit in those internal bodies, and then those internal bodies shine again, and that is what we call the Resurrection.

Many Souls created those bodies in past lives, and now they are fallen. But those souls were the ones who knew Alchemy. They knew esotericism. In order to be born again, it is not a matter of believing in the Bible. There are many Twice-born Masters that exist in the fourth dimension that never read the Bible, that they do not know anything about the New Testament! That is because they are Twice-born from long time ago, they achieved the Second Birth in other religions, because this is not a patrimony of Christianity, or Judaism, or Islam, or Buddhism. This is a science that belongs to the Universe, to the space.

So therefore, Samael Aun Weor was fallen. He confessed that he fell in the past, but that he raised again his Serpents, Kundalini, the sexual forces, and then enlightened again his bodies, because his bodies were always there.

Of course, the solar bodies can be disintegrated if that fallen adept definitively follows the Lunar Path, the path of Black Magic, or the Black Lodge. Then he enters into Klipoth. Then the Solar Bodies can be disintegrated, but it will take time, times, and a half of a time, in order to disintegrate them.

05: Leo



The sign of Leo is represented by a lion. The lion has a universal symbolic significance. We find that the symbol of the lion is ubiquitous, being present in every major religion and mythology because of its grandeur, courage, strength, and beauty. And it appears that we have a particular love or attraction for the great cats. You might even say a kind of fascination. The lion has always played a very significant and central role in mankind's observations of nature, and in the persistent longing to understand how nature functions.

Within the context of astrology and the zodiac, Leo the lion also has this central role. We know from studying Gnosis that Leo is the heart of the zodiac. Leo is the sun of the zodiac, just as our physical sun gives life and provides the basis for existence to all the planets and life forms that exist within the terrestrial environment and in the environments of each of the planets. So too does Leo radiate its effulgent life to all the zodiacal signs: on the physical level, on the energetic level, emotionally, mentally, and spiritually; on every level.

Leo is like the sun of the mind, heart, and soul. That's why astrologists always say that Leo is in the house of the sun. Of course, each astrologic sign is related to a planet and different stellar influences and stellar relationships. But as the sun, of course, being the center of our solar system, an axle on which all of life rotates, Leo carries on that level of influence within our own psyche.

So we see that in the symbolism of the lion, this beautiful animal, who is well known and well regarded for his courage and his strength. Leo as an astrological sign also transmits

strength, force, and power. This is obviously represented in the Arcanum Eleven of the sacred book of the Kabbalistic tarot. And as you recall from a recent lecture, Arcanum Eleven depicts a beautiful woman who very serenely grasps the mouth of a lion with her hands. Of course, this woman is our own inner Divine Mother, God. She is the one who has the capacity to properly manage the tremendous energy of the lion Leo.

As an astrological influence, the sign of Leo is a channel through which a great deal of energy is transmitted. Those forces descend along the pathways of the ray of creation as it descends down the tree of life. And when those energies are modified through the vehicle of Leo, this particular astrological influence, they are impregnated or instilled with these very strong and very powerful energetic forces related to courage, strength, and honor. Unfortunately, when any given creature has a mind that is trapped in pride, anger and fear, those values of Leo flip; they become filtered in the same way that light is changed in its course when it passes through a prism. That light becomes sanguinary, inferior, and inverted. So those qualities of Leo also become inverted. They become negative and harmful. And it is true of any sign, any stellar influence which we have been discussing.



In particular, these forces of Leo are harnessed by the desires of our own mind and by the desires of our own heart, and thereby become very dangerous. This influence and this situation is not just unique to those born under the sign of Leo. This is a situation that everyone who is incarnated in a physical body is experiencing. The unique capacity of Leo is to have great courage, great strength, and have bravery to be able to take a stand to fight. But unfortunately, when those energies and capacities are harnessed by the subjective nature of our mind, then we will fight for the wrong things. We will have courage in the wrong way: Courage through pride and anger. This is illustrated very beautifully by the master Jesus in Mathew 15:18 - and believe me those numbers are significant, as you know from studying Kabbalistic numerology.

17 Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entereth in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?

18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart; and they defile the man.

19 For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies:

20 These are the things which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not a man.

In Mathew 15:18, Jesus says that it is what comes out of the mouth of a man from his heart that defiles him. You may have heard about this before: he says that it is not what you eat or take into your mouth that makes you impure, it is what comes out of you. But if you read that passage carefully, he's saying what comes through your mouth from your heart. Now what's important about this is that Leo governs the heart. So when the influence of Leo is irradiating our own heart, it is providing an influence, it is providing an energy: Fuel and forces, which are harnessed by our will. In that passage in the gospel, master Jesus is clearly saying that we have to manage consciously the outpouring of our own heart. And this is directly related to the influence of Leo.

As I mentioned, the sun is the heart of our solar system. But our own heart is the sun of our organism. Our whole physiology and our whole psychology rotate around our heart. The heart itself is a beautiful organ. And it can create a great deal of astonishment when you study the heart. Of course, biologically speaking it is about the size of your fist, and

somewhat similar to the shape of a pear. It rests in the cavity in the chest between the lungs. The heart is a beautiful and very sophisticated device.

As part of our studies of esoteric physiology, we know that the heart is related to fire. This is easy to understand when you understand something about emotion. Emotion is a very energetic force whose manifestation can have attributes and qualities of fire. In our heart there can be great warmth, blazing heat or even a deep cold, the opposite of fire in relation to emotions.

So if we understand that the heart is related to fire, we also know quite clearly that the lungs are related to air. And here in the physiological level of our physical body we see this fascinating and vital interrelationship of the heart and lungs between fire and air.

If you've studied anything about the mechanism of the heart, you know that the heart is a double pump, which is constantly pulsing, and pushing blood in two different directions at the same time. It is a vessel with chambers that receive, transmit, and manage the flow of blood in our organism. The blood that the heart receives comes from all of the vessels of the veins throughout the body. And that blood is filled with waste material released by all the cells and living organisms in the body. The impure blood passes through the heart, and all of those toxins are transmitted through the lungs. And as the blood passes through the capillaries within the lungs, the toxic materials are released into the lungs, which we exhale. Then we breathe in, and the air is received by the lungs again. That pure oxygen, all the gases and elements that we breathe in, are received by the blood and taken directly back to the heart, which receives all those positive forces and then transmits them throughout the body. So we see this beautiful cycle how the heart receives all of the impure wastes, cycles them through the lungs, expels them, and then receives pure elements to transmit through the body once again. This is a great, beautiful cycle. So here we see the constant pulse of life, a giving and taking, projection and reception, a great interrelationship between fire and air. Esoterically speaking, this is the very basis, the very heart, of initiation of the development of the soul.

When you examine this functionalism of the heart and lungs there are subtle and important elements related to our own psychological development that you need to understand. The heart receives all the impurities and purifies them. In the same manner, our own esoteric spiritual heart has all the capacity to receive and purify all those impure elements that we have within. Esoterically speaking, that heart influence is called the Atom Nous. Not because it is actually an atom physically, but because it is a level of intelligence or a kind of influence which is quite small. It works on a subtle, atomic sort of level.

The Atom Nous is the exponent of the Christ. It is the exponent of the master architect who built the body that you have, and who can construct the soul. This vital intelligence already manages all of the marvelous functionalisms that you can observe in your physical body. The processes of digestion, breathing, growth, and all of the life forms throughout all the organisms that live within us, the cell, organs, and atoms, are all guided by the Atom Nous.

The Atom Nous has as its ultimate job full development of the human being. As we are now, we are just an embryo of a human being. Jesus is a real human being. Buddha is a real human being. An angel is at the beginning of becoming a human being. And an angel has many steps to go to become absolutely perfect. The Atom Nous is the intelligence which builds that temple of the soul. Leo is the channel through which that influence is propagated within us physically, energetically, and psychologically.

The elements of fire and air are of course related to tattwas, which are more subtle vibrations of these elements. In Sanskrit, the tattwa of fire is called Tejas and the tattwa of air is called Vayu. Tattwas are the more subtle level of any given element. So when we have fire physically, that fire arises because in a subtler dimension there is Tejas, which is this root energy. But Tejas itself is derived from even more subtle forces. Next there's Ether and then there's Prana.

Prana is raw energy, and the raw force of life. Everything that exists is really just a modification of Prana. Prana, which descends, coagulates, and condenses, becomes ether, and condenses further and becomes the tattwas which are related in turn to the four elements. Prana comes into being or into existence through our heart. This is why when you study yoga there is a lot of discussion of Prana or energy.

One of the most common practices that is taught in any system of Hindu yoga is Pranayama. Of course, this is a compound word. Prana is root energy or life. The Sanskrit term Yama has a couple of different subtle meanings. Firstly, it can mean to use or to grasp, but in a deeper way it means to do or take action. So you find in the word Yama this very potent, projective, and active force, which obviously relates closely to Leo. So the term Pranayama is usually translated as "to harness the winds, to grasp the winds, or to grasp energy." By the term "wind" we mean the forces of Prana. But the way it is taught in the exoteric level is that that wind is the air in your lungs. So the technique of Pranayama is a breathing practice. There are many versions, but all of them in their essence have the same core intention: to breath consciously, to learn to consciously manage your breath.

Now as you observe yourself, you will discover that by the time you become an adult your breathing has become very shallow and very much in the upper portion of the lungs. Part of this is due to tension, and that tension exists because we are distracted by all the different manifestations in our own mind, by the representations in our psyche, and the impressions from life. So part of the original goal of the teacher of Yoga in teaching Pranayama was to guide the naive student, the beginner student, to start learning how to be conscious from moment to moment. So these students would learn Pranayama. They would sit for ten to fifteen minutes and breath consciously. The purpose of this, although simple, has far reaching consequences. When we are conscious, meaning fully aware of ourselves, we are saving energy. We are starting to work directly with the consciousness, which is the basis of the path anyway. The whole point of Gnosis and any religion is to awaken consciousness, and not to just gather theories. So in learning to breath consciously, the student starts to learn how to be conscious.

This is also related closely to a practice in the Buddhist and Hindu traditions called Anapanna. It is simply a practice of learning how to be mindful of the breath, all the time, to be watching the breath. We obviously need to breath to remain alive, but we do it mechanically. Most of the time we are not even aware of the process of breathing, and so we just go about our business not fully aware and cognizant that the breath is what keeps us alive. So by becoming conscious of that, and learning to maintain an awareness of the process of breathing, we start to become more conscious of ourselves and to work with the force of the consciousness.

In relation to the breath, this is very important, because when you are breathing you are drawing in Prana. Remember that all the air that is drawn in is then absorbed into the blood, which is cycled throughout the body to feed your organism, your physical body, and sustain it. So when you start to breathe consciously, you breathe in better and more pure elements. You start to bring in the influence of the consciousness, and the consciousness is a direct extension of God. So learning to be conscious of breath can begin a very insipient level of self-awareness. To harness the winds, however, is in reality far subtler.

The winds, in the context of Pranayama, are really allegorical. "Wind" in Asian medicine is a symbol of energy. So really, to harness Prana means to learn how to consciously take control of the energies with in. All the energies. So the beginning yogi will begin with the breath, but traditionally, little by little, that student is introduced to into more and more forms of energy. Learning how to manage them.

We see this beautifully represented in a practice Samael Aun Weor teaches in relation to Leo, and this is a practice of meditation. This practice is very beautiful and simple. You lie down and relax. You can either lie straight with your arms and legs close together, or

in the form of a star. You relax, close your eyes and begin to concentrate on the pulse, and on the movement of the blood through your body. Now believe it or not, you can actually sense that and feel that. This practice teaches how to move from point to point through the body. Working with the tips of the fingers, toes, and nose, to become very attuned to feeling the movement of the pulse and the cycle of the pulse. Little by little, the yogi that does this practice comes to the astonishing realization that you can control it. It is possible to consciously control your pulse. This has been scientifically demonstrated many times. A yogi or a meditator can consciously slow down the pulse, and can even stop the pulse. Why is this important? This is not just a carnival act. It is important because in the very nature of the pulse we find important elements related to the consciousness, but what you specifically observe is that the experience of Samadhi occurs when the pulse is very slow.

Samadhi is ecstasy. Samadhi is the experience that the consciousness has when it is free of the ego. In other words, bliss. The consciousness is able to escape the cage of the ego, of suffering, and experiencing the truth, reality, without conditioning. So meditators who sit and meditate, trying to develop the skill to enter Samadhi, can take advantage of this powerful tool to learn how to work with the heart, the heart beat or pulse.

Samadhi is important because it is in Samadhi that we reach comprehension.

Meditation is very widely discussed these days, but very poorly understood. It is very sad to see how the western mind has formed its concept about meditation. When you investigate this contemporary understanding, you often see images of people sitting in a posture with their legs crossed, hands on knees, and hands upturned. They look very stiff and very uncomfortable. They have their eyes closed with this sort of fake ecstasy on their expression. This really has nothing to do with meditation. To meditate is to extract the consciousness from the ego. What that means is that the entire sense of self that we have has to be abandoned. The "I," in other words, has to be abandoned. This takes courage. This takes a lot of strength. That is why Leo is so important.

The master Samael Aun Weor emphasized repeatedly that during the sign of Leo, during the period of time that Leo is so strong, meditate. Take advantage of those energies because it takes tremendous strength and courage to abandon the cage of the "I."

In the Gnostic tradition, we have truly a plethora of meditation techniques, hundreds of techniques, so it is very easy for the student to become confused, to know what to practice. It is important to understand meditation very clearly.

Gnosis itself is the science of meditation. When we begin to study Gnosis, we study it intellectually to get a grasp of its idea or theme. Little by little, we may start to feel an emotional connection and feel the truth of it in our heart. If we take that seriously, we may begin to practice, to work with it in the third brain: so we have the intellect, the heart, and then the third brain, the motor-instinctive-sexual brain. In that case, we would need to start doing it, to try it, to experiment, to teach it, and to learn.

In the same way, when you are a child and you first see someone riding a bicycle, that idea is so shocking. How are they riding a bicycle? It does not make any sense when you see it. But then the emotional urge comes. "I want to learn that. I want to know what that feels like." That longing is there. But if we do not act on it, we will never understand. It will always remain a mystery. So then we have to practice. We have to get a bicycle, or borrow one, and start trying to ride it. That is very difficult. It is actually really scary, if you remember. If you have had that experience, it is terrifying. We fall down and we get hurt. Some abandon it. Some give up. So they never have that experience, and the rest of their life they always have this little bitterness that they gave up and did not learn. For those of us who persisted, we learned something quite enjoyable, and once you learn it becomes easy. It becomes natural. It becomes something you can do without even thinking about how to do it. If you have learned how to ride a bicycle, you know what I am talking about. You no longer have to think about how to do it. You get on the bike and you ride: free. There is no need to think. There is

no need to analyze. There is no need to doubt or question. You simply perform the action. Meditation is exactly the same.

Meditation is actually a natural function of the consciousness. It is part of who we are, but unfortunately, because we have made so many mistakes, and become so fascinated with desires and sensations, we have forgotten how.

So in Gnosis, we learn many techniques. There is a desire that arises in some people to just make it all simpler: to have one meditation technique, and have everybody do the same one. You see that in certain schools and movements where they focus exclusively on a single technique, and demand that that is the way. Unfortunately, that approach is not really valid, and we can understand why when we look back to childhood again.

Observe how you grew up and what you ate. When you are a child, you are born with certain values physically, and into a particular environment and with particular needs. You are given food appropriate to your age and your needs. If you are given the right food, you will grow. The consciousness is the same. In us, the consciousness is a baby, and it needs certain kinds of food. So in Gnosis and in many traditions, you find many practices for that baby. There is nothing wrong with being a baby. There is nothing wrong with doing practices that are appropriate to your level of development. But it is also important to grow. So the practice that I described a moment ago of observing the pulse is a practice appropriate to a beginner. It is a practice with which you can learn about your consciousness: how it works and how it can develop. Anapanna, this practice of observing the breath, also qualifies as a good practice for a beginner, for someone who wants to learn how to be aware, how to be conscious, and how to concentrate.

The many ways that we look at meditation can also cause a little confusion. But we can say in synthesis that there are three levels of meditation. The first is perfect concentration. To develop perfect concentration requires practice. This is not something that is going to arise on its own. It requires training. So as I mentioned previously, there are practices we can utilize in order to develop concentration. The observation of the breath is one, and to work with the pulse is another. In many traditions, you see practitioners working with beads (Japa) where they repeat a mantra. This is true in most religions. They repeat a sacred phrase over and over. Really, the intention of that is to develop concentration, and not to just do it mechanically over and over. To really develop concentration properly, you have to be conscious of what you are doing and be aware. If you are doing it mechanically, you are not doing much good, you are not really growing.

So in this particular scale that we are going to look at today, the first level of meditation is perfect concentration. In the Buddhist tradition, there is a teaching given by Buddha Maitreya called the nine levels of Shamata. In Tibetan, it is called Shi-ne. These nine levels really describe grades, degrees, or levels of concentration. Nine is the highest. It is Shamata. In other words, in Sanskrit, it is called Pratyahara. This level of concentration is what we know of as "one pointed mind." What that means is that someone who has acquired or developed that skill can place their mind on any given thing and not be distracted away from it by anything: To have a silent mind, and have the attention perfectly focused on one thing. Now you can test yourself, and find out what degree or level of concentration you have. A simple way is to ask: how many times so far have you lost the continuity of my lecture today? How many times have you become distracted? How long are you able to remain focused and concentrated? How often does your mind take you into associative thinking? Someone who has developed some concentration is able to keep themselves focused for longer.

This is actually a huge problem in society. Everyone has heard of ADD and disorders related to that. It is called "attention deficient disorder." Most of the time, it is diagnosed in children, but the fact is that everyone suffers from ADD. Did you know that there was a recent scientific study examining attention in adults? Can you guess the average attention span of the modern adult? Seven seconds. That's it. And that's average. Some are worse. It is easy to see in people who are very distracted, constantly shifting from one thing to other with no continuity. This is a deep form of physiological sleep, and

this is the cause of suffering. Someone who has that level of concentration is constantly tossed about by the storm of their own mind, and they suffer intensely with no real willpower. No staying power.

One of the qualities of Leo is the ability to stand firm. Imagine that lion who is able to stay focused and not give up. This is the quality of the conscious that we need.

So we perform practices. We repeat mantras. We observe the breath. We learn to visualize. There are a variety of techniques. But what is important to understand is that there is not one right technique. There are hundreds and hundreds of techniques, and each one is appropriate in its way, at its time. Some students will benefit more from observing the breath. Others will benefit more from concentrating on a mantra. Other will grow more by learning to concentrate and visualize an image. Some need to sit with the eyes open and observe an image of a sacred object or sacred being. Everyone has a different need. Moreover, those needs change, especially as the consciousness is growing.

In the beginning, the consciousness, like a baby, needs simple food, easy to digest. But as it gathers more development, it needs more sophisticated food: more rich, with more values, with more content, more depth. This is why in Gnosis we have so many techniques, because everyone has a different need according to their level.

However, whatever practices we do, whatever techniques we are drawn towards, to proceed, to go ahead, requires concentration first. Meditation is not possible if you cannot concentrate. You have to be able to concentrate first to some degree. If you are familiar with the levels of Shamata as taught by Maitreya, then you can see that you need to be somewhere in those middle levels (3-5 in terms of a degree of concentration) in order to understand what concentration really is.

The next level of our simple outline of meditation, level two, is perfect meditation. So concentration practice, step one, we call "meditation," but it is not. It is concentration. To really meditate is to have the ability to observe something without distraction and to understand it: to get information.

Really, the one who meditates does so to gather information. Concentration practice does not result in the acquisition of information. When you learn to concentrate, you are simply learning to place the attention on something and make it consistent, to hold it there. But when you start to really meditate, you learn to extract, to receive information and understanding. To do that means you have to have the ability to maintain that observation, to maintain that attention continually without distraction. If you are constantly distracted, how can you be there long enough for the information to come? Even if it does, how will you know how to understand it, if you cannot yet differentiate between all the distractions in your mind?

So perfect meditation is that level which in Sanskrit is called Dhyana, in which you are able to observe something with one pointed concentration and get some information out of it. But there is another level.

The third level is perfect Samadhi. Samadhi is another word that is often misunderstood, but in the varying interpretations that are given to the term, really the synthesis of them is "ecstasy." Or what we would call "nirvana," not as a place, but as a state of consciousness. The Tibetan word for Samadhi means "to hold unwaveringly so that there is no movement." Obviously that requires concentration: to be able to fix something in your mind without having any movement whatsoever. At this stage, the mind is still, like a lake. But that meaning is only describing a doorway.

Samadhi is actually a doorway. There are many levels of Samadhi, and all those levels are related to the tree of life, in other words the Kabbalah. There are many forms of Samadhi and many levels of consciousness. But in their essence, they all have the same essential quality, which is freedom from the ego. So in synthesis, we learn to concentrate

our consciousness perfectly, and extract it from the ego. There are a lot of techniques to help us do that. Many.

When that extraction happens, the consciousness escapes from its prison, our own mind, our karma, our ego. In that escape, it experiences what is called Nirvana or Ecstasy or a beautiful experience. It may be a vision; it may be any number of different qualities that can arise. Different experiences can arise.

The beauty is that anyone can have this experience. It is natural to the mind, but it cannot be forced. You cannot force it. It arises naturally on its own. To the intellect, this appears to be a bit of a contradiction, because you have to make effort but you cannot exert. You have to do the practice and you have to be active consciously, but your ego has to be passive. Your personality has to be passive. So there is a very delicate psychological balance that you have to achieve.

When you have developed a certain level of concentration, and you relax and are trying to do your practice, you can pass through these three levels in the course of an instant. Do not assume these three levels are great plateaus that are going to extend over the course of a life, or that in a few years you will have established yourself in perfect meditation, and in a few years more in perfect Samadhi. It does not work like that. You can experience these three today, in one practice, if you apply yourself consciously in the right way.

No one can really teach you how to do it. You have to teach yourself. You must sit to meditate. You may work with a mantra, and have a very dispersed mind; very chaotic, but if the elements are in the right place you may suddenly realize that the mind has become quiet. You are able to concentrate very well, and then suddenly you have some kind of an experience, some kind of understanding arises. Then it goes away just as fast as it arises, and once again the mind is crazy. How did that happen? There are two factors. The first is that you are practicing. Samadhi can never arise if you do not practice. In the same way if you do not eat, your body will die. Meditation is a kind of food. It is food for the consciousness. It feeds the soul. Meditation is facilitated through our practice of it, but it is empowered by the Atom Nous through Leo. When you do your practice, you relax you concentrate, the Atom Nous, that intelligence related to the Christ, is able to provide guidance and assistance to help you, but only if you do the work. If you do not practice, then you will have no benefit.

We have all these different ways of looking at meditation; we have this one, these three levels concentration, meditation, and Samadhi. We also look at it sometimes from the point of view of yoga, which can break it into five or seven levels - or even more - depending on which particular tradition it is coming from. You can also look at it from the point of view of Christian traditions or Buddhist traditions, all of which break down and analyze meditation in different ways. But, they are all equally true.

You could say it is very much like standing outside of a building, and there are a lot of windows into the building. You are a student walking around the outside. Right now, you are looking in through one particular window that I am showing you. And looking in from this window you see a laboratory. And that laboratory, from your point of view, has a variety of items arranged in a particular order. And I am explaining to you about that. But you if go and read a book and listen to another lecture, the point of view may be different: the objects in the room will be arranged a little differently. It might even sound contradictory. In fact, you can start a conversation with someone about meditation and they can say, "No no no no no no its not like that. This is before this, and this is before that. What are you talking about?" But what you need to realize is they may be on the other side of the building looking in at the same thing from another point of view.

The science of meditation is universal. The consciousness is the same in all of us, and requires the same basic development. We may need to use different tools at different times, and we may use them a little differently. But only the one who has entered the room, and who practices, who goes into that room and begins to work with the tools that

are there, will understand how the tools work together. That understanding comes from experimenting. If you just look at the tools, if you pick them up sometimes and say "That is interesting," and you put it back down, you will not understand it. You have to work with them with patience.

Work with the tools. Work with the techniques. The books of Samael Aun Weor are PACKED with techniques. Believe me, you will never be able to try them all. There are too many: but start. Pick one and work with it. Not just for one day. Give it some time. Give yourself an opportunity to really experiment with the different techniques within yourself. They all work. Every one of them works. But you'll find that certain ones vibrate more with you. You relate more to it. Somehow it feels right; it tastes good. And that's why there are so many techniques, but do go into the room, this room filled with tools, and begin to work with them. You will start to see how all of these apparently complicated and very sophisticated ways of looking at meditation are actually quite simple.

The same is true of prayer. To pray is to converse with God. Leo in the house of the sun rules the heart, and the heart is developed through prayer and meditation. Prayer and meditation provide the food that the heart needs in order for it to grow. When you study any type of religion, the quality of the heart is always emphasized. Usually the quality of the mind is as well. That is because these two are actually one. That is why we see such an important relationship between fire and air. Fire related to the heart. Air is related to the lungs but it is also related to the mind. We learn to meditate in order to understand the mind and to change it. We pray in order to develop the heart, to awaken the heart, and to open the heart.

In Buddhism there is a term called Bodhichitta. This also is a compound word. Usually it is translated as "compassion," but the components are important. Bodhi means wisdom. Chitta means mind or intellect. In the Mahayana Buddhist tradition, Bodhichitta is the central focus, which is the development of compassion. In fact, the most popular deity in the Mahayana tradition is the Goddess Tara. Tara is said to have two primary aspects, which are represented by her feet and legs: They are wisdom and compassion. She is pictured as having one leg folded to support her, symbolizing wisdom, and one leg preparing to step out, symbolizing her compassion.

Wisdom is related to the mind and compassion to the heart. What is very interesting is you read in the books of Master Samael Aun Weor he says the blue-colored hierarchies of the sun provide life. The Master Litelantes, who was the wife of master Samael Aun Weor, stated that when you clairvoyantly observe the colors of a person, if you see someone who has a lot of blue it is because they have a lot of love. So the color blue is closely related with the heart. And when master Samael Aun Weor states that the blue hierarchies of the sun give rise to life, he is talking about compassion and the force of love, which of course is the Christ itself. Christ is the light of the world. The sun. The Son of God. That force around which all life spins. That love and force of compassion is characterized as blue, which is one aspect of the Divine Mother, in terms of Tara.

The other side is wisdom. The master Litelantes further stated that if you clairvoyantly see an aura with a lot of yellow, that is wisdom. Yellow is related to the mind. So you see Bodhichitta, wisdom-mind, which they translate as compassion.

What you are really seeing in Bodhichitta is the unification of the heart and mind. And they state in Mahayana Buddhism that liberation is based upon two factors: wisdom and compassion. Wisdom is having an awakened mind, the result of proper meditation. Compassion is having an awakened heart. Prayer is a practice we use to awaken the heart. You may have also heard this phrase that "we need to learn to think with the heart and feel with the head." And this is an essential description of how to acquire equilibrium between the heart and mind. This is made possible by the intelligence of the Atom Nous, if we meditate and we learn what prayer is.

The Master Samael indicated many times that prayer and meditation need to be unified. They need to become one, but we have to understand what prayer means in this case.

He also says that the famous Prayer of the Lord, "Our father who art in heaven," may be short, just a few lines, but it actually takes an hour to pray that properly. That is because one has to combine it with meditation, and to pray that consciously, slowly, and in silence of the mind and heart: with devotion. In this way we start to understand that through prayer and meditation we are trying to develop the consciousness and to awaken the consciousness.

What we really need to grasp is that consciousness can be awakened in two ways: in purity or in impurity. In other words, within the ego or outside the ego. There are many schools that teach how to meditate, how to pray, how to do practices, about the chakras, about Kabbalah, about all the bodies that we have, about God, about truth, about love, but they do not teach how to awaken the consciousness outside of the ego. So there are many students who are learning how to work with the consciousness, but while remaining caged within pride and within lust.

To awaken the consciousness free of the ego, we need the Being. If we ignore our own inner Being, we are trying to do these types of practices on our own. We can make a grave mistake. Gnosis teaches us that we have approximately 3% free consciousness. We know of this as the "conscience," that little voice that you hear sometimes that says, "Don't do that." Usually we ignore it. Usually we listen to the desires of the mind. "Oh I'll do it anyway. Who cares, nobody is going to find out. Nobody knows. I can get away with it. I'm gonna do it cause I really want to."

The conscience is very subtle. To awaken the consciousness free of ego means that we have to extract the consciousness from desire. Desire is a cage. Desire is a prison. Every desire we feed, we further encage ourselves to suffering. This is the basis of every religion. The bible says:

Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin. - John 8:34

When all the desires that surge in the heart
Are renounced, the mortal becomes immortal.
When all the knots that strangle the heart
Are loosened, the mortal becomes immortal,
Here in this very life.

- Hinduism. Brihadaranyaka Upanishad 4.4.6-7

Through the abandonment of desire the Deathless state is realized. - Buddhism.
Samyutta Nikaya xlvii.37

To conquer desire is to conquer ones own self: the false self or ego. This cannot be done with the ego itself. A problem cannot solve a problem. The only way to be saved, redeemed or to find freedom is with the help of God: the help of your own Being. That is why prayer is so important to begin to develop that relationship.

Nowadays most people have no experience of God. That is why there are so many who say God does not exist. That is simply because they do not have that experience, and we cannot blame them for that. Being trapped inside the sensual mind and only trusting the experience of the senses, how can they experience that which is beyond the senses? This is why meditation is important. Through meditation we activate the consciousness, which can experience that which is beyond the senses. Through prayer we activate the heart, which creates that channel.

Prayer does not have to be anything complicated. When you were a child and you needed something from your mother, you spoke in plain language. You can appeal to your own inner God in the same way, from the purity of your own heart, crying out, from within your suffering, and within your fear, doubt and your despair.

You may have forgotten your God, and may not know him; you may not know your Divine Mother, but they have never forgotten you. Your own Being is with you, inside, watching.

That is why he is called the divine witness because he is always there. Unfortunately, however, there is another man there.

We find in the Bible in I Corinthians 14, Paul describes the Being as the heavenly man who is within us. There is another man within us who is the animal man: the I. And these two are in constant conflict. Unfortunately, we think, we feel, and believe that the animal man is our real self. We think, we feel, and we believe that our thoughts and our feelings are real. We have forgotten how to listen to the Being, how to listen to the heavenly man, and how to recognize this animal man or terrestrial man for what he is.

Prayer can be based in conscious prayer or objective prayers like the Prayer of the Lord (Pater Noster), there are many like that. There are many mantras, many prayers, such as the Apostles' Creed, and the prayer of the Divine Mother. These are all objective prayers. They are each powerful and have good qualities that can help us, but the simple prayer of the heart also has power. The prayer of a child can change the world.

Did you know that the human heart is the most sensitive organism that exists? The human heart that you have inside your body is so sensitive that it can register seismic movements on the other side of the planet, and yet, we ignore it. We have no real knowledge of the powers and the mysteries that are in our own heart, and yet, this heart is the doorway to God: to the Being. The development of meditation, to have the experience of God, happens when the heart and mind are balanced, and the ego is not there. The heart is a temple, and within that temple is our own Divine Mother. There is a meditation practice to visualize that, to imagine that. To allow our imagination to guide us into that temple to receive guidance, to receive help, and anyone of us can do that. The heart temple of the human organism is the domain of our own Divine Mother.

What proceeds out of that heart is what defiles us: our lust our passion, our greed, our gluttony, our fear, our resentment, our self-hate, despair, feeling rejected, feeling forgotten, envy, and jealousy. These all poison our heart, and with that flowing from our heart it poisons our actions. From that results karma and terrible suffering. Yet, the Divine Mother is there, waiting underneath all of our filthiness. If we pray, if we meditate, and learn how to work with the energies we have within, we can give her the strength with the Arcanum 11 to control those forces of the lion: to dominate the heart temple and to make it a sacred place. In that way we can start to comprehend the nature of God.

In relation to Leo, Samael Aun Weor wrote that there are three forces that descend from above. These three we see on the top triangle on the tree of life. These are the three akashic breaths: three energies, which are one, that descend into us as a form of energy or vitality. Unfortunately, we waste it, because in our heart we are identified with lust, greed, and jealousy. So those energies continue to flow downwards and are wasted in our wrong actions, in our wrong feelings, and in our wrong thoughts. Those three forces are related to our three brains, related to our three nervous systems, but unfortunately we waste them. Yet, if we learn how to take control of ourselves, consciously, to observe ourselves, to begin to control the outpouring of our own heart and mind, to take responsibility, and to try to change, we can change that process. We can start to get the strength to control the lion.

The root of that change is in commanding our energies. Of course, we know the sexual energies are the most potent and powerful energies that are within us, and we can control those forces. With the help of God, those energies can be harnessed to create the soul, to fortify the consciousness, and to give strength of the lion of our own soul. Rather than giving strength to our lust, to our anger and to our pride, we can utilize those forces to give strength to our Divine Mother.

In one particular tradition of tantrism, in India and Tibet, the science to harness those forces is called Tummo. This word Tummo literally means "she who terrifies egotistic forces." Tummo yoga is known as "heat yoga" where a yogi can transmute his sexual forces and irradiate heat. So you may have heard stories of yogis sitting naked up in the mountains in the Himalaya melting snow around them because they can generate so

much heat. That is sexual fire that they harness and save and are able to work with consciously through Pranayama. But that energy itself is the Divine Mother: she who terrifies the ego. She is Tara, the Goddess. She is Durga, the Demon-killer.

When we learn to transform those forces, to yoke the prana, and to transmute those energies, we can awaken the Kundalini, which rises up the spinal column. Leo commands the spinal column and the heart. It takes the ferocious courage of the lion to raise the Kundalini, and the Kundalini awakens based on the merits of the heart. There is no trick, there is no secret technique, and there is no amount of money that you can pay to raise the Kundalini, because the Kundalini, the Tummo, is the Divine Mother Herself. It is God. It is that intelligence, the fire of God, the Holy Spirit which guided the Israelites in the desert. You cannot trick God, and you cannot pay for God with money. You can only perform the commands of God and receive his blessings.

The Kundalini rises up the spinal column little by little in accordance to the development of our heart, based in chastity and transmutation. It will only awaken if that energy is being saved, if those forces are being gathered in that church, and as a blessing from God.

This is a very deep and extensive science, but in synthesis we can say, working with the forces of Leo in relation to the heart and the sex, we purify the mind. The Divine Mother kundalini is the very energy, the very force, that we take and harness in order to destroy the cage of the ego. This is why we see images of Durga or Kali with a spear and sword slaying the demon. The demon is our own mind. She rides a great cat: Leo. Of course her husband is Shiva, who also wears the skin of the cat, and has wrapped around him a serpent, which is the Kundalini itself. Oftentimes you see a flow of amrita projected out of the top of his head. That is transmuted sexual energy made pure.

When we harness those energies and forces, we really are working with another triangle in the earth, which is ourselves. The master Samael writes there are three forces that descend from above and three that ascend from below. Those two triangles meet in the heart and form the seal of Solomon. Of course that seal, the six-pointed star, is those two triangles united, which has a deep significance on many levels; many meanings. This is one. That unity of the two triangles in the heart is equivalent to perfection as a soul. To become a Mahatma, a great soul, is to have that. But that does not come simply because you do a practice a lot, or you do a certain mantra a hundred thousand times or a million times. Awakening has nothing to do with that. The awakening of wisdom and compassion, bodhicitta, comes from purity of heart and mind.

The awakening of consciousness, the awakening of the kundalini, the awakening of the powers of the consciousness are all gifts from God. God does not grant these gifts to murderers, adulterers, thieves, and liars, and we are all of that. Every religion states the same. Jesus in the bible states it very clearly:

Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect. - Matthew 5:48

No one born of God commits sin; for God's nature abides in him, and he cannot sin because he is born of God. - 1 John 3:9
Who shall ascend the hill of the Lord?

and who shall stand in His holy place?
He who has clean hands and a pure heart,
who does not lift up his soul to what is false,
and does not swear deceitfully.
He will receive blessing from the Lord,
and vindication from the God of his salvation.
Such is the generation of those who seek Thee,
who seek the face of the God of Jacob.
- Judaism and Christianity. Bible, Psalm 24.3-6

Krishna (Christ): They live in wisdom who see themselves in all and all in them, who have renounced every selfish desire and sense craving tormenting the heart. Neither agitated by grief nor hankering after pleasure, they live free from lust and fear and anger. Established in meditation, they are truly wise. Fettered no more by selfish attachments, they are neither elated by good fortune nor depressed by bad. Such are the seers. Even as a tortoise draws in its limbs, the wise can draw in their senses at will. Aspirants abstain from sense pleasures, but they still crave for them. These cravings all disappear when they see the highest goal. Even of those who tread the path, the stormy senses can sweep off the mind. They live in wisdom who subdue their senses and keep their minds ever absorbed in Me. - Bhagavad Gita 2.54-61

Paul says it in the later books of the bible.

Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God. - 1 Corinthians 6:8-10

Well that sounds pretty bleak. So who gets to go, because we have all done those crimes? Maybe we did not commit these crimes in this life, but we probably did in the last one or the one before that. If you sincerely observe the contents of your heart and mind, and you see you have thoughts of violence, you have the urge to violence, then you have the potential to kill. If you have the urge or the thought or the desire to commit adultery you can do it, physically too. But doing it physically is only one level of the crime. Also in the gospels Jesus said:

You have heard that it was said, "You shall not commit adultery." But I say to you that every one who looks at a woman lustfully has already committed adultery with her in his heart. - Matthew 5:27-28

This means all of us are adulterers. This is very sad, because those forms of crimes are not only against the other person, and crimes against ourselves, but they are crimes against our own God, our own Being.

It is better to learn how to behave properly with respect for ourselves and others. We must learn to take control of the energy that arises in us constantly and use it for good things. For example, you have to teach yourself how to look at other people, how to relate to them. Your mind looks at other people in relation to its conditioning. Fearfully, we are afraid of people, or lustfully we look always measuring other people against our own lust, our own taste. "They don't have this or that." Or, "They rank really high on my list." Constantly measuring. This is the animal mind and this is a waste of energies and produces suffering, but instead we can learn to look at people and remember God. If we are a man and see a woman, we should see in her our own Divine Mother, and remember our own Divine Mother. You can do it. If you had a mother physically, you can look at her that way. You do not have to look at your own mother with lust, although you might, because the mind has that. You can look at your own sister and appreciate her in a pure way, appreciating her good character and her good qualities; you can look at other women in the same way. And the same applies for how women look at men.

Treat younger men like brothers, older women like mothers, younger women like sisters, all in purity. - 1 Timothy 5:1-2

The Buddha said, "Regard old women the way you regard your mother. Regard those who are older than you the way you regard your elder sisters; regard those who are younger than you as your younger sisters, and regard children as your own. Bring forth thoughts to rescue them, and put an end to bad thoughts." - Buddhism. Sutra of Forty-two Sections 29

We have to teach the consciousness to see in the right way. This is part of the virtue of meditation. When we learn to meditate, I'm talking about beyond mere concentration.

The real purpose of meditation is to gather information, to understand, and that understanding is so that we can break the cycle of suffering that we ourselves create.

You cannot destroy lust if it remains hidden in yourself. You cannot destroy your anger if it remains hidden in yourself. You have to see something in order to change it. That is why your Being, your God, will give you ordeals, problems in life, so that your anger will arise and you'll say, "Oh look at that. Look at how mad I am." And you can understand that suffering, and then later you meditate and observe it and understand it.

But that understanding - this is very important - it is not enough to simply observe and analyze the defect. Take the ego of anger in this example. Many students understand very well that they need to meditate and they need to observe the different events where they suffer, and they need to look at that defect and understand that anger in this example. But it is necessary to take the next step, which is to also look at what you should have done. Not merely what you did wrong, what you felt wrong, what you thought wrong, but what should you have done. And this is where God comes in. Your Divine Mother is there to help you understand, to help you dissolve the problems and mistakes that exist in your mind. But your Divine Mother, your Being, is also there to give you the virtue in relation to that mistake you made.

Trapped within that anger is love; did you know that? Trapped within that defect, that psychological block, that mistake that was in your own mind, is a virtue. But it is trapped inside a cage and is acting in the wrong way because of that conditioning. You start to free the virtue when you understand that the harmful quality is a defect, it is karmic, and it needs to be changed, but real liberation comes when you understand the right way to act, the right way to behave. You have to comprehend the defect and you have to comprehend the virtue. These two go hand in hand.

By comprehending both the defect and virtue, the lotus of the heart will blossom, because in that way, little by little, as you meditate, as you understand your own experiences, you understand more and more of how to be a good person: how to act in accordance with the guidance of God.

You see, there are some Gnostics who meditate a lot on the ego, but they do not meditate on the virtues. The result is that they do not understand the right way to behave. This may appear subtle to you now, but the fact is that if you do not know the right way to behave, the cognizant, virtuous way, then you can be cheated by egos that appear "good." Really, this is what a Pharisee is: someone who is obsessed with fighting what he sees as wrong, defects, but without any knowledge of what is truly right. The Pharisees who betrayed Christ thought they were doing good. They did not realize they were betraying the Lord, because they did not comprehend the will of God.

Meditating on both good and bad, we arrive at equilibrium. Comprehension leads us to understand and follow the heavenly man within, rather than the animal man, the desires of the mind. And as you learn that and as your heart grows and gathers the strength of Leo, the Kundalini is also given the right to advance if you are practicing chastity with a spouse, while as a single person you simply become more and more pure. Whether you are single or in a couple, by means of meditation you can make tremendous strides in this work. So Leo has tremendous importance ruling the spine and the heart. It has direct bearing on the development of our own soul. It is the house of the Divine Mother.

Question: You said forcing the mind to be silent is not a good practice?

Answer: You actually cannot force the mind to be silent. You can try - and some people do - and you may have the impression that the mind is silent, but it is not. There are certain approaches to meditation which truthfully are a form of violence: a form of violence in the mind, which tries to quiet the mind by force of will. And followers of such methods can produce a certain experience of calm or concentration, but unfortunately they are based in desire and based in violence. It is the desire to have a quiet mind. And it is a violence against one's psyche. And the result is complication, because in that state, Samadhi

cannot arise. So the practitioner who is working in that way will be disappointed and be frustrated and will have a great conflict. They feel like, "Well here I am, I've got some concentration, why am I not having Samadhi," and they will have a big conflict. And it is simply a mistaken approach. A mistaken attitude.

The truth of meditation is arrived at with patience. Let me explain this in way that I think may help you. In the master's writings related to Leo, he wrote this line:

The Kundalini is the laboratory where the heart works.

I think normally students think about this the other way around, thinking that the Kundalini works in the laboratory of the heart. Think about it. The Master is saying that the heart works through the Kundalini. The mind works through Kundalini.

If you persist in developing chastity and transmutation and learn all the basis practices, you are in essence planting a tree. This tree here: The Tree of Life. But the tree takes time to grow, and you cannot rush it. The farmer plants the seeds and just makes sure that the seed is getting the elements it needs to grow. Nowadays of course people are not so patient, so now we are planting seeds and forcing them to grow faster with chemicals and crossbreeding and all kinds of other things. What is the result? Little monsters: plants that have no real vitality, plants that are dead energetically. They may look nice, but they are tasteless. Have you tried any of the tomatoes that you can buy in the store? They have no taste. They are empty because they are crossbred, and they are injected with all kinds of chemicals. They have no real sustenance. They are dead. They look nice, but they have nothing in them. The same is true in developing the consciousness.

Meditation is a science that has to be understood in practice, and it is developed slowly. Do not rush. Do your practice everyday, and inevitably if you experiment, and have patience, and practice, and do not have expectations, the seed will sprout and grow. Expectations, desires for experiences, impatience, these will kill it.

It is really unfortunate to see those who have killed their own development in meditation. And sometimes that happens because they are infected with the ambition of a teacher or another student or a school. Let me tell you: ambition and meditation do not mix. Be very careful with ambition. We all have the longing to develop the soul, and we all have the longing to know God, and we all have the longing to understand the soul and how meditation works, and to have those experiences. The longing is natural. It is part of what is driving us to enter into these studies, and we need that. But do not convert that longing into ambition, into goals like "I am going to reach Samadhi within six months," or "I am going to reach this experience within this amount of time." That is a mistake. You are setting yourself up for disappointment. God does not answer to the ego. If you start setting goals like that, believe me, God will not play that game with you. He will not give you what you are trying to get from Him. You will get what you deserve and nothing more. You will get what you deserve and nothing less.

The best attitude you can have in relation to meditation is a calm indifference, and to be serene. To do the practice because you need to do it. You go to the bathroom because you have to. Right? You eat because you have to. You breathe because you have to. You eat because you have to. In truth, to develop the soul, you have to meditate. We just need to learn how, but we need to learn how in the same way we eat. We eat to sustain ourselves, and we eat the best food we can get in order to develop the best health we can get. But if you eat for desire, you eat because you want to feed gluttony or desire, you may be doing the same thing with meditation. Many people approach meditation with gluttony, with greed, and with desire, and it is a mistake.

Q. What is the relation between green and compassion?

A. In some traditions, green has connotations related to compassion because we see Green Tara as one manifestation of Tara. But in Gnosis we generally talk about green in relation to hope.

Q. What is the relation between Prana and Akasha, and what function does the Prana have in the transmutation of sexual energy.

A. Akash is a condensation of Prana. Prana is the primordial substance and Akash is the first manifestation. In relation to the sexual energy, sexual energy itself is that energy but condensed. So when you start working with the sexual energy, you are learning how to harness the forces all the way back to the Prana. You work with it physically to control it, to manage it. Then you start to work with it emotionally and mentally because those same energies are what fuel the heart and mind. When you transmute those forces with the help of God you are learning how to control those energies in those levels, but then you have to go beyond that.

Q. This is about the Tejas fire... (illegible)

A. Absolutely, you may or may not have that experience. From time to time the meditator, the practitioner, can experience a wide variety of sensations. Sometimes you may feel heat. Sometimes there are other types kinds of sensations. Really there is an enormous variety. Really, it is neither good nor bad. Do not take sensations as a measure of progress. Do not look for sensations as a guide, they may or may not come. The best thing to do is to remain focused in the practice you are doing and not be distracted.

Q What were Maitreya's nine levels of concentration? Where do you read about that?

A. Pretty much any book on Tibetan Buddhism. The nine levels of Shamata are widely taught in Tibetan Buddhism so there are numerous texts about Shamata meditation or the combination of Shamata and Vipassanna, which are the two forms of meditation that give rise to Samadhi. Those are commonly taught. There is also a Meditation course which looks at those nine levels.

06: Virgo

Written by Gnostic Instructor

Virgo—the zodiacal sign of the virgin—is a beautiful zodiacal sign that has a very profound esotericism.

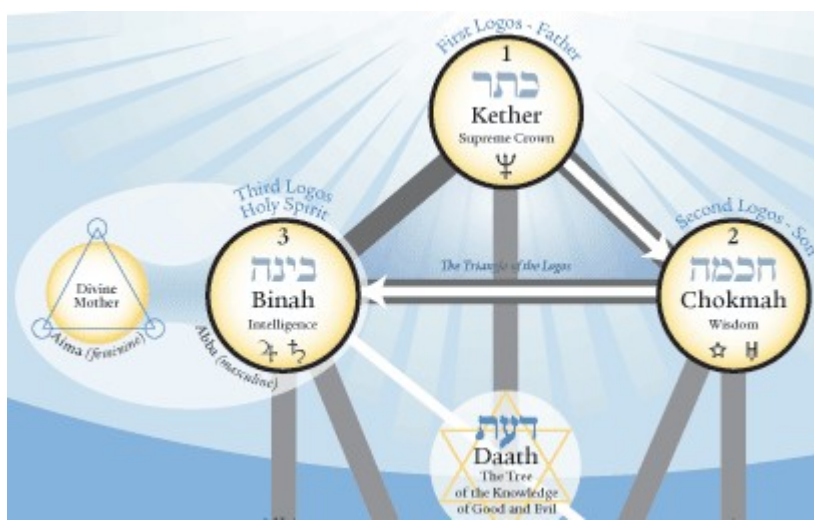
When we study the Greek-Roman mythology, we discover that Mercury - which is the planet that rules or that is in the house of Virgo - is the messenger of the Gods. In Greek terms, Mercury is called Hermes; this word Hermes is utilized in different ways, for instance, in order to imply that behind certain phrases or terminologies or words, there is something Hermetic, something hidden, which is knowledge, wisdom. That is why Hermes-Mercury was qualified as the one that brings the word of God; he is the messenger of the Gods. Pausanias, the great geographer, in his fifth book, shows Mercury sharing a common altar with Jupiter (a curious Prawn gem represents Mercury enthroned and bearing the attributes of Jupiter) this is very significant and profound. We have to inquire, to dig, to delve into the waters in order to discover the mystery of Mercury.

If we inquire into the origin of the word Mercury, which is Mercurius, a Latin word, we discover the French word Mer, which in Spanish is Mar, and in Italian Mare. Thus, mar, mare, Mer and "Curius" or cura, curia, which is the nuncio: messenger. So, mer-curius or mar-curia is of course, we will say, the nuncio of the sea. That is why, you see, Mercurius, or Mercuria, or Mercury, in some graphics, emerging from the very bottom of the sea, la mare, mar, mer—because indeed, Mercury is associated with the liquid, water, since, among the metals, Mercury is a liquid metal that is called quicksilver. And indeed, in alchemy, it represents the raw matter of the great work that each one of us has to perform. Alchemists state, "Bring me mercury, and I will do anything that you require from me."

Mercury is represented Kabbalistically, in the Tree of Life, in the mysterious Sephirah Daath, which means knowledge, because Mercury is the one that brings the knowledge from above, from the Gods. He brings it from the triangle of God which is above, in the Tree of Life: the first triangle, Kether, Chokmah, Binah: the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, which – astrologically - are always placed in the Sun. That is why when we talk about the center of the solar system (the sun, the solar light), we always indicate the Trimurtis, the

three primary forces, or what we call the Holy Triamazikamno, the law of three, the law that creates, the Solar Light.

These three forces in one, the trinity, is what is called the Cosmic Christ.



And if you utilize right now your imagination, you will see the Sun there in the center of the solar system, and the first planet rotating around it is Mercury. That is why many astrologers in the past stated that Mercury and the Sun are one. When you study astrology in Kabbalah and Alchemy, you understand that statement.

Daath, Kabbalistically speaking, is below the three primary forces (the first triangle) in Kabbalah, the Tree of Life. Daath is the outcome of that Trinity.

Daath is made by the junction, the union of two parts, which are related with Binah. Binah is Hebrew and means “understanding, comprehension.” Binah, comprehension, is what in Christianity we call the Holy Spirit. This Holy Spirit in India is called Shiva. Shiva, the Holy Spirit, divides into two parts in Daath, which in Hinduism are called Shiva Shakti.

Here is where we find the marvelous duality that Mercury represents. If you see in Gemini, Mercury is also there. But Mercury in Gemini is acting just on the surface, in the masculine aspect. We will say that Mercury in Gemini likes to know a little bit of everything. But Mercury in Virgo, which is the sign that we are entering right now, is the one that delves, goes deep down into the matter. Virgo is ruled by the element earth. So you have to dig into the earth; Virgo likes to dig, to inquire, investigate, while Gemini is only on the surface, floating, we will say, like the air, above the face of the waters. (In Gemini... the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters).

This masculine and feminine aspect of Mercury is telling us that it is an androgynous aspect; it has two polarities. We are explaining here its feminine aspect: Virgo, the virgin. A very important aspect - that most of this present humanity ignores—because the Virgin, the feminine aspect of Mercury, is taught or stated in many religions—there are many types of virgins. Without going so far back in time, just going to Christianity, we find the virgin Mary, which, if you inquire, the word Mary has also the word mar, mer—the sea. That is why Mary is celebrated in many parts of the world in Christianity as the Virgin of Carmel, Stella Maris (mar, mare, mer) the star from the sea.



We have to investigate and inquire but really, when in esotericism, when we talk about the Virgin, about the mother, which in Latin is called mater—that is how you say it. The mater is precisely hidden within the womb of Mercury, the mystery of Hermetic philosophy.

When you observe the planet Mercury, you find that it floats in space and rotates around the sun. The sun sustains Mercury and planets like Jupiter by the electromagnetism in accordance to astronomy. Notwithstanding, the space in which Mercury and the planets are floating is that sea that we are talking about here, which, in Hinduism, receives the name of Akasha. That substance is also called Prakriti: the Divine Mother space—which is not a person but a substance—the primordial substance from which emerged the worlds, suns, stars, the planets, everything. That is why one of the aspects of Prakriti is space.

Scientists in this day and age talk about matter, but really they do not know

anything about the matter itself, the substance itself, which, in Kabbalah, receives the name of Binah, intelligence, comprehension.

Mercury is called “the first begotten of creation” because it is the first manifestation of the Unknowable. This Mercury, or Shiva, the Holy Spirit, is the one that brings the substances, the elements, or the Divine Mother space, into activity. That is why you find that Mercury is represented as the Holy Spirit divided into masculine and feminine.

The Divine Mother space, which is fecundated by Mercury, in its positive aspect, masculine aspect, is that substance that we call Prakriti and that is represented in the mysterious Sephirah Daath, which is the union of the two polarities within which the three primary forces dwell, in each one of them.



That is why this primordial substance, Prakriti, the Akasha, is named Isis in ancient Egypt. Isis is the Mother space, Rhea, Cibeles, Tonantzin, Maya. That substance, primordial intelligent substance, takes form in everything that exists; any type of substance or element comes from it. All those elements that are studied in science as compound or simple elements are nothing but the crystallization of that primordial substance. That is why we state that that primordial substance has eight aspects or, we will say, is crystallized in eight aspects: the fire, the water, the air, the earth, the space, mind, intellect, and ego. These are the eight crystallizations of that primordial matter.

Going down into nature, we find that the Divine Mother, that primordial substance, is the origin of everything in nature, in any planet. When we talk about nature, we always talk about the four elements, astrologically speaking. Astrologically, fire, earth, air, and water are related with the twelve zodiacal signs—three zodiacal signs in each of the different elements. For instance, the element earth, is the second aspect, in Virgo, while the third is related with Capricorn; we talked about the first in the lecture of Taurus.

Three Gunas

So, in order for anything to exist, to be alive, to come into existence, it is because of the disequilibrium of the elements, which are synthesized in the three Gunas, as they are called or named in Hinduism; these are three aspects. The three Gunas are named:

Guna Sattva
Guna Rajas
Guna Tamas

These three Gunas are related to:
Sattva, with knowledge, with wisdom
Rajas is related with desire

Tamas is related with inertia, ignorance

When the primordial substance is in rest, then these three aspects, Sattva, Rajas, and Tamas, are in equilibrium.

To go into this matter related with our psychology, in order to comprehend , we will state that:

Sattva is related with the intellectual brain

Rajas with the emotional brain

Tamas with the motor-instinctual, sexual brain

We have:

in the head, Sattva: wisdom, knowledge, intelligence

Rajas in the emotional, the solar plexus

Tamas below, in those centers we call motor-instinctual-sexual centers

In order to enter into the bosom of the un-manifested Father (which receives has many names—we call it the Absolute) in order to enter into the bosom of the Father, these three Gunas (or three aspects, this matter of the Divine Mother) must be in equilibrium. If there is any disequilibrium, then that originates creation. The disequilibrium of the three aspects or Gunas of the Divine Mother is what creates any world, any planet, any entity in the universe, and is the outcome of karma. So karma is the effect of the disequilibrium of these three aspects, at any level.

This is why it is stated that when everything enters into equilibrium after the karma is paid, everything returns into the bosom of the Divine Mother, but it does not go further. The bosom of the Father only receives all the elements which are in perfect equilibrium. The Divine Mother has those aspects in equilibrium just for a certain period of time. But when those aspects enter again into disequilibrium, then the universe appears from that primordial substance, Prakriti.

That is why it is stated that the Ain Soph is the origin of the cosmic days. Everything emerges from it and everything returns to it. What we call Pralaya (cosmic night) or Mahapralaya (great cosmic night) happens always within the womb of that primordial substance which is space, Prakriti; we call it the un-manifested Mother. That substance is virginal, and this is what we have to understand and comprehend—this is the virginal substance of matter.

When we investigate that primordial substance, we also discover that it exists within every single human being. That is why, in Christianity, they talk about the three Mary's. the Mary in space that we are talking about here; the Prakriti, Space
the Mary or Mother in nature, which is the origin of all these kingdoms in Malkuth—mineral, plant, animal, and human kingdoms.
the Mary or the Divine Mother who has individuality within each one of us

In other words, Mary is precisely what, in the Old Testament, is referred to in the fourth commandment:

Honor your father and your mother.

Many Christians, Jews, and many other scholars or religious people that do not have the right information assume that this commandment is related with our physical mother and father. Now of course, we have to respect our parents, but that commandment is not related to our father and mother in the physical plane; it is directly related to that primordial substance, those elements that abide in another level...

In order to understand this, it is coming into my mind that part of the Gospels, in the New Testament, when Paul the Apostle says:

What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? - 1 Corinthians 6: 19

We have to understand that this Holy Ghost, this Holy Spirit, this mercury, is an energy, it is a force, or as we say, a spirit.

This mercury abides in all of our body, in the two aspects, masculine and feminine. The two polarities of the Holy Spirit, or this mercury of the sacred philosophy, alchemy, is that father and mother hidden in the mysterious Daath, knowledge, related with Hermes, mercury.

It is that substance that can originate a transformation in us. Here in the physical body, we see that Mercury and Jupiter were sharing, according to ancient sages, the same throne. Then we have to inquire in the physical body: that mercury emerges from the sea and we see that in Gemini, it is related with the air, which is the spirit, the force that, in the last synthesis, is situated in the brain. Remember that mercury is also related with the intellect, with the mind, and that is why Virgo and Gemini are remarkable because of the ability to use the mind.

Mercury, or the Prakriti, is the origin of the mind and the intellect, and the ego. The vehicle of the mind is the brain; anyone can verify this: when we use our mind, we use our brain. But we have to know the relationship of the brain with the different glands. The pituitary and pineal gland are related with the brain and with the sexual glands, or with the womb. We are not going to go so deep into the sexual glands because that is a lecture related with Scorpio. But let me tell you that ancient sages stated that Virgo and Scorpio were one single sign, or were sharing one sign. If we do not know anything about alchemy and Kabbalah, we would say, "How is this possible?" Virgo, the virgin, rules the stomach, the womb of the woman, and obviously the uterus is a sexual organ. On each side you find the ovaries of the woman. And of course, in order for that womb to be fecundated, the man has to put his own mercury, the male aspect, which we are talking about here, which is the sperm, into the womb. But the fetus develops within the womb, which is Virgo.

Nevertheless, there are two aspects that we need to comprehend in relation with the virgin, with that substance, which is the origin of this physical body that we have. We know that the embryo is developed within the womb of the physical mother, is developed in growing things through the activities of the Divine Mother, or that primordial substance that multiplies, --which in the beginning, is very gelatinous, very soft, and it forms the first cell, germinal cell, within the womb of the mother. Little by little, that cell is accumulating the different earth elements that the embryo needs in order to build the skeleton. And little by little, while the Divine Mother of that substance is crystallizing and making the skeleton of that embryo, finally the fetus appears within the womb of our physical mother. But remember that the physical mother is only a vehicle, a vessel, within which this intelligence (Binah) works.

Unfortunately, and this is precisely a big point here, we were engendered through fornication. If we knew about this aspect, that the Divine Mother and the Holy Spirit abides within fecundation--because it is life, God is life,--we would not be fecundated in other ways. But we were fecundated as animals, through fornication—we did not take care of the seed.

In other words, from our main origin, physical origin, we are emerging from out of the broken law—we have broken the law, we are breaking the law—which is fornication. People have the idea that fornication, that the Bible abundantly talks about, is the sexual act before being married. They think that God is very concerned with certain papers, or signatures of this physical world. They do not understand that God is life and he does not care a bit about any signature or title there that we put on the wall about that—that we are certified and married. For this society which we believe is necessary, if you wish.

But under the eyes of God, to marry is to unite two forces, and fornication is when those forces are utilized in the wrong way, they are squandered. The word fornication is related with the word furnace, the oven, which in ancient times was used in order to burn or to gather the seed or grain of the garden. The Garden of Eden where we have the seed, which is the sexual force, when we burn that energy, that force in the sexual act, that is the furnace. When we fornicate, when we utilize the fire in the wrong way, the fire of the Divine Mother and our Divine Father, when we do that, we do not honor our Father and Mother.

This whole humanity is the outcome of fornication. Irrational animals, because they are irrational, are not blamed for fornication. But we received the commandments, the rules, in order for us to take advantage of the sexual energy.

“To honor father and mother” means to know how to utilize our own particular mercury, to build in our own particular womb our own humanity.

But behold, in spite of that, we made the Holy Spirit, the Divine Mother, to work through fornication. That is why it is written “whosoever fornicates sins against the Holy Ghost.” Of course, we all sin against the Holy Ghost, or that mercury, that force, and we are born in a situation that we call karma—the Holy Spirit starts building a body of death—a body that eventually will die. The physical body is condemned to death. It is written:

But of the tree of the knowledge (Daath) of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it (as beasts): for in the day that thou (as a beast) eatest thereof thou shalt surely die. - Genesis 2: 17

And, this is nothing new, that all of us which are here, sooner or later, will die. But the creator of this body is the Holy Spirit, spirit of life. Not through Immaculate Conception but through sin—because immaculate means without a spot, without sin, without a blemish—but all of us are not immaculate. We know that our father and mother were fornicating—delivering themselves to lust, to the animal lust—that is why through the original sin we are here, all of us.

And that is why the body that the Divine Mother created for us in the womb of our physical mother is a body of sin, the outcome of fornication, within which is placed that karma, the karma of fornication. That is why it is stated that all of us are born with that sin of fornication.

The body, which is formed within the womb of our physical mother, is made according to our own karma. To begin with, the genotype is the karma of fornication, because our father and physical mother gave us that genotype, that inheritance, in the very moment of their fornication, in the sexual act, and our soul was connected to that sperm, because of karma, in order to be developed.

So all the substances, elements, that the Divine Mother needs in order to create that body are taken through the physical body of our physical mother because the father, the only thing he does is to place the seed. It is the duty of the man to place the seed into the womb. But the one that takes that whole work to make that body is the Divine Mother, the feminine aspect, you see?

So in this case you see that the Divine Mother suffers because her children do not respect her. And that is why it is stated that when one prostitutes his own or her own body, that matter, which is the physical body, turns into a whore. And that is why in India, for instance, Kali is worshipped in two ways: Kali the Divine Mother that everyone respects, and Kali, in the negative aspect, which is a whore.

Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.

Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that commiteth fornication sinneth against his own body. - 1 Corinthians 6: 15, 18

In other words, those who fornicate (those who spill their sexual seed through the orgasm) do not respect, they do not honor their Divine Mother; they do not honor father and mother, because they ignore this aspect that we are talking about here.

So the body is created in nine months and little by little, the Divine Mother is crystallizing in substances, elements, in order to create the different organs, according to the law of karma. And that is why she suffers because she is creating something that she should not. But the law has to be obeyed—and we live in this valley of tears—and one is born in the family in different substances according to that law of karma which we will be explaining in the next lecture.

So you see here how that primordial substance, which is called Akasha is related with our sexual matter. The Akasha is called semen, or the raw matter of the great work. It is called raw mercury or the brute mercury.

The brute mercury is the semen (whether in the woman or in the man, because the semen in the woman is feminine sexual energy). That energy is the one that takes all the substances through the body of the woman, which is really a great laboratory within which the baby is grown and developed.

But I repeat again, we are being developed and created within the womb of our physical mother, but the one that is making that body is the Divine Mother. She is the one that makes it—every time, in any womb, according to the 108 lives that we have to have as humanoids—or any vehicle of Malkuth—she is always the one that works—whether in the mineral kingdom, in the plant kingdom, in the animal kingdom, or in the human kingdom.

So, the baby, the fetus that is being developed within and that comes out from the womb of Virgo, is a marvelous body - created by the Divine Mother - which is full of life. But if you observe the body of a newborn coming from the womb of the Divine Mother, you will understand that all the elements that the woman took in order to build it was sexual matter, sexual forces—because the womb itself is her sexual organ (ruled by Scorpio). And that is why ancient sages stated that Virgo and Scorpio were one sign— yes, they were one sign in Eden - in ancient times - when people respected the fire, the forces of the Holy Spirit; but they separated their physicality (Malkuth) from Eden (Yesod) and now, the body that we inherit, the physical body (Malkuth), grows up in accordance to Kamaduro, in accordance to the law of death.

In the beginning the physical body of the newborn baby is very subtle, gelatinous, and one part is calcareous, strong—and that is why the body of a newborn has flexibility. But, when we investigate any adult, we discover that his body is no longer three quarters gelatinous and one quarter calcareous—now it is three quarters calcareous and one quarter gelatinous—and little by little it is turning into a hard rock. When you investigate the urine or the excrement of newborn babies you do not find any hard substances like, for instance, you find in adults, like calcium and many other kinds of concrete matter that are abundant in the adult body. We do not find any of those elements in the urine of any baby or any child because what he eats is utilized in order to strengthen him—the internal organs and the skeleton. While when we are already adult, the physical body no longer needs that yet we still take those elements into our body and the body is accumulating or putting them in different parts of the body, causing, of course, diseases, sicknesses.

It is very normal in this day and age to find people with stones in their kidneys or in their gall bladder or in different organs. You see, for instance, that liquid called synovia, which helps the joints especially in the knees in order to have flexible knees or joints of your body, is turning into a hard substance with time—and that is why people start walking slowly or having different types of problems in their organism and it is because of the ignorance of what we eat.

That is why when we talk about Virgo, we have to understand and comprehend the mystery of the virgin. But since the beginning we are breaking the law, we continue doing this through our life, and we ignore what to eat or in which way to feed our bodies. It is not the same to feed our body when we are a child or when we are young, now that we are already past adulthood and we are going to elderly-hood. We have to know what to eat, what to drink—because most of the time we eat food that brings those concrete elements that we no longer need. A boy, a girl, a young body, needs those elements and that is why they eat anything, because they are growing; they want to have strong muscles and tendons and skeleton.

But when we are already adults, we have to know how to feed ourselves and to see which type of food that we put into our stomachs is good and what other type of food is bad for us because our organism—everyone of us has a different type of organism, so we have to inquire to see, in accordance to our sign as well. Because, according to the sign of Virgo, we have three types of food: Sattvic, Rajasic, and Tamasic.

The Sattvic is in relation with fruits and vegetables, any type of grain that contains the pure energy of the sun that Mother Nature places in all of her elements, all of her productions, creations, in the plant kingdom. Remember that the trees, vegetables in the plant kingdom are made by Mother Nature and, just to the sight, to be desirable to eat, in order to feed our organism.

Those Sattvic elements, like vegetables and fruits, have a lot of energy substances that we need and that do not create too much calcareous elements, hard elements that will cause sicknesses and problems in our physical body.

Unfortunately, when those elements are adulterated, we only eat the matter, but the substance itself, the Solar Force, is no longer there. That is why we always insist on eating organic food, foods that are not adulterated, grafted, canned, etc., because, as students of esotericism, we know that everything goes into Virgo, our stomach, in the intelligence of our Divine Mother in the stomach—and we digest that and transform that into substances that we need in order to be alive and do this work that we need to perform.

The womb is the sexual organ where the Divine Mother develops this physical body. We receive this physical body in order to be born again. Everybody knows that we have to be born again, but nobody can be born again without the activity of the Holy Spirit, without the activity of mercury, without the activity of the waters. That is why in India Mercury, or Mercurius, the Third Logos, is Shiva and Shakti; but, in esotericism, the spinal column, or better said, the spinal medulla, is another womb.

When I say this, it is coming into my mind when Jesus talked to Nicodemus about the second birth:

Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.

Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born? – John 3: 3, 4

Nicodemus is talking about the physical mother—to enter into another womb and be born again.

Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. – John 3: 5

In the beginning.... the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. - Genesis 1: 1

There is another womb, whether we are man or woman, and that womb is the spinal medulla.

Nicodemus answered and said unto him, How can these things be?

Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou (a Rabbi) a master of Israel, and knowest not these things? – John 3: 9. 10

Thus, Master Jesus wonders how Nicodemus—who was a great Kabbalist at that time—did not know about the mystery of the second womb.

The spinal medulla is that spiritual womb where the second birth is accomplished by the Holy Spirit. The Divine Mother as creative fire is the one that has to enter within this second womb in order to be fecundated.

Here you have to understand that one thing is to be created, physically, in the womb of the physical mother, which is a creation of the Divine Mother but through fornication, and another thing is the second birth, the spiritual birth.

The Second Birth

Many fundamentalist Christians think that the second birth is a matter of believing in Jesus. Listen, no one can be born again by believing in Jesus. If in order to be physically alive, if in order to be born in this physical world, which is the lowest, we need the sexual act of two, father and mother, why then do fundamentalists think, why do they conceive something impossible, which is that in order to be born again it is just by believing in Jesus? Do not they understand what Jesus himself said to Nicodemus: “Art thou (a Rabbi) a master of Israel, and knowest not these things?” Jesus implies in his answer that Nicodemus should know the mystery of the water and the Spirit beforehand!

It is written in the Bible, that the Divine Mother, the Holy Spirit is the one that originates the second birth, and that is why it is always represented with the Baptism—that anybody that wants to be born again, symbolically, has to be baptized. Baptism is a submerging into the waters, but not physical waters—that is a symbol, in any religion. For that, we need to know that the Divine Mother has to be fecundated, spiritually, in the other womb, which is the spinal medulla.

That is why in esotericism, the spinal medulla is related with the seven chakras, the seven churches, according to the book of Revelation. There the Divine Mother creates these other vehicles, which are immortal, which are not subject to death—our physical body is subject to death—but the second birth, that spiritual creation, is in another dimension, because it is a spiritual birth. It is electronic.

In order to be born again, it is necessary to be born by the spirit, which is the Holy Spirit, and by the water. We have to know how to transmute the sexual waters in the sexual act, and not fornicate, because the one that fornicates cannot be born again—meaning the one that spills, the one that reaches the orgasm, the spasm of the beasts in the sexual act, never can be born again.

There are many couples in “Christianity” who respect the matrimony, they do not commit adultery, but they fornicate during the sexual act, since they reach the orgasm.

It is necessary to make a clarification in all the dictionaries—because they always mix fornication with adultery—they say it is the same thing.

When one transmutes the sexual energy, when one does not commit the sacrilege of fornication, then the Divine Mother in the spinal medulla creates an immortal body which is fecundated by the Holy Spirit. That fecundation happens within your own matter, because your own physical body is that matter, is Malkuth in Kabbalah. The physical body is Malkuth and, in Kabbalah, Malkuth is a feminine body, because it is the creation of the Divine Mother. From that matter any initiate originates the Immaculate Conception.

The Immaculate Conception which is written about in the Gospels is not physical conception. We do not deny that it could be that type of birth in which the woman can become pregnant without the orgasm—that is a type of birth that the Bible talks about as well—a physical body that is born without the orgasm, because a single sperm can leave easily from the sexual glands of a man when connected with a woman, and the woman can be pregnant easily, without spilling millions of seeds, without fornication. Thus, there are many Masters, many individuals who were born that way, which are not the outcome of the orgasm, nevertheless, that is not the birth that we are talking about here.

The birth that is originated by Mary is related with our own particular individual Mary—because you have to understand that Mary in Christianity is related to three aspects, as I said in the beginning:

Mary in space

Mary in nature

Mary in the human being

Each one of us has his own particular Mary. That particular Mary, that intelligence, created this physical body that we have now, within the womb of our mother, because we were created in this physical world through fornication.

When the Bible talks about the second birth, it is related with the second womb, not with the first womb, and that second womb is the spinal medulla—but for that the Divine Mother also needs to be fecundated by the Holy Spirit, and that is only possible in the sexual act, and that is why Master Jesus of Nazareth performed his first miracle in the wedding of Cana. He transmuted the water of sexuality into the wine of the spirit—this is a symbol that we have to comprehend.

Such a birth can happen when the couple - in the holy matrimony - does not commit the mistake of reaching the orgasm, that is, when they learn how to transmute their sexual matter into energy. Transmute means to transform the matter into energy. You see: the matter into energy. The matter is the mother, the primordial substance which is the Akasha, in the sexual organs.

When that Akasha, that matter, is transformed into energy, that energy eventually is transformed into another subtle matter, which is immortal. That is the second birth, and is originated within the spinal medulla, where the famous Kundalini has to rise, and the seven chakras open. The Divine Mother is the one who performs such a miracle in the spinal medulla.

And God said, Let there be light: and there was light.. – Genesis 1: 3

When such a spiritual birth happens, she is virginal, since she is originating from the primordial substance something holy, something new that is not the outcome of the orgasm, or the spasm of any animal in this physical world.

That second birth does not appear here in this three dimensional world, because this three dimensional world is the outcome of fornication. The physical body is a fallen Sephirah, Malkuth.

The second birth is originated up in the Tree of Life. And that Tree of Life is the spinal column, it is the spinal medulla—that is the Tree of Life. There those bodies, celestial bodies, spiritual bodies, are being created when we know how to transmute the substance of that virgin—our own particular individual virgin Mary—mare, which is that Akasha, that substance, that mar, that sea, that we have in the sexual organs and who needs to be fecundated by the Holy Spirit.

Who is this Holy Spirit? It is the same mercury that is represented in the brain. When you study endocrinology, you find the relationship of the brain with the glands, the pituitary and pineal glands in relation with the sexual glands. You need willpower. We need the

activity of the Holy Spirit in the pineal gland in order to fecundate our own particular mater, our own particular virgin.

This is how Jesus and any other Master emerge from the waters. When it is stated that the Virgin Mary was fecundated by the Holy Spirit, you see the activity of Mercury there, within the body of any initiate. The announcement of that comes from Gabriel, and Gabriel represents the moon, the positive aspect of the moon that works with the waters. That is why it is stated that Gabriel also appears to Mohammed. It is more understandable in Islamic religion because Gabriel appears to Mohammed and tells him what to do. The same happened with Jesus, but it is written symbolically, because in order for Gabriel to act, he needs to fecundate or to say: "Hail, the Holy Spirit is going to fecundate your Divine Mother," which is that sexual substance.

It is wonderful - when you meditate - to discover that virgin within you, because she exists. When she is not fecundated by the Holy Spirit, she appears dark, without the light of the Holy Spirit. So this is how the Virgin Mary is inside of us: dark. But when she becomes fecundated by the fire of the Holy Spirit, which is through chastity, when we respect the sexual act, then she becomes illuminated with a lot of light. And little by little, our inner baby Jesus grows in her womb, but that womb is the spinal column.



You have to understand this: she is matter, yet, she has no form; thus as creative fire she enters into your organism in order to save you and, as creative fire, she rises in the spinal column and creates, little by little, step by step, the baby Jesus, the Savior, which is another body. That Savior is another body that we have to create within, within that womb, the spinal medulla.

My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you. - Galatians 4: 19

This is how the Divine Mother is fecundated in us, and that is why it is stated that Buddha was fecundated by the Holy Spirit. In this case, in Buddhism, the white elephant represents the positive forces of the Holy Spirit, as in Christianity the white dove is the one that represents the masculine aspect of the Holy Spirit. In Buddhism, the virgin, Maya is the one that is fecundated by this white elephant, and then Buddha is born. People read it literally, and they think that the mother of Buddha was a physical mother, that an elephant appeared, then she was pregnant physically—but it is not that. It means that the physical body of Buddha, through Tantra, was fecundated in the womb of the Divine Mother, which is the spinal medulla, and this is how he became illuminated—because Buddha means an Illuminated One.

Krishna was born also from an immaculate conception. Therefore, people who think that Jesus was the only one, who was born by Immaculate Conception, are mistaken. All masters, of all religions, were born by Immaculate Conception. The master comes from inside; the master is not the physical body. The physical body is just a frame that we have in this three-dimensional world that we have to utilize in order to be born again. In order to do it, we have to know how to fecundate our Divine Mother.

If our Divine Mother created this physical body in the womb of my physical mother, she has the power also to create an immortal body—and she does it in my spinal column.

And this is how the master appears, the prophet, the Buddha, which is inside. He is then garbed with the wedding garment of the soul, because he knows how to transmute the water into wine.

It is not what people think—that the first miracle that Master Jesus made was because there were a lot of drunks at that party and they needed more wine to get drunk, so Jesus made a lot of wine in order to keep drinking. To read that in a very literal way is so funny; it is very funny and ludicrous. Master Jesus does not want to cooperate with vice. That story is an alchemical symbol that we have to understand. He is doing that in the wedding of Cana because in the matrimony is how we have to do the work. That is how this second birth is originated.

Therefore, all the great masters were married. Thus, when they remove Mary Magdalene from the life of Jesus, it is as if saying Jesus is not a master, because no one can originate the second birth without the feminine aspect.

Therefore, if you, as a man, want to create internally your individual particular Jesus Christ, which is called the astral body—which is very well explained in the book *The Seven Words* by Samael Aun Weor—you as a man need a woman, because the primordial substance of the woman has the elements which are related with the ovum and your masculine body has the masculine substance, which are related with the testicles.

In this physical world, you cannot create a physical body with the sperm alone; you need the ovum. The combination of ovum and sperm makes life in the physical world, and the same thing is required in the spiritual world: men need the primordial substances, elements, of the woman. to combine them in purity; that is what is called the “Soul of the Mercury” (or the Son of the Holy Spirit) in order to create our own Jesus Christ in our own womb (spinal medulla). Then you become another that is being born through Immaculate Conception and you become another son of the Virgin Mary, or if you want to call your Divine Virgin Isis, Isoberta, Rhea, Cibeles, Tonantzín, Maia, Maria, it does not matter, because the Virgin Mother of the world, of the universe, is represented in many aspects.

The Virgin



We have to understand that the second birth, the spiritual birth, does not require that the physical sexual organ of the woman should be virgin, that the hymen should be there. When the Gospels state that Mary was a virgin, it refers to her own state of consciousness, her level of spiritual development.

Let us now talk about the Virgin Mary, the Virgin of Carmel, Stella Maris, that great being who was the physical vehicle for Jesus to have his physical body. Yes, she was a virgin. We are talking about this great being that came two thousand years ago. She was virgin—but this virginity that we are talking about right now has nothing to do with the hymen—with that tissue that makes us say that this woman is virgin or not. No; it is not related with that. It is related with the state of the consciousness.

If a man reaches the fifth initiation of major mysteries (Tiphereth), then in the internal worlds

he is called a master, prophet. But a woman that reaches the level of the fifth initiation of major mysteries is called in the internal worlds a virgin.

When you enter into nirvana, you find many virgins, meaning many women who are born again. In the physical plane, we see initiates like Kwan Yin, who is worshipped in Taoism among the Chinese. Kwan Yin is a master, but is feminine. Esoterically speaking, hermetically speaking, we say she is a virgin, she is an initiate, she is a woman that knows everything about esotericism.

In ancient times, those virgins were in the temples of ancient civilizations. Celibate men that wanted to self-realize themselves would marry in those temples with any of those virgins that they would call vestals, who never fornicated—because the one that fornicates is not a virgin, but is a whore.

Any woman that reaches the spasm of the orgasm is not virgin. You find many women in this day and age that never have the sexual act but they masturbate—they are not virgins—even if they have the hymen. That virgin state is a state of the consciousness, of the spirit.

The Virgin Mary was a vestal of the Temple of Jerusalem, and she was chosen by the White Lodge in order to give to the master Jesus his physical body. Everything was planned in order to teach the wisdom to humanity.

So, physically, we Gnostics we do not worry about the hymen, even though a woman can have a lot of spiritual powers if she keeps the hymen—this related to a Tantric type of wisdom that we are not going to talk about right now.

A virgin is a woman who is in chastity and who knows how to transmute—a Tantric woman, master. The male initiates would marry them—and create their internal bodies and be born again.

Mary Magdalene (from Magdala, Mag, magician, priestess, of ancient times, of the white race) was married with Jesus. It is stated that she was a prostitute—yes—any virgin, before becoming virgin, was a prostitute, meaning was a fornicator. Before entering this path, our matter is prostituted. Before entering onto this path, we were fornicating, we were committing adultery—but when we started transmuting, then we were transforming our matter into virginal, chaste matter. The same occurred with the women of ancient times; before they became great masters, great virgins, they were whores, they were prostitutes, symbolically speaking—but they transformed themselves and became great adepts, initiates. That is why it is stated that Mary Magdalene was a prostitute—but not only her—all women before entering into the adept-hood were like that—they transformed themselves, and they became holy. That is the way we should understand, comprehend, the symbolic terms virginity and prostitution.

And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authority doest thou these things? And who gave thee this authority?

And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wise will tell you by what authority I do these things.

The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven (Immaculate Conception), or of men (fornication)? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

But if we shall say, Of men; we fear the people; for all hold John as a prophet.

And they answered Jesus, and said, we cannot tell.

And he said unto them, neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

But what think ye? A certain man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.

He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.

And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I go, sir: and went not.

Whether of them twain did the will of his father?

They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you. – Matthew 21: 23-31

So here you find why it is stated that Mary Magdalene helped Jesus to be born again—and Jesus helped Mary Magdalene to be born again too. And Christ was in Jesus as in Mary Magdalene, because Christ is INRI, an energy; Christ is a force like the electricity—electricity is a force; it is not an individual. Christ is diluted in space—it is in the center of any sun—that Cosmic Christ has to be born within every human being—and does it through his own matter, because he needs to crystallize within that Akasha, in order to evolve within each one of us. And this is what Jesus Christ the Savior is; yes the Savior has to be born inside us by means of sexual transmutation. The woman has to be a virgin, but, as you see, the symbol is clear: before becoming a saint, one is a devil.

Remember Paul of Tarsus. He was born again, but before entering onto the path, he was killing Christians. So—not only him—if we investigate our past lives, we were barbarians.

There are many types of initiates. Before entering onto the path one is living the life of an animal and breaking the law. This is how we understand how the virgins were being born. This is how we have to understand what the sign of Virgo teaches—the sign of the virgin.

All of us have that substance inside of the physical body; all of us have that virgin in our soul, in our consciousness. But we have to honor father and mother, and we have to know how. It is not by believing. The one that is being born again has a vehicle with which, when the physical body is sleeping, enters into the internal worlds with his own particular Jesus Christ which this person created. But right now your Divine Mother has to suffer the pains of delivering until Jesus Christ is being born within us. Not by believing, not by accepting or entering into any sect—it is by doing the work; by understanding that mercury is precisely that element that is the messenger of the Gods.

Astrology is made from two words: astron "star" + logos "word." I am talking now and am using my mind, my mercury, my star, but this mercury here is the outcome of the transmutation of the forces that I perform in my individual life; and that is why it is said that mercury always brings the word to other people in order to announce the decrees and laws of the Gods, the superior parts of the being. You are there, seated, and receiving the doctrine that, through Mercury, through Hermes, through the Giver of the Word, is given unto you.

In Virgo you find that in order to understand and comprehend the word, you need to work with your womb which is the telepathic center—that is why, with your mind, with your pineal gland, where is the Third Logos, your astron "star", mercury (James), you send the thought, you send the meaning of the word—and in order to comprehend, you need to digest that in your telepathic center, which is in the solar plexus, between the heart and the navel—that is the telepathic chakra.

You see, you receive through the telepathic chakra, the thoughts of people—and it is there precisely, in the stomach, in this area, because we have to digest the wisdom. Virgo works here in the womb; it rules the stomach, the intestines, pancreas, and all

those elements necessary for digestion—because it is the intelligence of the Divine Mother that helps us to digest what we need to digest.

If you see the intestines and you also see that with the roots of trees, you will understand why the physical body needs those roots, intestines, in order to feed. Because the blood feeds all of our organs, but the blood takes the substances, all the elements, from what we eat, what we drink, and what we place there in the stomach.

We have to be careful with what we eat, what we drink, in order to place in the blood the substances that we need in order to be born again—because the Divine Mother is the one who does the whole work—this is how we study in the books of the Master Samael Aun Weor—that the Divine Mother is the one who creates the bodies, who disintegrates the ego, because she is the intelligence—and for that we need to go deep; we need to delve.

We need to be like Virgo, very profound, analytically speaking. The sign of Virgo is very profound, very analytic, does not go just on the surface, but likes to delve, to go down and wander there at the very bottom of the sea, to see what is going on. Meditation is the technique for this—and in meditation we have to pray to our Divine Mother because she is the one that deals with our physical organism. She takes the substances that we need in order for, from those roots, intestines, to go up and to feed our brain, our heart, with the blood—because you know that the blood is the liquid element that brings all those substances to the body. But the Divine Mother is the one that takes those substances from our intestines, from the roots, and for that we digest them in the stomach. She is the one who is doing it. Nevertheless, why do we have to blame the Divine Mother if we drink cola or sodas? She will say, “My son is putting in his stomach some stupid substances that will poison me—but what can I do—he does not listen to me—he does not honor me!”

If we study Mother Nature, Mother Space, and our own particular Divine Mother—the three Mary’s in relation with our development—then we understand how to feed our bodies, because she needs those elements.

When, in meditation, you have a contact with your Divine Mother, you experience your Divine Mother, she tells you what to eat. Why?—because she is the one that digests that and she knows what we are eating. “I need these elements, my son,” “O.k., Mother, where can I find these elements?” “Eat this from nature, and that.” Then the next day, you will awake and go and buy those things, or take them from the forest, whatever, and go home to eat them, and then your Divine Mother takes those substances that she needs in order to keep giving you the elements for that second birth that you are reaching for.

But, unfortunately, in this day and age, science is adulterating all the elements that Mother Nature creates—that is precisely something very stupid. Thus, now we have to be very careful to eat what is natural. We need fire—Rajasic elements; we need Tamasic, and Sattvic elements too. The Rajasic are related with salty food or very sweet, while Tamasic is in relation with meat. The Divine Mother also needs Rajas, the Tattva Tejas, in order to transmute the fire and to give us its elements in our second birth.

When we do not know the sacred law of the Cosmic-Common-Trogoautoegocrat, the law of “to eat or to be eaten, to swallow or to be swallowed,” we do not know that we have to be balanced. Thus, we need to eat meat. We should do what Buddhists do in Tibet—they wait for the animal to have an accident and die in order to take the meat and eat of it, or wait for a lion to kill a deer and to steal the deer from the lion in order to eat meat. Because we need meat. If you are so identified with the brutality with which in this day and age people kill the animals—we understand—they use brutality in order to kill animals; but what can we do—we need the meat—and not by avoiding the meat are we going to avoid this brutal killing that they are doing. But if you want to select the best, you can do it. But we need it; the Divine Mother needs those elements, because she works with the three aspects: Sattva, Rajas, and Tamas, which relates with the three brains.

If we get identified with beliefs, with theories, we will not understand, we will not experience the Hermetic doctrine. If we identify with desires, we identify with the Guna Rajas, and when you fall into inertia and laziness, we never work with Tamas. Remember that, in order to enter into the self-realization we need to balance the three brains: Sattva, Rajas, and Tamas: those are the three brains.

The Divine Mother needs to be equilibrated; and the Divine Mother is everywhere. The Divine Mother is not only in grains and fruits and vegetables; no, the Divine Mother, the Shakti potential is also in the body of any animal, in the body of any mineral. We need to feed from her and to transmute her, in order to transform her into virgin. Little by little, we have to enter. That is why in the beginning Paul of Tarsus said:

Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is animal; and afterward that which is spiritual. - 1 Corinthians 15: 46

When you start you need animal elements, which mean fire. When you reach the second birth, then you can do whatever you want because you already have your inner bodies built. But before that, we need all the elements: fish, meat, we need to know how to feed ourselves and to acquire balance in the three brains: upright thought, upright feeling, and upright action; those who act like that have a balance in their three Gunas and they can enter into the kingdom of heaven.

But if we start working in this psychological esoteric work, and we reject certain elements that we need in the beginning, how are we going to acquire that balance? The Divine Mother needs to be balanced—and that is why we are here in this valley of tears, in pain, and suffering—because our own particular Mother is unbalanced—the three Gunas are not equilibrated. So we need to work with the Divine Mother and equilibrate the three Gunas and to understand that she is in the four elements, is in space, in the mind, in the intellect, and in the ego—because the ego is also a crystallization of the Divine Mother—in the wrong way—that is why she is the one that has to annihilate that ego, destroy it.

Let me read for you what is written by this great initiate, Dante Alighieri, in his Divine Comedy:

Virgin Mother, daughter of you Son,
More humble and sublime than any creature,
Fixed goal decreed from all eternity,
You are the one who gave to human nature
So much nobility that its creator did not disdain
His Being made its creature
That love whose warmth
Allowed this flower to bloom
Within the everlasting peace
Was love rekindled in your womb
For as above you are the noonday torch of clarity
And there below on earth among the mortals
You are a living spring of hope

Lady you are so high, you can intercede
But he who will have raised but does not seek your aid
May long to fly but has no wings
Your loving kindness does not only answer the one who asks
But it is often ready to answer freely, long before the asking
In your compassion is, in you is pity, in you is generosity
In you is every goodness found in any creature
This man who, from the deepest hollow in the universe,
Up to this height, has seen the lights of spirits one by one
Now, please with you, through grace,
To grant him so much virtue that he may lift his vision higher still
May lift it toward the ultimate salvation
And I who never burned for my own vision
More than I burn from this
Do offer you all my prayers
And pray that they may not fall short
That with your prayers you may disperse
All of the clouds of his mortality
So that the highest joy be his to see
This too, oh Queen, who can do what you would, I ask of you
That after such a vision, his sentiments preserve their perseverance
May your protection curb his mortal passions.

This is a beautiful prayer that Dante Alighieri wrote in the Divine Comedy in Paradise, canto 33. Do you have questions?

Q: The sin of fornication and the ego of lust, are they two separate energies, because we know that a child does not have any ego up to eighteen months... but he still inherits the sin of fornication?

A: Well, the child, the question is, the child has no lust when he is being born—it is true. But that body is the outcome of lust. We have to be very clear and to clarify. Even though the child has no lust yet, that lust is inherited in his bones, blood, and genes—that his parents are placing there. Behold here, that is why it is stated, in Judaism for instance, a Jew is the one that is born from a Jewish woman, because all those substances and elements in order to be physically a Jew are within the womb of the Divine Mother. And that inheritance will take care when that body grows up. Lust that is not yet into that newborn baby will be after the creation of his personality, because the only element that

is free is the essence. That essence is precisely that element, the three percent of consciousness that is in contact with the Divine Mother. That three percent of essence of that child can see the Divine Mother, but can also see the monsters that he created in past lives, that go around the place where he is resting and that want to enter his new body. But because he has no personality he is just crying, because sometimes he is scared to see those monsters. But when the personality is built, then the monster of lust, the monster of greed, the monster of anger, vanity, pride, and all of that we have in abundance, enter and that beautiful baby that was chaste and pure, is now another adult that will create through fornication, another baby. Unfortunately.

Q: Can you explain the relationship between the Universal Cosmic Mother and the Universal Cosmic Father—are they both the Absolute?

A: The Divine Mother is the primordial substance, and the Divine Father places his seed germ or seed substance in order for the universe to emerge. The Divine Mother develops the universe, but she needs that seed from the Father. We will say that the cause of the universe and everything that exists, is feminine, more feminine than masculine—because the Father acts according to the law. But, we have the duty to honor Father and Mother because the universe exists because of imbalance of our psyche, our spirit. By working with Father-Mother, and by equilibrating the forces and substances, then the Father is happy, because the Divine Mother is then acting in accordance to his law. Before that, because of ignorance, the Divine Mother creates elements which are in disequilibrium, and that is precisely the karma of the Gods, the karma of the world, the karma of people. That is why we have to pray to the Father, through the intercession of the Divine Mother. The prayer of the Lord is precisely one of the prayers that was left by the Master Jesus:

Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be Thy name...

Let us bring the Father into our kingdom, which is this matter that we have, because everything that is created is from the Divine Mother, whether in the right or the wrong way. But by bringing the Father, we do the right thing; that is why Holy Spirit fecundates matter: in order to appear. In other words, God needs matter in order to exist; the positive aspect of God needs the feminine aspect in order to exist. Without the Divine Mother, God cannot exist. So God is masculine and feminine. So honor Father and Mother. Another question?

Q: You said the eight crystallizations of matter are creators of mind, intelligence, and ego...

A: The Divine Mother, the Prakriti, the Divine Mother of Krishna, says, “my Prakriti is the womb” and she is divided in eight aspects or eight modifications: fire, air, water, earth, space, mind, intellect, and ego. Mind exists in all the kingdoms—that mental matter through which the Divine Mother works in the mineral, plant, animal kingdom. But only in this level which we are, the intellectual animal level, is where that mind transforms into intellect—and that is the mechanical work of the Divine Mother in nature. The intellect, of course, is the top of mechanical evolution. When that intellect develops at the level in which we are right now, then it turns into ego—the other aspect. That ego is created in order to be disintegrated, because that is matter; the substance has to return to its own source, the primordial substance. So the ego enters into the abyss and is disintegrated by the forces of the Divine Mother. The problem is that we are bottled up into the ego as consciousness...

Q: I heard that the difference between... Buddhism and Gnostic teachings is that... the Buddhists deny their Mother, while the Gnostics marry the Mother... Is this true, can you explain a little?

A: The Buddhists do not deny the Divine Mother, but what they deny is the mechanicity of nature that we have to control. Because, as I said, the mechanicity of nature works in the mind; the mind is mechanical—we are talking about the mechanicity of the mind. And of course, we Gnostics are against that mechanicity. It brings into my memory

precisely The Magic Flute of Mozart—when this prince is going to make a great task—to liberate the consciousness represented by Tamina, and he is Tamino, right? And he is sent by the Divine Mother—the Divine Mother that, in the end, is turning into his own enemy. Right? His own nature. See, right now: Behold, our own particular nature, our own particular Mother is lunar, is mechanical, bestial; we are the prostitute, which is referred to in the Gospels. That prostitute is Mary Magdalene, talking here in symbolic ways now—our own mater is Mary Magdalene, a prostitute. So let this prostitute Mary Magdalene, here, represented in our physical body, repent; let Jesus take those seven sins out of this prostituted mater, and then Mary Magdalene will be his wife. You see, that is another symbol of that. And then we will worship the higher aspects of the Divine Mother. Rama Krishna worshiped that higher aspect in his wife, as a representation of that. That why it is written that the man should be or should see his Divine Mother in his wife and the wife should see her Divine Father in her husband.

Buddha, was already dead, psychologically speaking, and this is why he denied his feminine sinful matter... that is why—when you read in any religion—condemnations, accusations towards the feminine aspect which is represented by the woman, you have to understand this: that is your own physical body, your own feminine mechanical aspect that the Gospel of that religion is talking against you. It is not against the woman, because the physical body is feminine from a Kabbalistic, Alchemistic point of view. That is the prostitute. When we enter into the second birth, then we have another nature, which is virgin, which is positive. And that is precisely what the great masters in Buddhism, Taoism, Christianity, Islam, talk about—this is what we have to understand, in order not to fall into confusions. And of course Gnostics and Buddhists are the same.

Learn how to read the scriptures—whether from Buddhism, Christianity, Taoism, Islam, because all this beautiful knowledge is written also in the Koran. Mohammed dictated it—it is beautiful. We have to know how to read. Also the doctrine of Jesus Moses, Krishna—the wisdom is everywhere. The Divine Mother has many aspects—in Hinduism it is more clear — they worship her in different aspects: Kali, Durga, Parvati—many aspects of that feminine aspect that we need to study because she has many aspects. We talk about that in other lectures—about the five aspects of the Divine Mother, related with the Divine Cow—the Divine Cow represents the Divine Mother. That mater (mother) that has to give us her milk, wisdom. And the womb of that Divine Cow is the spinal medulla. You have to be born there.



Hail, Mary, full of grace, the Lord is with thee. Blessed art thou amongst women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb, Yeshua. Hail Mary, Mother of God, pray for us, who have the sinning 'I', now and at the hour of the death of our defects. Amen.



07: Libra

Libra is the sign of the balance. The symbol of Libra is a set of scales. It is interesting to note that of all of the symbols of the astrological signs, the only one that is mechanical, that is a device, that is not a living thing, are the scales of Libra.

The symbol of the balance is presented to represent a fundamental axiom of nature. It is the nature of equilibrium, or how forces of nature always seek to balance themselves. We also see related to this symbol for Libra a ubiquitous goddess who holds aloft a scale in her hand, which is often used for the sign of justice. On some occasions, this goddess is blindfolded in order to represent the impartial nature of the law, so in these times if we approach a building of justice or courts of the law, we will often see this symbol of a woman blindfolded holding aloft a scale or a balance. This sign this symbol has very ancient roots, and it illustrates for us how nature itself manifests and functions both in the very small scale and the very large scale.

In Gnosis we constantly emphasize the functionalisms of the law, and the many aspects through which the law works. On one, the macrocosmic scale, we analyze how the ray of creation unfolds the entire tree of life in each level of the cosmos, and how the law stems from the unmanifested into one law, then three, then six, then twelve, then on and on as it descends downward into more and more complex regions of nature, terminating at the very bottom of the abyss, where life is frightfully complicated, dense, and painful. But this entire structure is based upon the law of the balance. The entire outpouring of nature, of creation itself, is based in the polarity, the duality, of nature, which is represented in the two balances that rest upon the scale.

We put into our minds and learn and conceive ideas and theories based upon this dualistic notion of good and evil, light and darkness, growth and decay, and it is true that this duality is the very root of life, the root of death. But this dualistic notion of the mechanism of nature, the function of life, has to be transcended. We study these laws firstly to understand them, and secondly to learn how to extract ourselves from them. And to do that, to transcend the law itself, to step off of the wheel of life and death, requires that we first comprehend that law. We have to be in balance with that law. We have to conquer it. And as we are now, we are grossly out of balance. The imbalance stems and becomes complex due to the nature of our own actions.

Our current situation - in this very moment - down to the smallest particles of our being, are due to our own actions. Those very atoms that make up the physical body that you inhabit have gathered together because of karma. All of the little tiny elements, atomic elements, that constitute your existence, are coalesced into this entity that you perceive as "yourself" because of your actions throughout the course of your existences. So in order to change the fundamental experience that you are having now, you have to learn how to change your actions, to change your ways of behavior, your ways of thinking, your ways of feeling, and in this matter you learn how to work with the scale.

Libra is related to Venus, the planet that provides so much of an influence in our lives, in the function of our heart, and the function of our mind. As a goddess of love, Venus provides necessary energies that facilitate our growth, and the development of wisdom and understanding. But as a characteristic feature, Venus implants into our psyche (through the modification provided by the seven rays which we have discussed in many lectures) the virtue of chastity. Of course, we tend to relate Venus with love, and naturally chastity is the highest form of love. But as with any energetic influence, that force can be polarized in the same manner as other influences in nature, so due to our own self-will, due to our imbalance as a psyche, we have the tendency to invert the influences of Venus into the opposite of chastity, which is fornication. This is the tendency, the desire, to expel the forces of love. To become identified with sensation. To behave as an animal.

Libra as an influence empowers this axiom, this axis. Libra provides forces, a channel, an influence, which affects our own equilibrium, but particularly in the method or the means through which we utilize our sexual forces. In other words, a person who is born under the sign of Libra who is the superior type of person – consciously, emotionally, spiritually - will be someone who is very chaste; who takes the forces of Venus and Libra in order to strengthen and empower their chastity. But an inferior type of Libra, a person who is born under that sign but very much identified with the ego and addicted to sensation, will be addicted to fornication, to sexual pleasure, in an animal way.

Naturally, the sign of Libra provides an influence for all creatures. So in particular, those who are interested in transcending suffering and arriving at an equilibrium of the spirit, mind, and heart, can take advantage of the forces of Libra and Venus in order to utilize the sexual force in the right way. Physiologically, this is accomplished through the energies of the kidneys. Historically in esotericism, we see that Libra is related to the kidneys. In ancient times, it was understood that the kidneys are related to passion, to emotion, to impulses, that push us to behave in certain ways. And that is why the kidneys figure so prominently in many of our ancient scriptures, particularly the Bible or the books of Moses or the books of the prophets, and even in the New Testament. It is said throughout the books of Moses and the books of the prophets, that God is the one “who searches the heart and the kidneys” in order to pay what is owed. We know in Gnosis that the heart is related to our emotional center, and is very closely related to feelings, to love, to anger, to hate, to all the varying types of emotions we can have whether superior or inferior, but the kidneys are related as well. When we look at the function of the kidneys, and we take look at the way our physical body is constructed we can start to see how this is so.

In previous lectures, we have talked a lot about the heart and the lungs. The heart and the lungs work together to cycle the blood through the body, pushing pure blood filled with oxygen throughout all the veins in order to nourish the organism, then pulling back the impure blood, which has gathered up toxins of the body, in order to revitalize that blood with oxygen and to expel the waste elements through the breath. So we see this interchange, this exchange of fire and air. Blood acts as an intermediary that carries both purity and impurity. So in the action of the air and lungs we see a give and take. We see a cycle, which repeats constantly so long as we remain alive. This give and take, this coming and going, is again a symbol of the balance of nature. This is a great cycle of life and death in miniature, which is always happening within the heart.

When that blood is flowing back and forth, just below this region of the body, down the spinal column a little ways, we find the kidneys, and of course the kidneys are a pair of organs which sit on either side of the spinal column, and the kidneys have two primary functions. First, they clean the blood. They extract impurities. They are part of what we call the excretory system, which works closely with the skin. The impurities that the kidneys pull from the blood are then put into water, which is expelled from the organism, from the body, through urination. The kidneys have as their second primary function the management of the water in the body. So to remain hydrated, to have the right amount of water in the body, is the job of the kidneys, which is a very important function. So you see then that the kidneys have direct physiological importance related to blood and

water. Now if you have studied religion or mysticism, you know that blood and water are ubiquitous symbols in all mystical traditions. Thus you can see that the kidneys must hide some occult significance.

It is very interesting to observe the book of Revelation in the Bible. We have discussed in previous lectures how in chapter two when the angel is discussing the nature of the church of Thiatyra, which is related to the heart. In that verse the angel says, "I am the one who searches the heart and the kidneys, and I give to each one according to his works." This is an indication that our actions are measured through the heart and the kidneys.

Going a little deeper, we can see how the kidneys are situated on the top of each of the adrenal glands. The adrenal glands have a relationship with metabolism and with some other chemical functions in the body, but they are also closely related with sexuality, with both the development of the sexual organs and the dual nature of the body as it grows, but also the regulation of the sexual drive. So here we see profound significance: the kidneys in conjunction with the adrenal glands have a direct bearing on our sexual health, our sexual development, the health of our blood, the health of our entire body, because of the water.

In Gnosticism we always indicate that water is a symbol of sexual energy. We always discuss the sexual waters and we know that in the Bible, in the Popul Vuh, and in many of the ancient stories in Hinduism, the water or the womb is the symbol of the great sexual chaos from which all creation emerges. Our own physical body emerged out of that marvelous magical water, which was the interconnection of a man and a woman who combined their sexual waters and produced the marriage the union of an egg and a sperm in that watery darkness of the womb.

Venus has a role here. Venus is also related to the kidneys and if you have studied Paracelsus you know that Paracelsus praises greatly the powers that Venus has through the kidneys to influence conception, to influence the development of the organism. And of course Venus is always present in the union between a man and a woman. Venus is the goddess of love.

So here in the kidneys we are measured, and you can see how the kidneys sit in the body like the scales of a balance. In fact, if you look at the structure of our anatomy, and compare it with the structure of the scale, you can see the rod that the scale sits on would be the spinal column. The balancing beam that holds the kidneys would cross at the heart, and the kidneys hang off either end of that balance. The top of the beam would be the brain, the head, but these two beams - one vertical, one horizontal - cross in the heart. This is cause for meditation. To comprehend the profound significance of the way that our body was created. The symbolism that is present in the organization of our very organs.

So the bible states many times that we are measured in the heart and the kidneys. In the book of Psalms there are many appearances of this relationship between the kidneys and the heart. In Psalms 7:9 it says:

"Let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end, but establish the just for the righteous god tryeth the heart and the kidneys."

In Psalms 16 it is written:

"I will bless the lord who hath given me council. My kidneys also instruct me during the night."

In 26:

"Examine me, o Lord and prove me. Try my kidneys and my heart."

But perhaps the most beautiful example is in psalm 139. It is written:

“Wither shall I go from thy spirit or wither I shall flee from thy presence. If I ascend up to heaven thou art there. If I make my bed in hell, behold thou art there. If I take the wings of the morning and dwell in the uppermost parts of the sea, even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me. If I say surely the darkness shall cover me, even the night shall be light about me. Yea the darkness hideth no from thee, but the night shineth like the day. The darkness and the light are both alike to thee, for thou hast created my kidneys; thou hast covered me in my mother's womb. I will praise thee for I am fearfully wonderfully made. Marvelous are thy works and that my soul knoweth right well.

This passage contains enormous significance in relation to the sign of Libra. First, because the writer, the prophet, is directly indicating how God, our own spirit, works through our kidneys. It assigns particular significance to that, but also the writer indicates that from the point of view of God, night and day are the same. God is always there. In light and darkness. But this has to be understood in context. This is a symbol of how the balance works from the point of view of the spirit in equanimity. God perceives the interchange of light and dark, day and night, without being identified. Maintaining that perfect balance, that equilibrium between good and bad, between up and down, between day and night. We do not. We get caught having preferences for one side of the pendulum or the other. It is said that disequilibrium arises because of desire. The desire has to be understood as having two aspects. There is the desire to get something, to acquire something, to have something. It could be that we want a sensation of some kind. The other aspect of desire is the desire to avoid something, so here we see this pendulum: two sides of the same phenomenon. Craving and aversion. For and against, day and night, pleasure and pain, life and death, growth and decay.

Due to desire, we fall into ignorance. We become attached to certain states of being, to certain experiences of sensation, and due to that attachment, we want to sustain it. What is the nature of lust? It is the desire to sustain a sensation. What is the nature of anger? It is the desire to inflict and sustain a sensation. What is pride? It is the desire to sustain a sensation in the heart, in the mind, and in the body. The ego exists because we created it by becoming identified with sensations. What we have failed to realize is that each instant of being identified with any sensation, we create matter. In the moment when someone makes fun of us, tells a joke, ridicules some behavior or some action that we took, and we feel the pain, if in that instant we become identified with that pain, in other words we believe it, we empower it, we give it energy. We feel that pain and say, “Aaahh, why did they say that, how could they do this to me. What is everyone going to think,” and pain blossoms in the heart, like a flower of hell, and by cultivating that feeling, by investing our thoughts and our feelings and our actions into the demands of the pain, we create matter. There is a creation that ensues. The forces and energies, which have been given to us by God, which descend into our three nervous systems, and cycle and process through our three brains, create - because that is the nature of the law of three.

We know we have the intellectual brain, we have the emotional brain, and we have the motor-instinctive-sexual brain. These three channel those energies of the three forces, and when we become identified with that experience of being criticized, and feeling our pride get hurt, those energies become destructive. They create, but in hell: our own psychological hell in the depths of our own mind. What results is a formation inside the subconsciousness or the unconsciousness or the infraconsciousness. An entity, a vessel. That vessel in its very nature has that pride, the anger, the trauma, those hurt feelings, the will for revenge, the will for justice. Justice: Libra.

The forces that we channel through us, through ourselves from moment to moment are creative, but we have to use them in the right way. That entity which we have created in the mind is karma. That formation can only behave according to the root of its formation. In other words, anger can only create anger. Anger can only feed anger. Anger can only perform what anger can perform. In other words, within the context of our own submerged mind are a multitude of elements which can only behave in prescribed ways

in according to their nature. In accordance to how we made them. In other words, our mind is conditioned. It is conditioned by pride, by anger, by lust, by envy, gluttony, greed, hate.

Fortunately, the answer to solve the problem is also in our hands. The same forces that we use to create our own suffering, to create our own traumas, to create our own prison, can also be utilized to destroy that prison, and to break the jail of our own mind. The problem becomes recognizing that the house we live in is actually a prison. After centuries of becoming accustomed to certain modes of behavior, we have grown to think it is normal. We have become so habituated to existing within the confines of pride and lust that we think it is normal. It is not. In fact, it is abnormal.

To change our situation depends upon learning how to use our energies from moment to moment in the right way. We have to reach a state of equilibrium. In the process of creating these blocks, these bottles, within which our psyche is trapped, we become identified with one or another of our three brains.

In the example of being criticized, we may have the predisposition to always view life from the point of view of our feelings. In other words, we have a psychological limp that is a sort of filter or a pair of glasses through which we always observe the experiences of life, and as such we gauge and measure our experience of life through the heart, but we ignore, or are blind, to the other two brains, the intellect and the motor-instinctive-sexual brain. This is a state of disequilibrium. The type of person who has this type of psychological limp will always do things and judge things and act based on how they feel.

Contradicting that is the intellectual type of person who will always judge things and base their actions on ideas, on reasoning. That is their particular idiosyncratic psychological limp.

Then you have the type of person who always sees life through their motor-instinctual-sexual brain. This type of person reacts quickly without thought, without even knowing how they feel about it, but on impulse. This type has the most difficulty because they tend to behave in life in such a reactive and rapid way that they do not even realize what they are doing until it is too late.

We all have all three of these tendencies, all of us, but we tend toward one more than the others and we are blind to that. This is a form of psychological equilibrium, and it is this imbalance that causes us to again and again act and react in the wrong way. In other words we misinterpret, we misinform ourselves, we mistake life.

To learn how to act properly, to learn how to perform right action, requires that we learn to rely on the Being, on our own God, on our spirit. And he communicates to us through intuition. Little hints, little nudges, what we would call a hunch, or a feeling, a sense of what is right. Unfortunately when we receive those hunches, those nudges, we tend to immediately fall back into our psychological disequilibrium. The intellectual person will begin to reason, to compare that intuition. To say, "Well, I kind of feel like I should do this, but there are all these things against it. Now these things are for it, but all these other things are against it" so they become confused. The emotional person will react from feelings, "Oh I'm scared to do that. It doesn't feel right. What will happen?" Fear, worry, anxiety. The instinctive person will react based on the circumstances. Not even realizing what they are doing, and then later they will think, "Oh, you know, I knew better. I knew I should not have done it. But I did it anyway."

To rely on intuition requires that we learn how to work with the consciousness, how to observe ourselves, how to remember ourselves, and really the balance, the practice, the experience of self-observation and self-remembering develops when we understand the three brains. When we can separate ourselves from our three brains. When we can equilibrate them. In other words, from moment to moment we observe the three brains. We watch them. So as you have experiences from moment to moment you always maintain awareness. What are these impressions that are arriving producing in me as

thoughts? What feelings are arising? What impulses are arising? And then we consciously watch and wait. The goal is to not simply react to the occurrences of life. It is instead to comprehend them, and upon the basis of comprehension to then act in the right way.

Some people ask what exactly is a Paramarthasatya. This term refers to the highest potential state of self-realization that exists. This is a person who has absolute conscious knowledge. Really, a Paramarthastaya is a person who has perfected right action in their three brains, who has absolute conscious knowledge of the will of God. And this is accomplished by beginning where we are, learning about ourselves. This is not some distant goal that we should have ambition for. It is a natural state of being that any creature can arrive at through self-analysis, through self-understanding, through wisdom.

On a more subtle level, we would say that a Paramarthasatya is someone who has balanced the three Gunas. And as you will recall from previous lectures, the three Gunas are three qualities, three characteristics of root matter or root nature: Prakriti. The three Gunas are called Satva, Rajas, and Tamas. Satva is related to truth or wisdom. It is that quality of what we would say goodness. Rajas is the quality of passion or activity, energy, maybe even desire. And Tamas is related to inertia or ignorance. Of course, each one of these is related to our three brains as well. The Satvic Guna related to the intellect. The Rajasic Guna related to the emotion. The Tamasic is related to the motor-instinctive-sexual brain. So a paramarthasatya has balanced these three characteristics of the Prakriti in himself.

We begin that by learning about our three brains and learning how to control them consciously. This effort is in the consciousness, not the mind, not the heart, not in impulse, not in motor behaviors, in other words acquired habits. We as the creatures that we are, tend to learn by imitation. We imitate others. This is a function of the motor instinctive-sexual brain. There is nothing wrong with that. As children we need it to grow and survive, and as Gnostic students, we imitate to learn from our instructors, to learn from each other. But self-observation and self-remembering cannot be learned through imitation. It is learned through action. Though actually performing something inside.

There is no outwardly observable physical evidence of self-observation and self-remembering. There is no emotional evidence. There is no intellectual evidence. Because each of the three brains is simply a machine that transforms energy. Self-observation is a conscious transformation of energy. Self-remembering is a conscious transformation of energy. When the consciousness is present and active, all the impressions that arrive are being transformed by the consciousness. Now in us this is a little bit relative because we are 97% trapped in ego, in desire. So even if we make that strong effort to observe ourselves, to remember ourselves, to be present and watchful, we are still only using three percent of our potential, and that's if we are trying. If we are not trying to self-remember and self-observe, then we are asleep. And being asleep, all of the energies that are arriving to us in the form of impressions are being transformed negatively. In other words, deepening suffering. Filling up the mind with improperly transformed impressions. So the effort to be conscious to self-observe to self-remember is critical. It is that first doorway to develop the soul. It is essential. It is irreplaceable. It cannot be avoided, and if it is avoided there can be no self-realization.

When the consciousness is present, when we start to transform energy in the right way, to transform impressions from moment to moment, we start to equilibrate because in order to really observe oneself, you have to understand the function of your mind, you have to understand the function of your heart, because it is these functions that prevent you from remembering yourself. Habitual functions, habits, desires, passions. We observe ourselves; we observe what makes us sleep psychologically.

Little by little we identify those elements that produce sleep in our psyche, and we disempower them. We may discover that there is a certain friend that we have, that whenever we talk to this friend we get into these boiling conversations within which we always forget ourselves. We become so identified with those conversations that we

completely forget to observe ourselves. One day we realize it, and then we start to make effort. When we see that friend we say, "Aahh I've got to remember myself. I have to observe myself". Still we have the conversation, but not forget. This is a beautiful moment. A beautiful opportunity to change the nature of suffering in yourself, and believe it or not for that friend too, because when you become conscious, you radiate a different kind of energy that influences people on levels they do not perceive. This effort is essential. Little by little, from event to event, from moment to moment, transforming energy.

In that observation of yourself, you will see that there are certain aspects in the conversation that repeat. If we meditate on that experience and we sincerely begin to investigate it, then we will discover that that repetition has a history from the past. And little by little, event from event from event, we begin to see and understand that our entire life is a repetition. Every event, every circumstance, every problem is repeated. And that is because the elements that exist in our mind can only behave in the manner in which they were created. The 97% which traps the consciousness are elements that recur. Which repeat themselves. This is how we can understand people who seem to know what is going to happen. Most of the time it is because they have already done it in a previous existence, and they are just repeating the same thing, but a little more complicated each time, because each time a cycle repeats new actions are added, new complications.

Here you can see and understand something about the cycle of life and death. If we start in a given moment with a clean slate, but we become identified with a particular element, let's say pride, we do not comprehend that pride, we build a little pride because someone praises us, so we then created a little element in the mind related to pride, what we would call an ego or an I. That element resides in the mind and traps consciousness or energy, but it has to act. It wants food. It is an entity like any, which is part of nature. A false creation, but nonetheless it is there. That entity will constantly be seeking food to nourish itself, to grow like anything in nature, but as our own child, it wants food from us. We created it. So it will arise when it is stimulated by impressions. When someone comes and praises us, that little element says, "Oh, food for me." Once fed, it produces pleasant sensations, and we like that. Then we start to seek situations to receive praise so we will feel those same sensations again. We want to repeat that sensation of feeling good about ourselves because we think someone else loves us, but really, it is pride. So we begin to repeat those circumstances, to seek out those situations, in order to feed that feeling of importance. Each time that element gets a little fatter, and a little stronger. We might die physically, but that element still exists in the mind, and when we take a new body, that element is there, hungry, ready for food. So it drives us to seek those situations to feed it, and this continues from existence to existence. What we don't realize it that there is a limit on the weight that nature can sustain. In the same way that a disease will eventually will kill an organism, the ego will eventually kill us as a soul, as an embryo of soul. So as that entity gets fatter and fatter, it starts to devolve and degenerate faster and faster, pulling us more and more to feed it, to make it heavier and heavier and heavier. Until eventually, in this level of nature it cannot be sustained. It has to sink into more and more laws, deeper. And of course it carries our consciousness with it into hell. This is how we create our own suffering. We do not do this with just pride. We do it with millions of impressions from moment to moment. Being asleep, behaving mechanically, automatically reacting habitually, we deepen suffering.

Now this cycle is symbolized by all the different religions in different ways, but we can see the circle has two fundamental halves: evolution and devolution. To evolve, when any element is born, and grows, and it is in an upward swing of progressive development. In other words, a simple creature becomes more complex. The great Sufi poet Rumi illustrated this beautifully when he discussed the evolution of the soul. He wrote in a poem:

"I died as a mineral, and became a plant. I died as a plant, and rose to an animal. I died as an animal, and I became a man."

I'll continue with the rest of that poem a little bit later. What we see here is these fundamental kingdoms of nature. Our embryo of soul, that essence that we have, that little particle of God, enters into manifestation through the mineral kingdom. That little spark has to grow and develop itself through those kingdoms of the minerals, and it becomes successively more complex as it grows and gathers understanding and develops itself. And this occurs over a long period of time, through many existences or physical bodies. When that mineral vessel has developed the highest possible highest complication in that level of nature, then the soul which inhabits it, that essence, dies in other words to that kingdom. It graduates and moves on to the plant kingdom. Then that soul essence, the buddhata, grows and develops itself through the plant kingdom, through very simple plants, successively, little by little into more and more complex ones, all the while gaining knowledge, understanding, wisdom. Learning how to act in balance with nature. This is the purpose, but in each level with more complex means. The body becomes more complicate, and the laws which govern it become more subtle, more sophisticated. Then when that soul essence has reached that maximum amount of development in the plant kingdom it graduates and is born in the animal kingdom and the same process ensues. Here there is a difference. At the peak of that soul essence in the animal kingdom, with grave warnings that soul essence is given a new capacity: reasoning. It is still an animal. It is an animal soul, but it is given reasoning so that it can perfect itself and graduate into the human kingdom. To do that there has to be a revolution. You see here how the soul essence evolves according to the mechanical aspects of nature up the cycle of life. Upon entrance into the humanoid kingdom, in other words the "intellectual animal" kingdom, that soul essence receives reasoning and is told: now you have to become a conqueror of nature. A king and queen of nature, which means you have to conquer your animal mind and become human. In other words, to become a real human being, which in classical terms we call an "angel." An angel is a real human being. This is a soul-essence that has become soul. That has conquered the animal mind.

What is the animal mind? It is desire. When that animal mind enters into the humanoid level and receives reasoning, it has to learn to deal with sensations and impressions on its own. In the animal kingdom we received guidance from those devas and angels who guide the animals, and who lead them in their path of progressive development. When we enter into the humanoid kingdom, we are given the gift of reasoning so we can develop individual will. All the lower kingdoms have collective will, collective mind. This is why we see them moving in packs and herds and groups. The intellectual animals still move in groups and packs and herds, and we think we are individuals, yet we are not. We only do what is accepted by the rest of our group. And we will defend the idea and beliefs of our group to the death, even if they are wrong, because that group collective mind is so strong in us. To become an Angel, to become a real individual, we have to conquer collective mind, which is within, and develop individual will.

Unfortunately, when this current humanity entered into the intellectual animal kingdom, we made a lot of mistakes. We become identified with sensation, with desire. The result was the ego. The result of this humanity that you see now which kills for beliefs, which kills for money, money which has no real significance or importance, no real value, just paper, we kill for it. Some people kill on a whim. Some people kill with just the mind, with bad ideas, harmful ideas. Some kill with the heart, negative emotion. Killing is just one way that we demonstrate our animal nature. We also fornicate, which is an animal behavior. Angels do not fornicate. Angels are perfecting chastity. Angels obey the laws of the garden, which is Eden. Which is to work with the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, but to not eat its fruit.

To become a human being, we develop individual will. That begins when we learn how to transform impressions, but what fuels that? How can we transform impressions in the state that we are in? It takes enormous energy to create something. The creation of a human organism requires a tremendous power, a tremendous force. And of course that force is sexual energy. In the occult traditions, or the esoteric traditions of humanity it is often stated the more subtle an energy, the more powerful it is. And if you observe yourself what is the most powerful energy in you? What force that is within you can

produce the most dramatic changes? Well some would say it is the mind. Some would say your manner of thinking produces the changes, the biggest changes. Some would say it is emotions. It is feelings. Some would say it is instinct. Fight or flight survival and those types of things. But you see in each of these points of view a psychological limp. In reality, the most potent energy that is within your body in this moment is the sexual force. There is no force with more power. No power to move and shape your life. And if you look deeply in yourself you will see that. You can do all kinds of actions with mental energy, which can produce some result. You can perform all kinds of action with emotional energy, which will produce some result. You can do some things physically, which will produce some result. But you can have the sexual act one time and change your life forever. You can have children, you could contract a disease, and you could fall in love. The sexual energy has that power to push us back and forth, to produce actions to produce consequences greater than any force. Therein, in the sexual energy, is the key to redemption.

Some religions, some systems, repeat this idea that there are many paths that lead to God. Jesus stated there is one. There is one door, one gate, and it is very narrow, and very few find it, and that door, that gate, is covered by a stone. The stone on which the temple has to be built is the foundation stone. That stone is the sexual organs. The sexual force, the sexual energy, the mercury. That watery stone, the element which is both a stone and a liquid. It is a metal. It is the sexual force. We have to develop the strength of will to chisel that stone and make it perfect, which is a mason's pursuit in their ancient ideal. This means we need to use the sexual force in the right way. To take that energy, and use it properly. This of course is closely related with the heart and with the kidneys.

In Chinese medicine, if someone is losing vitality or is having a lack of energy, they are given medicine for the kidneys. This is because the kidneys are closely related with the management of the sexual force. Even in western medicine nowadays people who have kidney problems are often advised to observe abstinence. Now of course the doctors of both traditions will not say that you should save your sexual energy exclusively because they do not do it. In fact they will tell you that if you save your sexual energy it will hurt you, but they do not know that. Science as an ideal states that we should experiment and verify through practical facts what is and what is not. And all the doctors push for fornication and reject chastity, and yet they do not practice it, so how do they know? By practicing chastity, by saving the sexual energy, we vitalize the kidneys. We gather great forces that strengthen and harmonize the kidneys, which in turn vitalizes our organism, empowers our entire endocrine system. It feeds the brain with pure energy, develops the heart with the forces of love. The angel is the outcome of the transformation of sexual energy. The self-realized soul is an outcome, is born, from chastity.

This is the great gift that Libra can assist us with, to give us the force and energy to help us become chaste, to have chastity. But we do not have much time. The cycle of evolution and devolution has a limit. You will observe that in traditional Catholic, Buddhist, and Hindu rosaries, they have 108 beads. When a devotee of Buddhism visits an ancient site, they will walk 108 times around that holy site, and this is a symbol of the 108 lifetimes that each embryo of soul is given when it enters into the humanoid kingdom. We have 108 opportunities to understand the mind, to develop the soul. And humanity, having been born out of the animal kingdom, moves in groups as the animals do, until we escape that animal nature. So this vast wave of humanity, this big group of animal intellectuals, is approaching the end of the 108 lifetimes. In other words, a key moment in this current age is about to arrive, when this particular wave of soul embryos will lose their opportunity to develop further. Their karma, their egos have become so heavy that the souls are already abandoning the use of humanoid bodies and entering into devolution down that great wheel to become simple again. You see the top of the wheel is the maximum level of complication that mechanical nature can sustain, and as our mind becomes more complicated, as our karma becomes more complicated, as the soul becomes more trapped, God in his infinite love has given us hell to free the soul from that complication. You can say it is a punishment, and it is, in order to teach the soul in order to not make those mistakes.

So little by little those soul-embryos who fail to self realize themselves will enter into those devolving cycles down the wheel of life. Down the wheel of life and death, the wheel of Samsara, in order to be simplified. For those forces of nature to destroy the ego for us. This is very painful. If you think in this moment it is painful to look inside and see your traumas, to see your pains, to see your sufferings, then magnify that and extend it, because that is what hell is. The process of a soul embryo being recycled through nature is the process of that soul embryo confronting all of its traumas and pains and mistakes to learn from them. Unfortunately, that understanding does not develop into anything. To be freed of those mistakes through hell does not develop that soul. It returns to its point of departure. It goes back to the state that it started in, no better off, with only the opportunity to repeat it again, to try once more.

It is said that at the end of that cycle, after thousands of years and thousands of existences of being recycled through nature, and through all that unimaginable pain, at the very end when the last little element is removed and that little embryo is perfected once more, then that soul is even with the law of karma. The debts are paid, but that soul is no closer to awakening, to enlightenment, and it starts over. In the Bagavhad Gita, Krishna, that great Christ, that avatar that the Christ spoke through says this:

"They, the evil, cruel and ungrateful I cast them perpetually into the assuric wombs, demonic wombs, in order or them to be born into these infernal worlds. Those hallucinated people enter into the demonic wombs again and again continually falling into increasingly inferior bodies. Triple is the door of that destructive inferno. It is made up of lust, anger, and covetousness. That is why these must be abandoned."

This is a practical reality. This is not a theory. When you have nightmares, you are visiting these worlds, because you have elements that belong there. Your mind is there. Your consciousness is trapped in it.

We have to revolt against ourselves. The great rebellion, the great revolution, is inside. All the wars, all the battles of the bible, of all the scriptures, are symbolic of the war we have to wage against our own mind, to revolt against our pride and our lust and all of our evilness in order to free ourselves from this law of 108 lives. That is accomplished by using our sexual energy in the right way, by transforming impressions, comprehending the mind, and building the soul.

In the poem by Rumi, he says when he became a man,

"Why should I fear? When was I less by dying?"

We have all died hundreds and thousands of times. Death is simply a change of clothing for the soul. We have passed from existence to existence, but what is sad is that we have failed to realize that each existence is a repetition of the one before, with only a slight difference. We have a new personality in each life, we have new circumstances, but they are all rooted in karma. They are all rooted in our own actions in the previous life. We have to revolt against that repetition.

Each event that arises in our life, we have to comprehend. We have to receive it consciously, to observe our three brains and analyze every thought, every feeling, every impulse, whether good or bad, whether pleasant or unpleasant. We have to meditate on that. Even if we have an experience in life that makes us feel very good about ourselves, it can lead to suffering, because we can become identified with those sensations. Experiences that make us feel bad about ourselves can lead to suffering when we become identified with those sensations. The nature of psychological equilibrium is to be the same in all experiences of life, to be in equanimity, to be serene. Only the consciousness can accomplish that, because only God can provide real serenity. The mind can fake it. The mind can fake serenity and put on a serene face and act calm, but in the depth there is boiling. We have to understand in ourselves how to be sincere. To fake behaviors is to deceive not only other people but ourselves, which is a crime against

our own inner God. Be honest with yourself. Look closely at how you deceive yourself from day to day. In particular, any time you blame someone else, you are wrong. The causes of all your problems are within you, not outside. You cannot say that your friend made you angry, because if you did not have anger, you would not be angry. Your own anger makes you angry. That anger may be stimulated by impressions, by words or by action, but it is your anger, and that is not the responsibility of anyone else but you. It is good to take responsibility for that. To recognize the nature of every experience is self-originated. So Rumi continues,

"Why should I fear? When was I less by dying? Yet once more I shall die as a man to soar with angels blessed."

We have to understand here that he is not talking about a man the way we think of it. He is talking about a real man. A real human being is someone who has given birth to the soul. Even that must die. Even the angel has to die in himself to advance, and Rumi says that,

"But even from angelhood I must pass on. All except God perishes. When I have sacrificed my angel soul I shall become what no mind ever conceived. O let me not exist. For nonexistence proclaims in organ tones to him shall we return."

The stellar influence of Libra can assist us in that process, by providing us with a balancing influence in the psyche in the kidneys, in the heart, in the mind.

The scale can also represent the balance of heart and mind; when you look at Anubis in the Egyptian Book of the Dead, on the scale he balances a feather and a jar. The jar holds the heart. The feather is the mind. These two have to be in perfect balance in us. We have to learn to think with the heart and feel with the head in order to receive the intuition, the guidance of the Being. These two aspects have to be in balance. That state of equilibrium is the point of departure for the creation of the soul. In other words, if you do not have psychological balance, if you do not have the capacity to consciously control your three brains, then how is God going to give you power? How can God give you the Kundalini if you cannot control the energies that are inside? In that sense we can say our own God is somewhat like a parent who is watching his child, and how does he observe and measure his child? Through the heart and the kidneys. Of course the heart is where we have our feelings, our will, our intention. In our kidneys we have our chastity or our lust. So our own inner God measures us in this way.

When we have received or when we have established this psychological equilibrium in ourselves, learning how to be conscious of our three brains, to consciously control our psyche, this does not mean the ego is eliminated. It means we are developing the capacity to be in a state of self-observation and self-remembering from moment to moment. We are developing the will to not be ruled by the mind, by the ego, by desire. Then if we are practicing chastity, if working with a spouse, if we are transforming our sexual energies, then that divine intelligence of the Holy Spirit can give us that profound gift of the awakening of the Kundalini, but only then. That fire can then be raised through each body of the soul. And in that process create the soul and then become a real human being, but our problems do not stop there; the creation of the soul is not the elimination of the ego.

To create the soul is to create a vessel through which God can work. That soul or vessel is necessary in these times because the ego is so heavy and so complex that we need a high voltage transmitter to direct our sexual forces in an extremely potent and forceful way by the guidance of our Divine Mother to eliminate the ego. If you are single you can still do it. You can make enormous progress as a single person working on your own, transmuting your sexual energy. But someone who is in a couple has a lot more energy available, and when they develop the bodies they have even more, and they develop the soul. The danger also increases. In the same way that we use these energies in the wrong way to create ego, when we do not have the bodies when we do not have the fire, we can still do that when we have them. Just because you have created let's say the solar

astral body, does not mean you are free from making mistakes. In fact, your situation is even more delicate. The form and function of the solar astral body is a great current, a great capacitor, which can direct enormous forces, but if you are listening to the demon of the heart, that demon with his ill will, that wants to hurt others, you can inflict terrible damage, and accrue terrible karma. So these bodies are not just beautiful gifts without consequences. To receive them implies an enormous responsibility and great care has to be taken.

If we allow thoughts of resentment or anger or envy to process in our psyche this is bad. It is harmful for ourselves and others, but if we are transmuting our sexual energy, it is even worse, because those sexual forces are more powerful than in someone who is fornicating. Then that anger that resentment and that envy has more force and can produce more harm. Likewise, if you are transmuting the sexual energy and have the solar astral body or the solar mental body or the solar causal body, even more force, even more potential harm, because these bodies are transformers of energy but they transform by will.

Those initiates who create the solar bodies, who elaborate the soul, but do not eliminate the ego, are called Hanasmussen. This is a term from Arabic that means someone with a double center of gravity. They have some development in the soul, which is the upper part. In other words the soul related to the master, the spirit. Then they have a lower part, which is the ego, and these two centers of gravity are in constant conflict trying to control that human soul. So when someone has created those solar bodies, they are actually in the middle of an even greater conflict. There is a power there that God needs, but the ego wants. That is the great battle. That's why we read about the Pandavas in the Mahabharata. Krishna leads the Pandavas, those brothers, which are the soul. And they have to battle against the blind king, which is the ego.

The master Samael gives many examples of this. In particular he mentions Andremelech. Andremelech as a Spirit, as a master, is a great master. The inner God of Andremelech is a great master who has a great deal of development and a great deal of beauty, but his human soul is a demon. The human soul of Andremelech did not destroy the ego. He created the solar bodies but did not destroy the ego, and accrued so much karma and persisted in so many bad habits. The master Samael states in his investigations he discovered Andremelech the master divorced himself from his human soul. He released it, and that human soul cannot return to his master until the ego is destroyed through devolution. So that means that that master of Andremelech, the inner Spirit, cannot take a new physical body for millions of years until that human soul has passed through the process of devolution and has become pure again. That is a grave situation. That human soul within its solar bodies has to enter into hell. At this time, he is working consciously as a demon to try to harm others. But at a certain point, karma will take him and he will devolve for a long time.

If we, lunar souls, without solar bodies, will take thousands, hundreds of thousands of years to be dissolved, what of the solar bodies, are not of lunar nature? It will take a long time to break them down. A very crude example of this is a piece of plastic that you throw into a garbage dump is not going to break down for hundreds maybe thousands maybe longer. Years. Things that belong to nature like banana peels will break down quickly. It is a similar analogy. The solar bodies take a long time.

This is why we always emphasize that it is necessary to work on the ego every day. Yes, we need to transmute the sexual energy. It is necessary to create the soul, of course, but we always have to work on the ego every day. To whatever our capacity is to always analyze ourselves, to look at ourselves, to be sincere, to look for the things that need to change. We need to take the power that God gives us, all the energies, and use them in the right way. If we abuse it, if we abuse the energies that we have, then we have to bear those consequences.

Nowadays it is becoming very common for people to take drugs to give them more sexual power. Why is that? Why are these drugs necessary now? Why are men and women

losing the sexual drive? Why are they losing the capacity that is normal in the average person? Why is it necessary for people to take chemicals to stimulate the sexual energy? It is because of abuse. Because of so much abuse of sexual energy, they have wasted it. Now they take pills to steal energy from other parts of the body to falsely stimulate the sexual drive. This drains the organism even faster. It is an abuse of the endocrine system and other vital organisms within our organism. What do they call that? Well now they call it "erectile dysfunction" because they do not want to call it what it really is, which is impotence, because people have a trauma about that word. They do not want to use that word. They call it other things that sound scientific. The word impotence means to have no potency or to have no power.

To misuse the sexual energy happens physically through fornication of the body, but we misuse the sexual energy in the heart through desire. We misuse the sexual energy in the intellect through desire. False negative imagery, fantasy, is a waste of sexual energy. The first cause of impotence is that we feed too much energy into false mechanical imagination. Most men who face and deal with impotence have developed too much sexual fantasy in the mind and thus have created a conflict in their psyche through fantasy, through imagining the sexual act rather than actually performing it. So what happens is the moment they come to actually perform the sexual act they cannot, because all of that energy is trapped in false creations in the mind. The same happens with women in a slightly different way.

The potency, the power that we need comes from chastity. To transmute the sexual forces is to save them and transform them consciously with the assistance of God. Those forces transform the individual on every level. If that energy is the most powerful motivator in life, and it is, that is also the most powerful key for spiritual development. Instead of using that sexual force to chase after our dreams, we can use that energy to create the soul and to destroy the ego and thus reach liberation, which is freedom. This is all in the house of Libra. Libra provides the equilibrium, the balance. But it requires a great effort in all three brains in order to manage the consciousness.

We have to have equanimity, we have to have a good heart, and we have to be humble.

The natives of Libra of course are getting a little extra influence from this sign. So we can see in them a particular kind of dynamic energy and a particular attention to justice. The Libra types are very much concerned with justice. In fact, they can be so focused on justice that they can forget mercy and they can seem cruel.

The superior type of Libra is able to receive the influence of that balance as a kind of serenity and equanimity, which gives them the natural predisposition to avoid the limelight, to remain anonymous. To do good works, but to remain anonymous. But the inferior type always seeks recognition.

So you can see in the superior transformation of the influence of Libra that it naturally provides qualities to create the soul, but in the inferior type it has the capacity to push the soul to degenerate.

Q. You said that Andremeleck the fallen human soul could not take another human body until disintegrating in the abyss until the second death, but the master Samael stated that Andremeleck is incarnated in China.

A. No I stated that the master could not. The human soul, the demon, can take physical bodies. That is what the master stated in his book. At some point recently Andremeleck had a physical body, but that is not the Divine Soul. That is not the Innermost. That is the human soul who is fallen who took a body.

Q. Does a soul enter the abyss after successfully going through the animal, plant, and mineral kingdoms?

A. Yes. The soul is trapped in the ego, so in order for the ego to be removed, the soul essence has to be there.

Q. Is the devolution related to the second death?

A. The second death is the completion of devolution; the very last moment is what we call the second death. It is what the Bible calls the second death. It is the final moments of having that ego removed, which is very painful.

Q. So it is always cyclical?

A. Right. Once the second death is complete, then that soul embryo returns back into the mineral kingdom and begins to take new bodies in order to start the whole cycle again. This is why we state that the soul embryo returns from body to body. Repeats. The term reincarnate implies conscious will, so strictly speaking only someone who has developed the soul and built that vehicle and has awakened consciousness can choose to incarnate or in other words reincarnate. And that is also part of the Bhagavad Gita where Krishna states that only the Gods and Titans, only the developed soul, can choose its incarnations. Otherwise we just return, repeat.

Q. Through self-observation could you start to realize your past lives events like when you said you remember a conversation or an event that triggers some memory, or is that different?

A. The remembrance of past existences is important so we can see how behaviors we are trapped in now began. How we created them. Self-observation and self-remembering focus and channel the consciousness to be present, which gives us the capacity to perceive ourselves as we really are in the moment. Of course to see yourself as you really are takes a lot of consciousness. Right now we only see ourselves in a very vague way, vaporous. It is very difficult to see ourselves as we really are. But as that sense deepens and becomes stronger, and more consistent, intuition can bring more information, so you may see yourself performing a certain behavior and behaving a certain way today. And your intuition may bring you a hunch saying "oh that is related to something at this time in the past." And yes those memories can extend back beyond your present physical birth and that is a matter of development. You also should not take those things at face value because the mind can easily deceive you. You always have to meditate.

Q. It seems like it's easier to remember those few different events you could understand so much like your entire life wouldn't be as painful.

A. It is true. The more you start to comprehend about the nature of your own mind, the more understanding that brings, and that is not intellectual. You could not necessarily say you have this karma, this ego, because of "this and this and this." It is not an intellectual outline. In fact, the connections can seem quite unconnected. When you meditate on given events, you may start to see related elements that on the surface appear to have no relationship at all. And your intellect will become very bewildered because it always looks for "a to b to c." Very literal. The ego is a mess. The ego is hugely complicated. That is another reason why we need the consciousness in order to navigate that. The intellect is simply not capable. So the problem arises that we rely on the intellect so much that we want to label each element in the mind with a certain name and say, "oh that is pride." Then we think we understand it, but we do not. That is just a label. Each psychological element has many characteristics. Each element in the mind has its own three brains. It has its own thoughts, its own emotions, and its own will to act. And it is related to other ones due to the nature of each situation and each particular karma. The mind, the intellect, cannot grasp that. It is so complex and so deep and it has been happening for hundreds of opportunities across thousands of moments across many existences, and the mind, the intellect, simply cannot hold that. It is only a simple little tool. But the Being can do it. The wisdom of the Being and the depth and power of the consciousness can understand the ego and penetrate it. So that is again we have to

always return to that: observe it. Understand it intuitively with the consciousness. Then the real comprehension happens, and as you state, it is true that there is a sort of release that will happen you will have some acceptance, some contentment, or peace. When you comprehend an ego, when you really understand an ego, you start to become free of it, and what is natural there is that consciousness starts to be extracted, which returns to us; and what is the consciousness but equanimity, peace, joy, and love and all the virtues of the Being? It is a beautiful thing, but requires a lot of work.

Q. What are some concerns for people born under the sign of Libra and what are some exercises?

A. Well, the master Samael teaches an exercise related to Libra in which we stand in the form of a scale, straight up with the arms out, and we bend at the waist from side to side and visualize and imagine the forces rising through the earth up into us, related to the kidneys, and helping us to learn to transform energy in the right way. This all should be accompanied by prayer, having a meditative state.

Of the natives of Libra the master mentions many things. He states that the Libra person has the defect of not knowing how to forgive. This is that sense of justice that the Libra person tends to have, so they also need to learn a little bit about diplomacy and to learn about the contradictions in others. A Libra person cannot deal with seeing two faces in a person. So if you come at them with cruelty or a kind of harshness and then the next day you are sweet, they don't like that. In fact they will shut you out, and that is a defect they have in expecting consistency or balance. There are other qualities but I think it is more important to focus on the universal applications of the sign.

Q. Can you say more about the phrase "think with the heart and feel in the head"? I have heard it mentioned before but am still uncertain on how to do it.

A. Well there is a good reason for that. In order to understand that, you have to be trying it. The intellect does not really get it. You have to work on examining your own heart and intellect in your experiences. I will give you an example. How do you normally read a book? Next time you read something, observe yourself. Observe how your own psyche is functioning and how you are viewing that information. We all have habits related to reading and we have to examine those habits. For the most part, Americans in particular tend to be very intellectual, so when we read we are reading through the lens of the intellect, which means we are just stuffing the head with ideas. That is why we forget them. Then we become conflicted, because we read an idea, which contradicts with another idea, and then we enter into conflict. And this is probably one of the first reasons why people abandon these kinds of studies. They have already gathered certain ideas, which are not their own anyway, but they put value on them. So when they read this type of material and it contradicts the ideas they already have, they cannot deal with the conflict so they walk away, choosing to only live with the ideas that they got first. It is not that the ideas they have are right. It is that those ideas got into their mind first, so they believe it first.

Some people read emotionally. They read in order to stimulate or experience certain kinds of feeling and so they are attracted to particular kinds of books because of that. For example, romance. Certain people will always long to read romance books or magazines in order to stimulate the emotional center and feed it with energy. This is fantasy and it is harmful. Same with movies and TV we have certain tastes there. We have to learn about that and learn how to balance these centers.

As an example, when you read, you should read with all three brains. Not just the intellect. You have to read in a balanced way, and this is something the master Samael emphasized many times. Learn to read whatever your reading also with the heart. The same applies to music. If you are listening to music, how are you listening? Most of us are listening mechanically; we just put music on and it is playing there but we are thinking of something else. We might be feeling something else unrelated to the music. This is a contradiction in states and events. When we play music, we should listen to it in

all three brains. Of course, physically, the motor-instinctive-sexual center, we should be relaxed and listening with our ears. We should also be having our mind, our intellect, focused into the music, but mostly the heart, because that music is really designed to stimulate the heart. To help us understand the many subtleties that exist in emotion. So to listen with all three brains, to read with all three brains, this is how we start to balance the heart and mind. And in that way you will grasp what that means. To think with the heart, and to feel with the head.

Q. Does it say that there are people who are living in hell right now? You said the layers and laws are more and more,

A. We understand that this particular humanity is degenerating rapidly and in fact the earth is descending into the Klipoth. The behavior of the human or the intellectual animals is so grotesque and perverse that we are pulling the Klipoth up. We are trying to bring the earth into the Klipoth. And you can see that with all the behaviors we are now celebrating in our culture and our media and TV are very degenerated behaviors. Everything. Our sense of humor is extremely cruel. It is all sarcasm. It is all irony. These are forms of violence. And our sense of sexuality has become very corrupted. It is all about animal desire. And you see that is growing worse from year to year. More and more corrupted. More and more degenerated. Life in the cities has become unbearably complicated. It is a little easier when you are outside in the country. Things are a little simpler and you can feel that. When you leave the city do you feel different? Do you feel the space around you feels different, lighter, and uncomfortable because we are so accustomed to the laws, the psychological laws in the cities? Some people now can only live in the city. They become so acclimatized to that degree of complexity, that that is the natural vibration of their mind. Related to hell. So you have some people in the bigger cities that will not leave. That is where they feel comfortable in that little prison. It is very sad.

In Gnosis we do say and analyze that this planet and its development, its civilization, is sinking into the abyss. We are seeing more and more complexity, more and more difficulty, more and more suffering from year to year. In fact, things that we invent and we say will make life better always make life more complicated. Now on the surface there might be something that looks better. Like maybe this part is a little easier maybe this part is a little better, but if you look deeper there is more complication. Why is it with all our technology, with all our supposed advancement, are there more and more people on this planet each year who cannot get clean water? If we are so technologically advanced, why is there more slavery now than there ever has been? Why is there more starvation? Why is there more disease? This is not advancement. Why is there more conflict, more depression, more suicide, more crime? These things are not going away. They are increasing little by little, year after year, getting worse. And that is because of this particular race, this particular group is getting worse.

Q. Is it true then that the people in this time have a greater potential for awakening because of all the mass complication of the energies?

A. Yes. It is true that in these moments that there is an enormous potential to awaken the conscious, but it does not happen mechanically. People have this mistaken notion that all of humanity is naturally evolving. This is false. There is no evidence for that anywhere. The evidence is quite the opposite. To evolve, to become an angel, means you have to be rid of pride, rid of lust, rid of envy, rid of fear, rid of doubt. There is an enormous amount of energy available in these times, but unfortunately that energy is pushing downwards. Pushing humanity, this human race into the Klipoth. But the nature of Tantrism, Tantra means "continuum or flow." So the nature of the Tantric science is to utilize flow of energy, to utilize that continuum of force. But if you just go along, then you will go down. If you just jump into the stream of life it is going to take you right into the abyss. You have to swim against that current. So you have to learn how to take all that energy and invert it, and that is why the basis of the whole science is in transmutation because the sexual energy is descending into us from God. If we keep releasing it, we keep letting that energy flowing down into the Klipoth. You can see that in the tree of life.

You see the energy flowing down into Yesod, the vital body, related to the sexual energy, and it is available in the sexual organs. If you spill it, you fortify the Klipoth. That energy flows down and those rivers that belong in Eden revert and become the rivers in hell. So you have to build a dam. You have to build a stop. And gather those forces in order to swim against the current, to fight to go back up, to build the soul and go against the current of life. There is a lot of help for that, and in these times, if you take advantage of all this energy that is circulating now, you can reach great realization. It does not come easy, and it does not come automatically. It requires enormous effort. Jesus said this. Very few enter into that gate because the gate is wide and easy that leads into destruction and that is fornication. It is easy because we are so habituated to that.

Q. Is the combination of the three brains in the way we react to each event the same thing that quantum physics refers to as a Neuronet inside the brain.

A. I am not familiar to that Neuronet theory to comment on it. What I can tell you is that the three brains channel the forces related to the law of three. So that provides the potential to create psychologically, but that creation can be positive when the energy is managed and modified by the conscious. And that energy can be negative when it is managed and modified by the ego. If it is related to quantum mechanics, I would have to learn about that in order to say.

Q. You talked about the potential to grow and nourish the soul yet also disintegrate the ego. Is for instance, sexual transmutation related to the birth and grow of the soul, and how is self-remembering and self-observation related to the death of the ego? I'm just thinking about growing the soul but not destroying the ego.

A. In order to develop the soul, we transmute sexual energy. In order to destroy the ego, we transmute the sexual energy. Both of those functions are performed by the Divine Mother and not us. As a human soul, as an embryo of a human soul, our job is to be the warrior. We are there in the battlefield of life to fight against our own mind. The Divine Mother empowers us with armaments. These are conscious attributes, Self-observation, Self-remembering, and meditation. But she can only arm us if we transform our sexual energy, if we save it. So that is the Ambrosia, the Amrita. The force of the waters of life that we have to conserve. And when we conserve it, the Divine Mother, by her grace, takes those forces and in turn gives us the tools we need. So then we fight, all the while She is the one who is empowering those weapons that we use against our own mind: the shield, and the spear or the sword, and the helmet, those elements that we always see in mythology. All we have to do is transmute, observe, and meditate. Those are the essential factors.

We do not have to complicate our lives with a lot of different kinds of practices. It is good to try them all and experiment with them all, but the basic essential science is simply that. Transmute, observe, and meditate.

In the act of meditation, in the act of observation, birth and death is happening. When you are transforming your sexual forces, birth and death is happening. It is already happening in you right now. Birth and death is constantly happening. But when you start transforming your sexual energy, you are raising octaves. That energy starts empowering greater levels of birth and death and that is all facilitated by the Divine Mother, so you don't need to worry. Just learn the basic aspects of the practices, experiment with them, and have faith in your Divine Mother. For example, a lot of people worry about thousands of little details of the Pranayama or vocalization on the charkas and they get very caught up in worry. It is not necessary, because the one who is taking the energy and developing the soul and empowering the chakras is the Divine Mother. She knows very well what She is doing. You need to do your part; we all do, but do not complicate the mind. Do not complicate the mind. Do your practices and experiment, but do not complicate with a lot of theories. And little by little you gain experience in these things and you start to see that.

Q. In the case of Andremeleck, there was some reason or some thing that made him make mistakes. I guess if you do not fight in the right way you do not end up destroying the ego, and that is why it is possible to create the solar bodies and also not destroy the ego. You need to work with the willpower in the right way.

A. The master states in The Pistis Sophia Unveiled that many people fight very hard for their self-realization but in the wrong way. That is why it is very important to study, but that study has to be accompanied by meditation. We have to meditate deeply and understand the science. The receptive mind that can receive the guidance of the Being is what is important here. The Being will never lead us into error. Only our own mind will, our ego. So we have to develop that capacity to receive that guidance, and if we do not receive it, to wait. There are many subtle things that can deceive the initiate at any level. And the more you advance and are accelerating or reaching up, the more subtle the mind becomes and the more dangerous. That is why the master Samael stated that the closer you are to becoming an angel, the more danger there is of becoming a demon. That is due to the mind, so it requires restraint, self-analysis, and sincerity. Always be sincere with yourself.

He gives many examples of initiates who transmute the sexual energy, who teach, study, and learn Gnosis, yet who awaken in evil. It can be as simple as not recognizing self-will, because self-will can become easily confused with the will of God. We are trying to develop individual will, human will, the human soul that is that extension, that warrior that fights on behalf of the Innermost. It is difficult to perceive the difference between human will, the will of God, and self-will. Many initiates fall into that mistake. So it is super important to never take your internal experiences for granted. Never take them at face value. Even if you meditate on something, and you have an experience about it, even if you have an astral projection and you have some profound experience, do not assume it is true. That is the doorway through which demons are created, like Andremeleck.

08: Scorpio
Written by Gnostic Instructor



The zodiacal house of Scorpio is ruled by Samael and by Pluto (Hades), the lord of practical magic. Scorpio is the sign that rules the sexual organs; it discloses Daath, the marvelous Tree of Knowledge, since Daath is directly related with the ninth sphere of the Tree of Life, Yesod (foundation).

So, you can see on the hieroglyphic of the Tree of Life that the ninth sphere is at the very bottom, above Malkuth, the physical world. Yesod is called 'the doorway,' whether to the inferior dimensions (inferno) or to the superior dimensions (heaven).

In Scorpio, precisely, we find the reason why it is stated in Kabbalah that Samael is the archangel related to the Tree of Knowledge, and why Hades (Pluto) is also related with it. We repeat: Scorpio is ruled by Pluto and Samael. Samael is the fifth archangel, the fifth spirit among the seven, which are related with the Law of the Heptaparaparshinokh, the law that organizes.

When we observe the solar system, we find that the nine Sephiroth that we find in the Tree of Life are related with nine planets that rotate around the sun. Neptune, the ninth, is related with Kether, the first Sephirah. Nonetheless, it is also related with Yesod, because Yesod, counting from the top to the bottom, is the ninth. So, it is important and good to imagine the solar system.

As you know, beyond Neptune we find Pluto, which in this precise moment, the astronomers of the planet Earth are stating is not a planet. Nevertheless in Gnosticism, we know very well that Pluto is a planet, and it rules all of the infradimensions or inferior forces related with every single planet of this solar system.

When you study the Tree of Life, you find that at the very bottom is Klipoth, and Klipoth is related with the nine spheres; it is the shadow of the Tree of Life. In religion, Klipoth is called Hell, Inferno, Hades.

Master Jesus mentions Hades precisely in the Gospel of Luke as well as in many other scriptures which are not in the Bible.

And in Hades he lifted up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. - Luke 16:23

This is because the whole purpose of the work that we have to perform, which is the self-realization of the Being, is to defeat death and Hades.

And the sea gave up the dead that were in it; and death and Hades gave up the dead that were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works. – Revelation 20:13

Pluto (Hades), relates to the profound mystery, the profound knowledge or wisdom, related with the sign of Scorpio.

In Greek mythology, we find myths related with Pluto (Hades) and with Persephone, and with Demeter, the mother of Persephone. Persephone is also called Proserpine, the Queen of Hell. Demeter is sometimes related with Rhea, or with Isis – different names. It is - as we explained in the previous lecture of Virgo - the Divine Mother, or the feminine aspect of the creative forces of the universe.

The Divine Mother is represented in many religions with different virgins or female adepts that achieved self-realization. Yes, the different virgins that we find in different religions are just female initiates that achieved realization of the self, and this is why they have the honor to represent that which has no form, which is the Divine Mother.

The second aspect of the Divine Mother, as we explained in the lecture related with Virgo, the Virgin, is Mother Nature, which relates precisely to the myths related with Pluto and Demeter, the goddess of the Earth, or the goddess of harvesting, which was celebrated in ancient times in the mysteries of Eleusis, the Eleusinian mysteries.

In ancient times, the Eleusinian mysteries of Greece had beautiful celebrations and rites, which relates to people who celebrated the initiation into the Minor Mysteries and the initiation into the Greater Mysteries.

Eleusis is a beautiful Gnostic knowledge that hides a lot of secrets that in this day and age we are unveiling and delivering. The mysteries of Demeter and Persephone were hidden from the public; it was prohibited to talk about them. But since 1919, the White Lodge gave permission to explain all of the mysteries for the sake of this suffering humanity, which is always thirsty for knowledge, hungry for the wisdom. So, the Eleusinian mysteries hide the mystery of the soul.

We know that Proserpine, or Persephone, is the Queen of Hell, an aspect of the Divine Mother. But she also represents the soul that emerges from Olympia or Olympus, which is nothing but the superior dimensions. In Greek mythology, Olympus is up where we see all of the higher Sephiroth on the Tree of Life, where all of the Gods abide – who represent attributes, forces, that we need to develop.

Thus, in Greek mythology we also find that there is a God in charge of Hell, and he is divine, not “evil” like in Christianity or other religions. Hades, Pluto, is precisely a God who is in charge of Hell; yes he is a God from Olympus, a divine God. When we study Hades, we discover a great mystery; indeed, Pluto is related with what in esotericism we call the Infernal Gods.

Did you ever hear about the Infernal Gods? Here, it is important to emphasize the words “Infernal Gods,” because we are not talking about demons. We know that in Klipoth, we find all those demons, the Black Lodge; but in Klipoth we also find the Infernal Gods, which in Buddhism are called “Bodhisattvas of compassion,” Nirmanakayas who renounce Olympus, who renounce Nirvana; those who renounce the happiness of heaven and decide to enter into Klipoth in order to help the lost souls. These are called the Infernal Gods. Jesus of Nazareth, Krishna, etc., are Infernal Gods. The Infernal Gods are very severe and mysterious, unusual – they behave in different ways from other Gods. They do not behave like the Gods of Nirvana, the Gods of Olympus, because they always have to overcome certain tasks.

For instance, if you look at the great heroes from different religions, beginning with, Jesus, you find that it is stated that before his resurrection, he descended into Hell, and he liberated many souls – the souls of Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and many other prophets. Christ resurrected them and took them out of Hades. This is how it is written. Yet, when you inquire in Greek mythology, you find that there were many heroes who went into Hell and did that task; for instance Perseus, who cut the head off of the Medusa and went

back as a hero. Hercules did many tasks in Hell; he took Cerberus from Hell. Indeed, this is the mystery of initiation, which was hidden in different stories. The initiates, the ancient Gnostics, left those myths in order for us to use them as guidance for our own particular work.

As I said in the beginning, Persephone is also a symbol of the soul, which is innocent. Why? Because, as you know, the embryo of soul, the Buddhata descends from Heaven, from Olympus; the Buddhata is part of Jupiter. Who is Jupiter? Jupiter is the Innermost, Zeus. Each one of us has his own particular, individual Zeus, or Jupiter.

In fact, as a soul, we were sent to the earth in order to become a son of Zeus completely, by achieving the realization of the self, if we work in this great work of the self-realization of the Being, which is written in different religions in different ways.

So that soul - which is us, because this is what we are; call it consciousness, soul, essence, whatever - detached from the Spirit we descended from the stars. The Spirit in Kabbalah is called Jehovah, the Tao, or Jupiter in Greek mythology - and entered, as we explained in other lectures, through the doors of Yesod into the planet Earth.

We explained that Yesod is related with the sexual organs, this is why we stated that Yesod is the door to enter into the Earth; yes, we entered into this physical world through the doors of sex. Our father, our mother, in Yesod, performed the sexual act. One sperm came from the sexual glands of our father and entered into the womb of our mother. That sperm endured nine months in order to develop as a baby. This is why it is stated in the Eleusinian mysteries that through birth is how the soul dies. What we call birth here is a death for the soul, because the soul in Heaven is free, it enjoys all of the attributes of God, but when it enters into this tomb, into this sarcophagus, this coffin called the physical body, we become dead. This is why Jesus said:

Follow me; and let the dead bury their dead. – Matthew 8:22

In the myth of Pluto and Persephone all of the symbols of this are beautifully written.
The Descent into Hell

Persephone (who is a symbol of the soul) enters into Mother Nature through the door of Yesod. In this case, Mother Nature becomes our mother, since through the process of the Law of Evolution she creates for us what we call “the protoplasmic bodies.” These protoplasmic bodies are very simple when they start developing in the mineral kingdom, but we know that the divine Mother Nature - who gives these protoplasmic bodies freely to every soul that enters into the world - takes care of all of the souls. This is why Persephone is shown as the spoiled child of Demeter, the Divine Mother. Demeter takes the souls from the mineral kingdom, to the plant kingdom, to the animal kingdom, and finally to the level of the intellectual animal kingdom. So, the soul enjoys all of these evolving processes through the Divine Mother, Mother Nature. In other words, this is why we state that the elementals of nature enjoy Eden, and the divine Mother Nature takes care of them.



But unfortunately, when we enter into the intellectual level, then the intellect starts becoming identified with nature. This is symbolized in Persephone when she goes to cut flowers, or in Narcissus and other

myths. Narcissus precisely hides that symbol; this is why we call people narcissists when they are identified with themselves, or with the beauty of nature.

This is how, we, unfortunately have become identified with the beauties of nature and have forgotten our own divine origin, our superior origin; thus, when we (as consciousness) start identifying so much with our animal nature, then all of a sudden the Earth opens and Pluto appears and rapes, abducts Persephone and takes her to Hell to become his queen; this is devolution or the way in which we become identified with the laws of devolution, which Pluto is in charge of.

Pluto, Hades, is that intelligence in the physical body. If you observe the physical body, it has a lot of knowledge, intelligence, but we are not aware of it. The digestive system, the respiratory system, the circulatory system – when we investigate the physical body, all of its functions, we then become amazed when we see how wonderful this physical organism is. Scientists, in this day and age, become amazed when they study the physical body, yet, they ignore too many things about the physical body.

The physical body is capable of doing many things that people of these present times ignore, and this is because they did not acquire cognizance of all of the functions of their physical body, which is the duty of the soul here in this physical world. Besides, this is not easy, because within the physical body we have the subconscious, unconscious, and infraconscious aspects of Hades, which now everybody has active.

It is stated in the myth that in one part of the year, Persephone is liberated and goes with her mother to Olympus, but she spends to other part of the year in Hell with Hades. This is a lower symbol of the physical death – when we die physically, then the soul finishes its time of being in this jail, this physical body, and becomes free, and enjoys certain time there in Heaven, in Olympus, in order to return again later to a new body in order to be again in the kingdom of Hades.

So, we have to understand and comprehend this: in the level in which we are, which is the intellectual humanoid, we belong to the kingdom of Hades. Once in a while, after physical death, people enjoy certain vacations in Olympus, in Heaven, in Paradise, in Nirvana – for a while, but then they have to return again, because the duty of every soul is to conquer Hades, to be aware of those forces. This is why, in Gnosticism, we always emphasize that the door of Hell is Yesod, and the door of Eden is also Yesod. When we talk about initiation, we talk about Yesod, because in order to enter into initiation, you have to study the Ninth Sephirah. No one can receive any type of initiation if this person is ignoring the mysteries of Yesod, which are related to Scorpio.

This is why in the Eleusinian mysteries, those that knew about the mysteries of Yesod were entering into the world of Hades – and this is why Eleusis symbolized all of this through the nine initiations of Minor Mysteries, in which little by little the initiate enters into the inner layers of the Earth until reaching the ninth sphere.



Dante Alighieri

Dante Alighieri, the poet and great master that wrote the Divine Comedy, explains the same thing. He enters into the door of Hell and goes down to the ninth sphere. While he is going down, he describes the different types of powers of Hades which different souls are slaves of, but that the initiate has to conquer. Every single personage in the Divine Comedy symbolizes, in Hades, something negative that we have to conquer. Thus, Virgil, the master of Dante, describes all of this to him.

This masterpiece is beautiful, yes, the Divine Comedy is a beautiful description of how we have to first develop the nine initiations of Minor Mysteries. But for that, the initiate has to be in chastity, whether he is married or single. If he is single, he has to take care of his sexual energy, because if the individual is fornicating, he is then a slave of the forces of Hell.

The entrance into Hades as a failed soul is made through three sinful aspects which are alive within any fallen soul: lust, greed, and pride.

Lust has its roots in fornication. We, Gnostics know that fornication is what all animals perform. Any animal (whether rational or irrational) that reaches the spasm (or the sexual orgasm) steals the sexual energy – this is what fornication is. So everybody in this world is a fornicator, and this is why we live in Hades, Hell, since fornication and adultery is common in Hades, not in Heaven. This is why the great messengers that became Infernal Gods came to Hades in order to teach to the fornicators of the earth the rules from above, in order for them to change their behavior. In order to accomplish that, they have to enter into initiation, by taking care of their sexual energy, and by studying their sinful psychology.

The protoplasmic bodies that served the soul in evolution, close to the Edenic Divine Mother Nature, are now turning into devolution; this is how Demeter loses her daughter. This is what this mythology states. Demeter is desperate, looking for her daughter, because Pluto abducted her – she is now down there. This is precisely the way in which we as souls turned to be – we forgot about our Divine Mothers. We had so many lives in different physical bodies that we forgot our divine origin, we forgot that our Divine Mother is waiting within, inside of us. Now, she turned into Proserpine, Persephone, who is in Hell, who is the Queen of Hell, one of the five aspects of the Divine Mother.

We need to go out from hell with our Divine Mother, but with the permission of Hades. We have to defeat our subconsciousness, infraconsciousness; we have to conquer the body, because Hades is the intelligence of the physical body, which is instinctual; we need to transform our instinct into intuition. This is why it is written that Demeter was looking for Persephone with two lights, two flames, two torches – one is called intuition, and the other is called objective reasoning.

The Eleusinian mysteries tell us how Demeter - after looking everywhere for Persephone - finally found her. After she found Persephone, Demeter established the Eleusinian mysteries in Eleusis; this is because all of this myth is precisely related with initiation. So we have to conquer Hades.

It is written that the initiates who are married and who practice sexual magic pass the nine Minor Mysteries very fast. Remember that the one who receives the initiations is the Innermost, the Spirit, and never the physical personality. The physical personality is what we have to conquer here; the personality has to be conquered, the physical body has to be conquered, and all of those infra-forces within, which are beneath the physical body, have to be conquered. This is why Hades is very sly, with the intelligence of nature. If somebody declares that he is “a master,” boasting about his mastery, he is saying that Hades has him or her in his hand, because the personality that boasts about being a master belongs to Hades.

This is why it is very difficult to achieve mastery, because the ego - that is, the different psychological elements that we have within - are always related with different aspects of Hades.

Pride, for instance, as we said, is one of the doors in order to enter into Hades. Pride is one of the elements that are very heavy in every one of us. Pride is precisely that element that always looks for the way to go up, to show off, to boast about himself, to display that he is wise or better than anybody. These are the forces of Hades working through that person, through that initiate. This is why it is written that it is very difficult for somebody to reach realization, because that implies to leave the kingdom of Hades; in

other words, that soul, that Persephone has to go out from Hell, in order to be free – in order to resurrect.

Of course, this descent into Hell, described here by the rape of Persephone by Pluto, is also represented in Christianity by the descent of Jesus Christ into Hell after his crucifixion, after his trial. You see, the trial of Jesus is nothing but the initiation in order to enter into Hell, in order to defeat Hades, because after that he is crucified. The cross is a symbol of the sexual act – the vertical beam represents the lingam and the horizontal is the feminine yoni. So, the cross, symbolizes man and woman performing the sexual act; this is how the initiate initiatically develops, and this is the symbol of Scorpio.

You might say, “well, everybody performs the sexual act, so is everybody an initiate?” No, of course not; understand that here we are talking about Maithuna, Tantra, sexual magic, in which you perform the cross but you do not reach the orgasm, the spasm – that is called sexual transmutation. This is also called the Arcanum A.Z.F., the Great Arcanum, the Ark of Noah, the Ark of the Covenant, the Ark of Science. This is how you enter with all of your animals into the Ark of Noah in order to do the work within the waters of life; as it is alchemically known the waters of Genesis are related with Yesod.

Usually, when people read mythology – whether it is Greek mythology, Hebrew mythology, or any type of mythology – they always take the letter at face value, and that is wrong. Behind the story is hidden the meaning, the guidance. In this day and age there are a lot of people who interpret the Bible and many other scriptures – like, in this case, Greek mythology – at the dead letter, because they do not know the meaning of it.

The Eleusinian mysteries are related to the celebrations of the path. The great priests, in order to teach these mysteries of Eleusis, or the Eleusinian mysteries, related this with the seasons of the year. Winter is when Hades takes the life of the Earth, and Spring is when Persephone again goes back with her mother, and Demeter gives life to the whole planet again. This is one of the symbols of the rape of Persephone that we study here, but in Gnosis we study it from the internal point of view, because every myth, every story, has to be applied to yourself in order for you to understand what you have to do, in order for you to develop.

Likewise, it comes into my mind the myth about Orpheus and Eurydice, and how Orpheus also descends into Hell in order to liberate Eurydice. It is written that Orpheus was the son of Apollo and Calliope, the Muse of Music, who are a symbol of the divine forces of Olympus. Orpheus is the wisdom that we have to develop by playing the lyre, which is related with the spinal column. Here is precisely where we have to understand that first we enter into the Minor Mysteries, and then into the Major Mysteries. When we reach the center of the Earth, we find precisely the ninth sphere, Yesod, and all of that power that in Christianity is called ‘Lucifer’ – the Angel of the Abyss, says the Book of Revelation - which is death and destruction for the common soul, but which the initiate utilizes in order to climb to the Major Mysteries. These Major Mysteries are also related with nine initiations, which we have to study carefully in order to comprehend the mysteries of Scorpio.

To Be Born Again

When in the Gospels Master Jesus talks to Nicodemus, he says:

Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. - John 3:3

At that time Nicodemus was a Rabbi, which means a master of Kabbalah. He knew about the Tree of Life, he knew about the wisdom of the Prophets. He was studying the Torah like any other Hebrew of his time. But he did not know about the mystery of being born again or what in Judaism is called the Mikvah – because, like in Christianity and many other religions, they always celebrate the baptism as a symbol of being born again but they ignore the meaning of it.

There are many “Christians” in this day and age that state that they are twice-born or newborn, meaning, that they achieved the second birth just by believing in Jesus or by receiving the baptism in their religion.

We Gnostics know very well through the mysteries of Scorpio that the baptism, or to be born again, is related to the sexual force – to what is called sexual magic.

Sequentially, Nicodemus, in the Gospel, answered:

How can a man be born when he is old? Can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born? - John 3:4

Then Master Jesus wonders, and is amazed, that Nicodemus did not know about this. Likewise this is precisely how we, the Gnostics, wonder. There are many people in this day and age that call themselves Christians from many different denominations; they preach on TV and radio and have many thousands, even millions of followers, and they know the bible and study the bible, but they do not know anything about these mysteries. They think that to be born again is just to believe in what is written, or to believe in the personality of Jesus. Listen: to be born again is not a matter of believing in the personality of Jesus, but to study the doctrine and to practice the doctrine that Jesus taught to his seventy disciples in secrecy, because he was talking in parables to the public and to his disciples in secrecy, because this is a mystery. This is why he answered Nicodemus with a mystery. He said:

Verily, verily, I say unto thee, except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again. - John 3: 5-7

This is a very Kabbalistic and Alchemical answer – to be born by the water and the Spirit. If you do not know about Alchemy, and you do not know about the mysteries of Yesod, the mysteries of Scorpio, you will think that he is telling him: “you have to be baptized as I was baptized in the Jordan,” without knowing the meaning of this mystery, the meaning of this symbol.

To begin, let us go back into the very beginning of Judaism, and let us study the book Berashith, which is the Hebrew word that is translated into English as Genesis.

The book of Genesis very clearly states about “the water and the Spirit” as follows:

“In the beginning the Spirit of God was hovering upon the face of the waters.”

But, what waters is the book of Genesis talking about? Are these the waters of the sea, the waters of the river Jordan, the waters of a lake, a river – what waters?

In Alchemy and Gnosticism, we know that the book of Genesis, which is a book of Alchemy, is a Gnostic book written by Gnostics of ancient times. Moses describes there and clearly states that in the beginning, the Spirit of God – the Ruach Elohim – was hovering upon the face of the waters. Therefore, the Spirit of God creates through the creative waters, the waters of sexuality, which are called semen, and which are developed in the sexual organs of the female as well as in the sexual organs of the male. The male has male semen, and the female has female semen (sexual waters). The Spirit of God - called in Alchemy “Spirituos Earth” - is within the zoosperm that floats in the male waters, and within the ovum that floats in the female waters.

The “Spirituos Earth” is the Spirit of God, or the divine energy, better said – because when we study the sperm and the ovum, we discover the atomic force hovering within them there. The life of those gametes is precisely the Spirit of God, the force of creation, which not only we have, but which is also a life-force in the animals, in the plants, in the minerals – it is everywhere. Magnetism, electricity – these are precisely that Spirit of God

or Ruach Elohim, which we find in all of the kingdoms of nature. But the only individual that can take advantage of that Spirit, that fluid, that energy, is the intellectual animal – because you need to develop reasoning, you need to develop intuition, in order take advantage of that “Spirituos Earth.” So, this is how you practically enter into the Major Mysteries and start being born again.

You are being born again – because we are already physically born, but we are dead to the superior worlds – so therefore we have to be born again in order to enter into the superior worlds. This type of birth is the action of the transmutation of the sexual Spirit of God, which palpitates, which throbs, in our sexual glands. This is precisely what we speak and what we do know, and testify that the waters, the semen itself, that element that we have in the sexual glands, is the water, and in it the force, the Spirit of God, is hovering about.

So we need to be born again by the water and the Spirit. Master Jesus of Nazareth did not say to Nicodemus that in order to be born again he has to believe in him. Jesus said

Verily, verily, I say unto thee, except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. - John 3:5

But unfortunately, all of the people who in this world are following Christianity or Judaism ignore that any type of water in the scriptures is a symbol of the creative energy, the sexual energy.

We came here into this physical world thanks to the creative waters, which are the door into the physical world – if it were not for that water of sexuality, we would not be here. Likewise, the process in order to enter into the superior worlds is a birth. Why? Because we came from the superior worlds, but now in order to return there we must return dressed with “the wedding garment of the soul,” because the protoplasmic bodies that Mother Nature gave us are bodies that are subject to the laws of nature: the laws of evolution and devolution.

Devolution and the Second Death

So, first we are in the hands of Mother Nature enjoying life in evolution as elementals of the mineral kingdom, plant kingdom, animal kingdom – but when we enter into the level of the intellectual animal kingdom, all of a sudden the Earth opens and Pluto, the king of Hell, pulls us down, because those protoplasmic bodies have to die. This is what is called the ‘second death’ in the Book of Revelation. The protoplasmic bodies have to be disintegrated, because this is the law of nature.

Devolution is not as people think – a condemnation – no, it is just a law. I.e. physically, we are born, we started as a sperm. Then, the fetus was developed in the womb of our mother. Then that fetus came out of the womb of our mother and started growing up – childhood, youth, adult, and thereafter it starts devolving and eventually dies.

The physical body that we have is not eternal, you know that, because it is submitted to the laws of this world of Malkuth, and the world of Malkuth has two laws, called the wheel of Samsara: evolution and devolution. So our physical body will devolve, it will decay and will eventually die; we all know that.

But not only do the physical bodies die: the protoplasmic bodies - those bodies related with emotions, with thoughts - also die. When we talk about material bodies, mechanical bodies submitted to the laws of evolution and devolution, we think only of the physical body, because the present science - which studies the dogma of evolution, yes present science makes of evolution a dogma – they do not know that it is just the twin sister of the other law, which is devolution. If you want to be a true anthropologist, you have to study both laws, but just to make a dogma of evolution is absurd.

The protoplasmic bodies are related with emotions and thoughts. When you are physically tired and start yawning, you go to bed, physically. And then happens what is commonly called 'astral projection' – you go out of your physical body in order for the body to rest. The vital body, which is the superior part of the physical body, needs to recharge the physical body during the night, in order for us to be okay again in our sarcophagus, our tomb, our physical body, and to go to the lecture, go to the job, or do whatever we do physically.

So, during that time when we are out of the body, we are with the protoplasmic bodies within the dimension of dreams; this is why we keep thinking and feeling there. The protoplasmic bodies are matter as well, but molecular and atomic matter – not like this physical matter which is called 'cellular.'

In order for you to understand better, let me explain: atoms make molecules; molecules form cells; cells form organs; and a compound of organs is called an organism – this is why our physical body is called the physical organism. So, physical organs are made of cells. Yet, the protoplasmic bodies are also bodies with organs; they are freely given by nature in the same way that we freely receive the physical body. So, in the same way we receive the protoplasmic bodies – freely – but these are submitted to other laws. They have atoms, which make molecules, and those molecules make organs, and those organs make organisms, you see? So those organisms are molecular organisms, not cellular. That is why they are submitted to other laws. So, when we sleep, we go out of the body and we are there, in the dimension of dreams, with those bodies. This is why we think that we are in the physical world.

Those protoplasmic bodies also have to die. They are submitted to other laws. They were growing from the mineral kingdom, plant kingdom, animal kingdom, and now that we are in this level of intellectual animal kingdom, they start decaying, devolving, as the physical body devolves, but because they are submitted to other laws, to other dimensions, their descent, their decay, their devolution is longer. It is called 'eternal.' It is not as people think, that eternity is a time without end – no. Eternity has a beginning and an ending, as here in this physical world we have a beginning and an ending. So eternity is that way, it is not "never-ending time."

So, when we die – the second death talked of in the Book of Revelation happens – this is a descent into the world of Hades in order to devolve, in order for those bodies to decay and to finally disintegrate. This is a natural process.

Yet we are unfortunately submitted to these two laws, and that is precisely what the superior beings want us to learn. The physical body that we receive here, and those protoplasmic bodies that we have within, which we manifest in the other dimensions with, are mechanical, and are called lunar. We have no heavenly future with them. So, we need to be born again, meaning: we have to build organisms that will be submitted not to the mechanicity of the laws of nature, but to the laws of Heaven, to the laws of the superior Sephiroth. This is precisely what Master Jesus was explaining to Nicodemus: your physical body is mechanical and will die, your internal bodies are mechanical and will die, so you need to be born again in order to enter into the Kingdom of Heaven, because you cannot enter into the Kingdom of Heaven with those protoplasmic bodies or with those physical bodies, because that matter belongs to the mechanicity of nature.

Alchemy

There is another nature, here, which is superior – it is called 'solar nature,' whose bodies called 'immortal bodies' are submitted to other laws. This is precisely what was hidden in the mysteries of Eleusis, with the myth of Pluto, Persephone, and Demeter, and in the myths of other great heroes, in which in order to build those bodies they need to destroy the elements which belong to Hades.

You find, for instance, when you talk about anger, pride, gluttony, greed, envy, etc. – all of those defects that we have in abundance within, and that all people have – we call them psychological aggregates, protoplasmic elements that are created mechanically. Because if you observe how the body was built, it was made mechanically. That is why it is said that we are children of fornication. In Ecclesiastes, which is one of the books of the Bible, is stated that present sons of men or human beings (they are called sons of men or human beings for respect, but it refers to intellectual animals) are no different from the beast.

I said in mine heart concerning the estate of the sons of men that God might manifest them, and that they might see that they themselves are beasts.

For that which befalls the sons of men befalls beasts; even one thing befalls them: as the one dies, so dies the other; yea, they have all one breath; so that a man (better said intellectual animal) hath no preeminence above a beast: for all is vanity.

All go unto one place; all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again. Who knows the spirit of man that goes upward, and the spirit of the beast that goes downward to the earth? – Ecclesiastes 3: 18-21

So there is no difference between rational animals and irrational animals, because we all have bodies that belong to nature. So, the only way to enter into the Kingdom of Heaven is by being born again. For that, we need to receive the doctrine, the mysteries. This is why it is written in the Eleusinian mysteries of Scorpio that in order to enter into the Major Mysteries, first you have to pass through the nine Minor Mysteries, and to know about this, to know about what we are talking about here.

First of all, your consciousness has to realize that it belongs to Hades. It is not as people think, that we are going to fall into Hell, or that we are going to go to Hell, no, no – we are already in Hell. That is precisely the truth. To realize that, and to comprehend that – that we live in Hell – is the beginning in order to leave Hell. The people think that they will fall – no, listen: we are already fallen.

Let us explain this very clearly in order for you to understand: the great law gave us 108 physical bodies as intellectual humanoids in order to give us the opportunity to be born again. In other words, as the myth of Pluto explains, Persephone goes up out from Hell, or out from Limbo 108 times, each time when we receive a new physical body – this is the simple meaning of this mythological symbol.

Thus here, within this physical body, we have all the elements that we need – because the physical body is like a great laboratory – in order to be born again.

Many people in the Middle Ages were looking for the laboratory of great alchemists. Of course, physically they had some laboratories in order to perform their experiments, but people ignore that the great laboratory of the great alchemists is called the physical body. So, you do not need to look outwardly, because you have already everything inwardly.

Every alchemist needs an Athanor in order to work in his laboratory – in other words, he needs the female aspect, or if she is female she needs the masculine aspect of that physical body, because your physical body being male has only the masculine forces, and you need the feminine as well. The feminine is called the Holy Grail, the Retort of alchemy, or as it is called in mythology, the flaming forge of Vulcan. When the man and woman are in the sexual act, they are in the flaming forge of Vulcan, and then, there, Vulcan – which is the Holy Spirit – can build great weapons for you if you know how to utilize the laboratory of sexual alchemy.

Unfortunately, in the Middle Ages people ignored all of this, thus they were looking outside for that laboratory, and likewise for the Philosophical Stone, which is precisely the mystery of sex. Yes, they were looking for it everywhere ignoring that they were carrying it with them all the time. And this is why many alchemists were always talking about it in

a funny way – i.e. “after you look everywhere for it, you will finally discover that you always carried it.” And this is precisely because the sexual energy is the most powerful energy in the universe, so you do not need to look anyplace for it, since it is already there within you!

What you need - if you are a male - is a woman; you need to marry her, because that is the mystery of the perfect matrimony, and to follow the rules of alchemy, which are the Ten Commandments. Not to believe in them, but to perform them inside of you – every commandment is something that you have to follow inside. Those are the rules. Many people believe in the Ten Commandments, as you know, they are writing “blah, blah, blah” about the Ten Commandments – but they do not know how to follow them because this is something that you perform in Yesod.

The Ten Commandments were written on two stones – one stone is the stone of the woman and the other stone is the stone of the man. This is what Moses taught. The two stones where the Ten Commandments were written are simply the two stones of Yesod. When you enter into the mysteries of Masonry, the first thing that you see when you enter into any Mason temple is a rustic stone, a rough stone, between the two columns:

And he reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand Jachin, and the name of that on the left Boaz. - 2 Chronicles 3: 17

Jachin and Boaz, the man and the woman, they are Jachin and Boaz. You have to salute those two columns, but in the middle of those two columns is a rough stone. That rough stone symbolizes the way in which we are right now – sexually speaking, it is rough; we are animals. To chisel that stone and make it perfectly cubic in form with a hammer and chisel: these are ‘willpower and imagination.’ So we have to work with willpower and imagination [in meditation] until we give to that stone that is rough a perfect cubic form.

The hammer is the symbol of willpower, which is the only thing that we need, because we already have the sexual energies, which are the chisel that will build the astral solar body, mental solar body, and causal body, which are called the Mercabah, or To Soma Heliakon, or the Egyptian Sahu – in order to enter in the world of the Gods. All of that matter or energy that you need in order to create, to chisel is in the sex, thus you only need willpower.

As Nietzsche stated in Thus Spoke Zarathustra, “Are you visiting women? Don’t forget your whip!” In other words, are you going to perform the sexual act with your wife? Don’t forget your whip, because that whip is willpower. You see, there are symbols in the Gospels where Jesus is being whipped in the back – that is precisely the effort that the alchemist does when he is in the sexual act in order to transmute the sexual energy and not to spill it, to not reach the orgasm, to dominate the beast, the donkey. Because what the initiate wants is to enter into the heavenly Jerusalem with the wedding garment, and riding the donkey that is precisely the mystery.

So, willpower is the only thing that we need. You came here because of your will. Whatever you do, you need will. What you need is just to change the will in order to command the forces of Hades. Fornication and lust is strong in every one of us, and Hades knows that lust is his power in order to pull the souls into his kingdom. But we need to go out of Hades – we want to go into Olympus. And Hades says, “Okay, do it, but defeat me first. You want to leave my kingdom? I will put every single element servant of mine for you to fight and defeat. If you defeat them, you are free.” This is how all of the great heroes enter there and fight. The entrance is inside of you, it is your subconsciousness, unconsciousness – through them is how you enter in order to fight, and the key is willpower. This is why we say that our motto is Thelema – willpower.

In the sexual act you need willpower in order to transmute the sexual energy, in order not to reach the orgasm or the spasm, and that implies a lot of will. That is why the weak, those that have no strong will, cannot succeed on this path. To be born again is a matter

of willpower, it is a matter of manipulating, of handling the sexual energy in order to create superior bodies. This is the mystery of being born again; this is the mystery of transmuting the water into wine as Jesus performed it in the weddings of Cana. The six vessels are the symbol of the lover in Kabbalah [Arcanum Six] who needs to decide how to use his willpower in order to transmute all of his waters into the wine of the Spirit.

Remember that the wine is the symbol of the Eucharist, so when you receive the body of Christ, then that body of Christ has to run, to flow inside your belly, as the scripture has said, "out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water" and for that you have to transmute those living waters into wine – that is a miracle that only the wife and the husband can perform in the weddings of Cana. That is the first miracle that Jesus performed because that is the first thing that we have to perform. This is how we enter into the Major Mysteries, and this is how we little by little start living internally the mysteries of the cross, which are written in the Gospels.

Samael

Jacob struggling Samael-the Strength of Scorpio

So this is why you find in Scorpio this other great magician of practical magic, who is Samael. Samael, the king of fire, is the archangel who rules Aries and Scorpio. In Scorpio, you find some symbols, i.e. the knight fighting the dragon. The knight is always holding the spear in order to kill the dragon. Well, that is the great work that the warrior has to perform in Scorpio, because the esoteric practice of Scorpio is sexual magic, is transmutation, is Pranayama. The lance of that knight, the spear, is the symbol of the masculine force, which is Thelema, in which we utilize the sexual energy that we transmute in order to kill the dragon.

Do not commit the mistake of thinking that only we, the males, have the spear. Of course, physically speaking, the spear symbolizes the phallus, but the woman also has the spear – which is precisely that masculine transmuted force. When you transmute the energy, you receive the lance, the spear. In order to comprehend this, let us remember Joan of Arc, that great female knight who developed all her powers; Athena, also, the great warrior Goddess, has a spear. The feminine and masculine forces are either in the man or in the woman when sexually united. The great Valkyries, also show this– if you ever saw the Ring of the Nibelungen, the great opera of Wagner, you see how the Valkyries, the great Amazons are described – they are the feminine aspect which uses the spear, which is precisely the masculine force of Samael.

When you develop and start working with sexual magic, you enter into the kingdom of Samael. Samael is precisely the one who kills the dragon, the one who defeats the dragon inside of you. Samael is the light and (Ve-Aur, Weor) the sexual force (Aun) in Scorpio.

We have to understand that the seven spirits before the throne of God that the book of Revelation talks about are above, there, in the superior dimensions. They are archangels, or Logoi – divine forces. But all of those spirit forces are in each one of us in potentiality. We have in us all of the seven forces of the seven spirits before the throne of God.

For instance, Samael is the fifth, because he is related with the fifth center, the sexual center, and this is why he is in Scorpio. He is the one that delivers the weapons in the sexual act to those who know how to fight. It is also stated that Samael is the God of the blind, because in the beginning when we start, we are blind, but little by little we receive the lost sight, because the sexual energy is what gives us the internal sight that we need in order to see all of these things, all of these mysteries.

The dragon is Lucifer – which is another name that we have to explain now, because it has many attributes, many symbols. Here we are talking about Lucifer which is the

sexual strength, the sexual power that anybody has. Lucifer means 'light bearer,' the carrier of the light. But, in Klipoth, in the kingdom of Hades, in black magic, there is a demon whose name is Lucifer.

This is similar to what we explained another time – that the Tetragrammaton, the sacred name of God, is Iod Hei Vav Hei, and with those four letters you also write the name of a demon whose name is Jahveh, which many demons in this physical world have intentionally mistaken or confused with Jehovah. In order to write Jehovah in Hebrew with Kabbalistic letters you write it with Iod Hei Vav Hei, and in order to write Jahveh you write it with Iod Hei Vav Hei; but Jahveh is one thing – Jahveh is a demon – and Jehovah is different, he is a superior entity of the superior Sephiroth. In many Bibles you find the word Jahveh instead of Jehovah, and that is very bad, that is precisely a very sneaky thing that the black magicians did in order to confuse humanity. They pronounce it 'Yahweh' or 'Yahveh' – many ways. But that is not the name of God. The Iod Hei Vav Hei is pronounced Jehovah or Iod-Havah; Kabbalistically speaking, Iod-Havah – that is the right pronunciation. Yahweh or Yahveh or many other appellations is just a demon from Klipoth.

As well as in the case of Javhe, Lucifer is an individual aspect of each one of us which represents the sexual potency. The fallen Lucifer is Satan in us, the Devil, which symbolize all of the defects that we have. So there are as many fallen Lucifers or Satans in the world as human beings – everybody has one within. And this is precisely what we have to understand.

Sometimes the Master Samael Aun Weor talks against the "Luciferic" spirits, which are black magicians who utilize the sexual force in a negative way. In the same way that we speak here about being born again and transmuting the sexual energy in order to create the internal bodies, in the same way, in Yesod, which is the entrance to Hades, there are also black magicians who teach humanity the way to enter and become demons, this in order to enter faster into hell. So, they also do it through the sex. But they teach Black Tantra – because the wisdom of Yesod, the wisdom of Scorpio, is sexual tantra. White Tantra is what we already explained: the way in which husband and wife transmute their sexual energy and accomplish the Ten Commandments, follow the ten rules in order to be born again. Yet, Black Tantra is different – it is where you enjoy sex and degenerate and develop the Kundabuffer organ, which is the tail of Satan. And then you become an inhabitant of the world of Hades, a slave of Hades, a slave of Pluto.

So, you see: either you defeat Hades or Pluto, or you become a slave of Pluto (Hades). The black magicians do not create the internal bodies – they just fall into Hell by practicing sexual magic in a negative way and develop powers in Klipoth. And since this Malkuth, the physical world, is a falling Sephirah, they exercise a lot of power in Malkuth, because the physical body that we have is a fallen Sephirah, it is an outcome of fornication. We did not come from immaculate conceptions; all of us came into Malkuth through fornication. So, therefore, the secret enemy which practices sexual magic negatively has power in Malkuth and is called the Black Lodge. They are the ones that are spreading pornography; they are the ones that are spreading a lot of degeneration in the sexual act – in order to bring all of the souls down, because they know that the only way to go out is by being chaste, by practicing chastity.

This is why it is not rare that many people are angry against us, because we are teaching chastity – sexual transmutation, which is against the rules of Hell. Fornication, adultery, and sexual degeneration are something normal in Hell, but to teach this, that we are teaching here, in Hell, is something abnormal, because it belongs to the superior dimensions. So, if you want to leave Hell, you have to be chaste – that is the only way in order to experience that which is written in many religions, the way to see the great masters, angels, etc. Did you ever hear about angels? If you belong to any religion you did; people always read about devas, angels, great beings – but they never experience them. But if I ask you, have you ever experience a nightmare?, all of you will raise your hands and say yes. Listen: nightmares are related to Klipoth; we experience nightmares because we have the elements that belong to Klipoth, Hades. So, in order to experience,

or to have contact with an angel, with superior beings, we have to change, we have to transform ourselves, because nothing – nothing – is given to us for free. We have to fight for it, and the only element that we need in order to fight, in order to conquer that, is willpower.

So willpower is what we need in order to enter through the doors of Eden, through the doors of initiation. We have to reach the first, the second, the third, the fourth, and the fifth initiations of Major Mysteries. When you finish the five initiations of the Major Mysteries, you have the right to be called Human Being, since with the fifth initiation you create the Causal Body; with the fourth, you create the Mental Solar Body, a body that gives you reasoning – but superior reasoning, not the reasoning that we use here; and with the creation of the Astral Body you have a body of superior emotions. So, when you have those bodies inside of you – solar, immortal, not mechanical like everybody has – then you have the right to be called a Human Being. Then, in the internal planes, they say: “behold the man.” You see? Behold the man – Ecce Homo.

The symbol of the Causal Body, the superior body above the Mental Body, is the crown of thorns. That is why when Jesus reached that level and appears in front of the multitudes, he is already a human being. Pilate, which symbolizes the subjective reasoning, the intellectual animal mind, says: Ecce Homo – behold the superior mind, the superior man, the superior Manas – because Pilate is the inferior manas. Jesus represents the true Man, who walks the path of the superior Man – the Superman. Thus for that, he takes his cross and goes again to Calvary, to the mount, to Golgotha – the way of Jesus is the way of the Superman.

Nietzsche committed a mistake when he wrote his Zarathustra. He thought that all the population of the earth was made up of human beings. He was wrong because all the population of the earth is made up of intellectual animals. To search for human beings, we would have to call Diogenes and say: “please, Diogenes, look for a human being for us.” Thus, Diogenes would travel all over and then say, “Well, I did not find one in this time either; because it is difficult to find a human being with solar bodies.”

Mysteries of Eleusis

Those human beings are the ones that are prepared to enter into the kingdom of the Superman. And for those are precisely the great mysteries of Eleusis, in which they have to descend again into the kingdom of Pluto, but at a higher octave. Supermen discover that all of Pluto is not only related with the Hell of the earth, but also with the Hells of all of the planets above. Thus, they have to enter into the Hell of Mercury, into the Hell of Venus, into the Hell of all of the other planets in order to gain access to the level of the Superman. That is what is called the resurrection in different levels – nine to be precise; this is called the Enneagram. There is a book there called ‘The Enneagram’ written by somebody else – that book has nothing to do with us, the Gnostics.

The true Enneagram is for a Man that is already in the fifth initiation and wants to enter into the level of Superman. They are the ones who have to enter into each Hell and conquer the Heaven of each planet – that is the true Enneagram, which is internal and profound. And this is the other aspect of the moon: when Pluto says, “okay, you left the Hell of the earth, but I still wait for you in the other planets.”

Pluto, as you know, is the only planet that has an orbit unlike the other planets – it is a very rare orbit that circles about all of the nine, because he is the ruler of all of the infradimensions, all of the Hells of all of the other planets. Hades has to be defeated here first, in the Earth; yet if you want to follow the Direct Path, the path of the Bodhisattva, then you have to defeat him again nine times. But many initiates say, “one time is enough,” and they prefer to enter into the Spiral Path. Only the brave and courageous ones say, “no, I will defeat Pluto also in the other Hells because I want to return into the bosom of the Absolute.” These are very rare.

Anyhow, whether you enter into Nirvana or into the path towards the Absolute, you have to defeat Pluto, Hades, and he is not outside but inside – he is the intelligence that is mechanical, automatic, in us. And we have to be cognizant of that – that is the path of the initiation. Here we are just talking in general ways about the wisdom of Scorpio. Samael is the Thelema that we need when we enter into the Major Mysteries. Do you have questions?

Q: Is defeating Pluto in the nine different Hells the same as the nine Minor Mysteries?

A: The first step is to enter into the nine Minor Mysteries, in which you start awakening and knowing about your own nature; little by little you descend through the nine layers of the earth, until you reach the ninth one – that is the beginning. After that you have to practice sexual magic. You can descend into Hades through the nine Minor Mysteries being a single, a bachelor, but only with chastity. You have to stop fornicating; that is why in ancient times, those monks and nuns that were prepared, that had already passed the nine Minor Mysteries, were entering into the mysteries of sexual magic. Unfortunately, many monks and nuns of the Middle Ages forgot about this, and were just keeping their celibacy, they were not practicing sexual transmutation as bachelors – because for that you need to know the mysteries of Pranayama, you have to manipulate, you have to handle the sexual energy, it is not just sexual abstinence.

If you are married, you have to learn how to transmute the sexual energy in the sexual act, and that gives you more energy in order to pass the nine Minor Mysteries very fast, while if you are a bachelor you can also pass it, but very slow. We will say that the bachelor goes on a donkey and the married one goes on a jet.

Q: What does 'A.Z.F.' in 'Arcanum A.Z.F.' stand for, what does it mean?

A: Arcanum means Truth, Law. The Latin letters A.Z.F. stands for Water + Fire = Consciousness. A (aqua - water), Z (sulfur), F (fire). Also, A (azoth = chemical element that refers to fire). A & Z are the first and last letters of the alphabet thus referring to the Alpha & Omega (beginning & end).

Q: You said the initiate has to descend into the Hells of other planets. Does that mean that we have egos there, in the infernos of other worlds, and not just in our own?

A: The ego with the protoplasmic bodies is related with the mechanical forces of the moon, which are related with Yesod. The moon has two aspects – one visible and the other invisible. The visible is what you see every time we have a full moon; we see the moon there, but we do not see the other side. The same way, we have defects that we clearly see, i. e. you might say, "oh, I know I am very lustful, I am very angry, I am proud, I have greed in me, I have a lot of gluttony," many, many defects which are easy to see. But in the dark side of the moon, the other side, are precisely those elements that you cannot see, and that you do not even imagine that you have. You might say, "I never take the money of anybody, I always like to be honest, I do not like to steal." As some people that are here in this physical world, you can leave, for instance, a million dollars on the table, and they will look at it and walk away. They are always behaving uprightly. But in the dark side of their psychological moon they have bank robbery elements that use killing weapons and steal money from the bank, however they are unaware of them, they do not know that they have them. A woman, for instance, can be very chaste and very faithful to her husband, but in the dark side of her moon she might have egos of prostitution that she ignores.

To know this is very good for our judgment, because there are certain places where a lot of people are identified with witches and sorcerers and they misjudge anybody who enters into their school as a sorcerer or a witch. Well, listen: everybody is a witch, everybody is a sorcerer – it is enough for you to like this type of knowledge in order for you to have that type of ego. Because in ancient times you did not find the Gnostic doctrine – you were looking for something mysterious, and unfortunately you found the

Black Lodge teaching you black magic. So the Master Samael Aun Weor told me directly, he said: it is very rare to find a Gnostic which does not have the ego of sorcery inside. So, therefore, to accuse somebody of being a witch or sorcerer is a very bad joke, in very bad taste, because everybody has a sorcerer, everybody has a witch ego. Those egos are within, you know? This is what we have to understand and comprehend. And while we point to others as being sorcerers or witches, we forget that we have that within. This is why we have to be compassionate and see the evilness in the righteous and the goodness in the evil one.

Q: You mentioned Nietzsche and Thus Spoke Zarathustra – was he a Gnostic?

A: Yes, just as Hitler was a Gnostic. When you hear this you might ask, “what?!” Yes. Many initiates in the past committed many mistakes. It is like what were stating here: we are accusing others of being witches or being sorcerers; that is what Hitler was doing in the Second World War, accusing others of being Zionists. We know about the real Zionism, but not all of the Jews, not all the people of Israel are real Zionists. They may have organizations with that name, but Hitler thought that all of the Jews were real Zionists. He was fighting against Zionism, but he did not touch their heads, he just was against people who were just workers of Europe – women, children who did not know anything about Zionism. That is precisely why we fall into mistakes, you know? The Black Lodge exists, sorcery exists, but not openly – only the White Lodge, we the Gnostics, are open.

Q: Could you explain a little bit more – you talked about Hitler, but how did he get onto the wrong path?

A: Well, in the beginning he was with the White Lodge, and was working for the good of Germany. If you study the life of Hitler, you will see how in the beginning he was doing a lot of good for the Germans. But then, because he knew about this knowledge, somebody from Tibet – and this is very important, because we know that the Dalai Lama is a great master, but not all people from Tibet are white; there is a Black Lodge in Tibet, a clan that practices black magic – so that clan sent a messenger to Hitler. Hitler knew about the sacred order of Tibet, yet, that black magician, who was an imposter, passed as a White Adept and started teaching Hitler black magic, and advising him in the wrong way. So, this is how Hitler started deviating from the White Path. And in the end, he was working for the Black Lodge, not for the White. This is how he gained a lot of karma, because this black magician was misguiding him and telling him lies, thereafter, all of the Hitler’s actions that he took at that time in Europe were wrong.

Anyone can pass through that experience too – so if we start judging everybody for being black, well, everybody is black in this world. I only know few White Masters in Christianity – their names are: Jesus of Nazareth, Saint Francis of Assisi, a great master. Yet the rest of us, we are black, we are not here ‘playing white’ – we are black, too, but we are fighting against Pluto, and we invite you to fight against your own Pluto, your own negative forces. But we are not going to pretend that we are angels – angels are above, and we are here below. This is precisely the right thing to understand: we are here below, and here below we are all cut with the same scissors. We have to fight against our inner blackness: the ego, and regarding whatever we conquer inside we have to keep silence, not to talk about it, because that is secret, that is sacred, it belongs to God and not to us.

Q: What is Zionism?

A: Zionism is a group of black magicians that were working against Moses in the time of Moses, and they betrayed Moses. And they keep planning that in order to conquer, through their way, humanity, the world. There are many movements called ‘Zionists’ in this day and age, but the real ones are not public. The ones that you find called ‘Zionists’ are numerous here in America and Europe other places, but they are not related to what we are talking about here. The real Zionists are doing their work in secrecy, and they are not so stupid as to go into public, but they know how manipulate the public.

Q: The nine steps or minor steps, is there an outline of what that involves?

A: The nine steps are related to the nine spheres of Klipoth.

Q: But is it like, one is dealing with lust, and the next is dealing with pride, or...?

A: Well, there are many egos related with each sphere. Of course, in each sphere some psychological aspect of us results. But which one is it? Well, only you can answer that by descending into the Minor Mysteries, because each one of us is different. This is why it is very bad to generalize, to say, "oh, yeah, this sphere is related to this ego." Yes, we can use some examples, as Dante explains some examples in each sphere, but really we have to discover that for ourselves, because we have to know ourselves – "Man, know thyself and thou shalt know the universe."

So, in the nine Minor Mysteries, you descend and you know little by little all of your psychological aspects related with Pluto, related with Hades. But remember that there are forces there that can cheat you easily, because they are inside of you. Great initiates were deviated by those forces in the past. Hitler was deviated. Napoleon in the beginning was working very well too, yet Napoleon at the end was declaring himself emperor, betraying the White Lodge. So there are many great writers, philosophers, who really were working in the right way but the dark forces of Pluto were manipulating them in the end. This is the Path of the Razor's Edge. That is why in order to enter into this path you have to know a lot of good and evil – the good within the evil and the evil within the good, in order to know how to walk, and not to get cheated and to commit stupidities like Hitler. He was walking at first in the good, but suddenly he gained a lot of karma for all that he did in the Second World War. Now in the future he has to answer about that, because that soul is still there, but is in jail. It is not pretty. There are many other perpetrators of that war. So we really are in the time of the end, and the White Lodge is doing super-efforts in order to pull the souls out of the kingdom of Hades – because a lot of people are identified with Hades; they love Hades, they love Hell, they sing to Hell, and you know that.

So, it is up to you – use your willpower. You might say here in Hades, "I want to be your friend," but you are my enemy, I know that, because Hades is inside of you – not outside, but inside. Do not worry about the Hades of the neighbor, this is what the Master Jesus said:

And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and, behold, a beam is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye. – Matthew 7: 3-5

Do this precisely: if you work on your beam, you are good, but if you start to worry about the mote that is in thy brother's eye, i.e. "oh, the brother such and such, sister such and such, look at what they are doing" then you are wrong. Leave them alone, let them do whatever they want; the work is inside of yourself, it is the self-realization of yourself, not of the other people. Our ego tends to do that, to judge, unfortunately. We need to know about the dangers, and this is why the Master Samael Aun Weor wrote about many dangers. There on the website you will find The Initiatic Preparations that we placed there in order for you to know what the Master wrote, in order to warn us about the dangers, to warn anyone that wants to follow the path.

Q: You said in 1919 the White Lodge decided that it was going to let these mysteries out?

A: Yes, in 1919, that was the date according to our time when the White Lodge opened the doors again of the superior worlds in order to start helping people to enter into the superior worlds.

Q: How is it known that it was opened in 1919?

A: Well, it is known by the masters that awoke, because in this physical world there is nothing you can see in order to prove it. You have to awaken in order to know what the date was that coincides with the moment in which the White Lodge opened the doors and said, "Okay, before this humanity reaches the end we need to help those souls who want to return into the Light." And that date was 1919. Since that time, we started teaching this little by little and it is everywhere now, but believe me, not only the White Lodge is teaching, but also the Black Lodge. As much as we give, the darkness becomes thicker.

To end with this, let me tell you a story. When Master Samael Aun Weor wrote his first book called *The Perfect Matrimony*, all of the Black Lodge was angry against him because he was unveiling and teaching these mysteries to all of the world, openly. And then the black magicians told him: "We are going to work against that book, you will see." So, in the physical world, he was waiting for another book that would reject his book. And he kept writing other books and never found a book talking against his writings. Finally, he discovered that the Black Lodge was not writing any book; what the Black Lodge was doing was promoting pornography – thus pornography is the work against it. Now pornography is very widespread, so through pornography is how the Black Lodge works. It is too easy to enter into Hell; the door is very broad to enter there, but the door to the superior dimensions is chastity, and nobody, no ego likes that.

09: Sagittarius
Written by Gnostic Instructor

Today we have arrived at the ninth lecture in our series on the esoteric astrology of Gnosis.



The number nine is definitive. This number indicates a very profound science related to the ninth sphere. But to understand what the ninth sphere is, we have to understand something about Kaballah.

The ninth zodiacal sign is Sagittarius and the image or the symbol utilized to represent the zodiacal influence of Sagittarius is a centaur. A centaur is an ancient symbol from Greek mythology and beyond, which depicts a creature that has a torso of a man, and from the waist down he is a horse. This symbol represents a profound understanding of the nature of the path to the self-realization of the Being. It is vital for students of the path to understand the nature of

self, and to do so we have to understand and remember the symbol of the centaur.

Often, when we arrive to any esoteric group to study any religion or mystical science, we are confronted with the instructors, the guides - those people who teach, who instruct, who organize groups and who explain the nature of their religion or science, whether we call them shaman, priest, lama, or teacher. All of these people receive projected onto them the ideas and assumptions of the students. So when we arrive to any school, we tend to come with our own set of values, our own set of images, that we project onto those teachers, priests, or lamas. Typically we see them as something pure, something holy. There is nothing wrong with this. Anyone who has within them their own essence, their own consciousness, their own spark of divinity, has that element of purity and deserves respect and deserves honor. Unfortunately, in many schools this projection of the student is taken advantage of by instructors, by priests, by lamas, and is utilized in order to keep the student loyal, worshipful, subservient, often under the pretext of what we might call guru yoga, or worship of the teacher or guru. We have to understand that the worship of the guru is important. The respect of the teacher is important. But we also have to always remember the symbol of the centaur. The centaur is half man and half beast.

There are many lamas, teachers, masters - people who call themselves masters - who are very sanctimonious. They project the appearance of sanctity, the appearance of purity, who act holy, who dress a particular way, who use certain kind of mannerisms., who project an image of a saint. But inside they are not. Inside they are what the Master Jesus pointed out in the Gospels: we are clean on the outside, but inside are full of filth and rottenness. We are whitened on the outside, like a grave or a tomb, which is a beautiful appearance, very pure and white, but inside is filthy.

Truly, all of us are like that. All of us have that contradiction; we are something pure with something impure. And unfortunately, we love to maintain the image of purity, of supposed sanctity, and this projection is very insincere and a cause for suffering.

To understand this matter in its depth we have to investigate our own self, our own mind and heart, and it helps if we understand something of the nature of the Tree of Life.

The Kaballah or Tree of Life is a very sophisticated map, a diagram consisting of ten spheres, organized in a pattern of three triangles of three, with the tenth fallen and hanging from the bottom of the lowest triangle. These spheres represent values of the consciousness, qualities of the soul. They are not concrete in the way that our mind tries

to make them. It is common when students study the Tree of Life they try to assign definitive attributes or definitive concrete meaning to each sphere, but this is a limiting tendency. In reality, each sphere represents a world, one component of a large structure, which can be viewed from different angles and in different ways according to the need. For example, we can see that the tenth sphere, called Malkuth (which means kingdom in Hebrew) represents the physical world, this third dimension, but it also represents our physical body. It also represents the lowest aspect of the descent of the ray of creation in terms of the way energy functions and manifests. Malkuth is symbolic, just like all the other spheres on the tree. But we describe the tree and its spheres from certain points of view in order to understand our psychology, in order to understand the nature of energy in matter: how energy and matter interrelate.

The Illuminating Void

When we are discussing the soul we discuss how the Ray of Creation descends. It descends from the Absolute. The Absolute is a vast, unmanifested entity, or non-entity; it is incomprehensible to our mind. It is uncreated light, that potential for manifestation but not manifest.

The Absolute can also be called the emptiness. But this does not mean that it is nothing. It is something; but it is nothing like what we know. We can call it nothingness but that does not mean that it does not exist. It is existent but without an existence that we understand.

In Buddhism, the absolute reality is called Shunyata. We can also call it the void. In his writings, Master Samael Aun Weor spoke often of the illuminating void.

If you consider that term carefully, you see a very beautiful symbol. It is a void. A space without space. It is a vast emptiness that is yet full. It is something but it is nothing. But it is illuminating; it is irradiating, and that irradiation, that illumination is called the Ain Soph. This is the purest, most immaculate light. It is yet nothing, because it is part of the Absolute. But that illuminating void, the light, is what manifests, bursts forth and creates. This is the ray of creation - also called the Cosmic Christ, Quetzalcoatl, Okidanokh, Kwan Yin.

It is important to understand the nature of the void. But true understanding of it can only arise through direct experience, not through the intellect. This is vital to grasp. In the esoteric traditions, it is stated that the one who experiences the void, consciously, is changed. Such a person becomes different, becomes distinct, becomes a person unlike other people, because the nature of that experience is so penetrating; it is as if you are struck by lightning. It transforms the consciousness and provides a kind of comprehension that is distinctly different from creatures that have yet to experience the nature of emptiness.

This light, the root, unfolds itself through the wisdom of Daath, which is the hidden sphere in the Tree of Life, and all of creation ensues. We see upon this Tree all the levels of being, all the levels of life, all the dimensions, the many worlds, the myriad of creatures that exist within each atom. Within each particle is a connection to the Ain Soph - a portion, a particle, a link.

Interdependence

In simpler terms, we can examine the nature of our own physical body. This is something we can observe with our own sensual mind, this mind that depends upon the five senses. We perceive that we now are within a physical organism which has certain attributes, certain qualities - capacities to move, to function, most of which occur without our conscious intervention, such as digestion, circulation, the function and development of the endocrine system, breathing. But any scientist of this day and age will tell you that your physical body is not in its core not what it appears to be. The physical body is just a collection of components. This physical body is active, providing a home for our consciousness to function within because it has a very delicate balance of components present. We have the capacity to breathe, we have a heart, which is pumping blood,

drawing that breath. We have all of the many organs: the skin, the bones, the veins, the glands, all of which function in this miraculous way, which we hardly comprehend, much less remain aware of moment to moment. Nonetheless, we depend upon it to exist, to think, to love. We use this vehicle to perform all of our activities, and yet we remain unaware of it. Looking deeper we can see that if we remove any one piece of this puzzle of the physical body we would cease to exist as we are now. If we remove the heart, the brain, the lungs, the spinal column, the liver, any one of these pieces, that body will cease to function, and then what? We don't know. Existence continues, but we don't know about it because we are not conscious of that. So from this point of view we can say that our existence in this moment is dependent upon conditions. Meaning, our physical body does not exist independently of itself. It exists because it is an accumulation of components that are necessary in their precise balance for it to function and remain functioning.

In Buddhism this is called dependent origination. In its more elaborate explanation it is represented by the twelve Nidanas, which are these twelve interlocking sections encircling the wheel of Samsara. Dependent origination states simply that nothing exists independently. Everything is dependent on something else. But we need to comprehend the nature of that statement from the point of view of the emptiness, the void. The void itself exists, but not in a form we understand, and all things that are in creation exist from that fundamental ground of the Ain Soph.

Our own self-nature is the same. We believe that we have the self. Firstly, many people think that the physical body is what they are, and that's it. Then the question is: when our physical body is sleeping, and you dream, who are you? Your physical body is there in the bed but you are somewhere else, you are in another place. And you can have conscious experiences while being in this other place: touching, tasting, smelling, seeing, hearing, in the same way you would in the physical body, but you are not in the physical body. And you know that because you can fly, you can stretch, you can become another shape. You can become invisible. You can walk through walls. You can breathe underwater - many things that the physical body cannot do. How is that? Who is that self? Some religions, some traditions state that that is the real self. That it is the dream aspect that they are calling the spirit or the soul. But religion in its depth does not state that.

The Buddha explained it the best. The Buddha taught a very clear and precise understanding of what the self is. Unfortunately, in these times he is grossly misinterpreted. Many people nowadays have the mistaken impression that the Buddha said there is no self. That is not what he said. The Buddha said that there is no independently existing self. When you understand in terms of the emptiness and dependent origination, you can comprehend this statement.

But students of Gnosis will say, "How can that be? We study Gnosis and we study that we have a real inner Self, a real inner Being, our own inner God, our Atman, our own particular Divine Mother and Divine Father. What about them? Aren't they our real self?" Yes and no. This is the difficulty for the intellect, our beliefs, and our assumptions.

Truth

There are actually two truths. There is the conventional truth and there is the ultimate truth. Conventional truth is what we all have the capacity to confirm right now. For example, we can confirm that we exist. We are here physically with some degree of awareness of that. And we can confirm and discuss the existence of the physical body. Each person can say "yes, I am here in a physical body." This is conventional truth. That person who has confirmed that level of conventional truth can easily say I don't believe in astral projection or astral travel. I don't believe in other dimensions because they have not experienced that. So their degree of comprehension, of conventional truth, is limited to the physical world in Malkuth. And they can't be blamed or criticized for that. That is their degree of understanding.

But someone who has had a conscious experience out of their physical body, who has been awake in another dimension, who has flown, or floated or passed through a wall or a ceiling, or has traveled across the Earth to distant places consciously - that person knows in their own experience, no matter what anybody else says, that their experience was real. And that those types of experiences are real in spite of what the scientists say. They know it is real. So for that person their understanding of conventional truth has expanded. Now they have confirmed something about other dimensions. They have an understanding beyond just the physical truth. The same is true through each sphere of the Tree of Life.

When we teach Gnosis, when we study Gnosis, we always talk about our real Being, our real Self. Often we talk about that real being as Chesed (Atman in Sanskrit), our own particular Divine Father. And from the point of view of that sphere, He is indeed our true Being, our real Self. This is more or less what the Brahmans were stating in India when the Buddha arrived. Unfortunately, the Brahmans stopped there. They thought Atman was it, the ultimate self, a concrete self, indivisible and independent of anything and this is what the Buddha corrected. The Buddha said that Atman is not the real self. He taught the doctrine of Anatman (an: no; atman: self), the doctrine of "no self." He said that there is no independently existing self. So how do we understand this in Gnosis?

Atman exists because he is a child of his own Father and Mother, Shiva/Shakti. That divine couple, Yod Havah, unite in Daath and from their union emerges a son: Chesed. In Egyptian mysticism, their son is called Horus. Osiris and Isis unite and they have Horus, the Golden Child. So Atman (Horus) does not exist independently, by himself, independent of other things. He comes into existence dependent upon his own parents, his progenitors.

So, we understand that whichever level of Tree of Life we are examining, there is no independent origination - a self originated and independent of all other things. Each aspect of the Tree of Life depends upon others and is there because of others.

If we further investigate each level of the tree, we discover we have to keep going higher. When we look into our own psyche and we start to try to comprehend who we are, we see a lot of contradiction, and in each element we examine we have to penetrate deeper and deeper and deeper. When arriving at the ultimate view, penetrating throughout all the levels of the self, we arrive at the conclusion that the Buddha taught: at the heart of all existing things is emptiness - the void, the Absolute, which is the only thing that is real, and yet it is not real in the way we understand reality.
The Monad

When the Ray of Creation unfolds itself, the light is projected out of Daath, and Horus, (Chesed, Atman, the spirit) is born. This is in the sixth dimension.

Chesed in himself is three in one. He has two souls. He has a Divine Soul, which in Sanskrit is called Buddhi, and he has a Human Soul, which in Sanskrit is called Manas. These "three in one" are called the Monad (from Greek monas, "unity").

We often discuss the Monad as our real self, and from our point of view, in terms of conventional truth, the Monad is our real self. But even our Monad has a real self.

The Monad, Atman, in order for his own spiritual development to progress - for that child Horus to grow - he has to manifest himself into lower levels of creation to gather knowledge, and he does that through his Human Soul, Manas. This unfolding occurs through the four bodies of man. And these are what we know of as:
mind, or intellect, in Netzach
the astral body, or emotion, in Hod
the ethereal body, or vital energy, in the world of Yesod
the physical body

These four bodies become the vessel, the vehicle or the chariot of the self. If you know anything about Hinduism, if you have studied a little bit about the Mahabharata, you know that on the battlefield, Arjuna and Krishna prepare to go to war. Arjuna would be the Human Soul who stands in the chariot. The chariot in this case represents the bodies of the soul. The mind, the mental body, the heart - the astral body, the vital energies which is the vital, or ethereal, body and then the physical body. This is also symbolized in the Mahabharata by the Pandava brothers.

Evolution of the Soul

When the Ray of Creation unfolds the structure, then the spark of the consciousness (the Essence, a little percentage of the Human Soul), descends and enters into the physical world, or in other words the wheel of Samsara. The spark begins to develop itself, to enter into physical bodies, beginning in the mineral kingdom. That essence, the consciousness, is very simple, very pure. It emerges from Atman, from the Self, but is very simple. It needs knowledge, it needs to grow, it needs to gather wisdom. So it enters first into physical bodies of minerals, which we know of as minerals, the elements of the earth. Spiritually, that essence, that particle, is what we would call a gnome or pygmy, an elemental of nature. As we have discussed in many lectures, that conscious spark slowly and progressively perfects itself as it works within a given physical body to perfect it, and little by little is initiated into more and more complex organisms so it can gather more and more knowledge and can interact more and more with the four elements of nature - and can dominate and control them more and more. This happens progressively through the mineral kingdom, through the plant kingdom, through the animal kingdom. The entirety of that progression can take millions of years. It depends on the quality of that essence. But the progression ultimately is driven by the crafting of a mind. The consciousness crafts these vessels, these four bodies, which were given to that soul by nature, by the Divine Mother. But unfortunately, the mind or four bodies are not perfect. They are what we could call lunar bodies, or protoplasmic bodies. They are mind; mind at their level of development.

A plant has a mind at its level. It has consciousness, in its level, the level of a plant. And there are many levels of plants - very simple forms of plant life ranging up to very complex ones. The same exists in the animal kingdom. An animal has mind. And when I say "mind" I am not talking about "intellect." Instead, I am talking about a vessel for the consciousness, a vehicle through which the consciousness can interrelate and understand. A mind is a transformer of energy. We can see in the animal kingdom that some creatures have very simple minds. They can understand and interrelate with other creatures at a very simple level. But then you have creatures like the dolphin, the whale, the eagle - who have much more sophisticated form of mind. This is not about brain size. The mind uses the brain, but is not limited to the brain.

This process of evolution is a process of developing mind, and when that essence, the soul consciousness, that spark, reaches the ultimate level it can reach on its path through those kingdoms, it is granted the right to enter into the humanoid kingdom. So that soul clothed with its lunar bodies (lunar mind, mechanical mind) enters into the humanoid kingdom.

The humanoid kingdom is a very special place. The Buddha said that the humanoid body is the most precious body we can acquire in these lower kingdoms. The reason is that the physical body of the humanoid is the entry way into the higher kingdoms.

The humanoid body is so sophisticated. All of our science and our medicine today still does not understand the physical body that we have. Still we are grasping to understand it and fail to and still we are using only a tiny percentage of our brain and we think we are so elevated. There are enormous capacities within the physical body which are yet untapped by most people.

The physical organism of a humanoid is a womb. It is a place for the soul to be born into a new kingdom. It is the platform from which angels are born. An angel is a perfected human being. An angel is truly one who has sanctity, who has purity. An animal does not.

The animal mind is a mind that has grown and developed under the guidance of instinct and those qualities that are necessary in the animal kingdom in order to develop the understanding of an animal. But to develop the understanding of a human being requires that we stop being animals. We have to conquer the animal nature that we have within.

This is a centaur. You see in a centaur the body of a beast - of an animal - from which is emerging a man. The man is coming out of the animal but he is not a man, nor is he an animal, he is both, he is mixed. That is the problem we have now: we are mixed.

In Greek mythology, the centaur was always described as being really grotesque, foul, filthy, perverted, degenerated, a slave of passion. Who are we? Who are we nowadays? Do we dominate and control our passions? Or does our anger rule us? Does our lust rule us? Do we make decisions in life because of what our inner God wants in us or because of what our envy wants? Because we want what someone else has? We desire what someone else has?

Many in spiritual groups or religions love to believe they are humble, and even project humility. But they are proud of their humility. That is not humility, that is pride. Many in spiritual groups renounce material things but covet spiritual development and are greedy for spiritual knowledge. Many do not steal money but they do steal ideas, they steal time from others, they steal attention, they steal energy. Many claim to walk a path of purity by not eating meat, by wearing white. And yet in their mind they brutalize their fellow man with criticism, with jealousy, with hate. Where is sanctity in that? Where is purity? Do we really have purity in our own hearts, in our own minds? No, we do not. This is the nature of the centaur.

The potential to become human is trapped in the body of an animal. The body in this case, the body of the centaur, is symbolic of our mind. The horse has four legs which represent the four bodies of sin. And those legs are the bodies, the lunar bodies that we, as a psyche, stand on; we do everything based upon our four legs: physical body, vital energy, emotion, and thought - but they are all animalistic.

Our animal intellect reasons and justifies based in desire. If we want or envy something, we justify it with our animal mind and we call it a need. "I need that, I need that new dress, I need those new shoes, I need that person," when really that need is desire - it is lust, gluttony, greed, it is all cravings for sensation. "I need to get out of this marriage." It could be fear. It could be hate. It could be lust. What we call "need" is usually a want or a desire. And we justify that with this animal intellect - the lunar mental body.

Likewise with the heart, those needs, those wants, those desires fears, anxieties, resentment - anger toward our parents, friends, our spouse; the animal desire of that lunar emotional body or lunar astral body. That is why in Sanskrit it is called Kamarupa or body of desire. This is the coarse body of illusion, which in Tibetan Tantrism is stated very clearly. It has to be destroyed because it is diabolic. It is diabolic because, while as an animal, we needed certain elements to help us evolve as an animal, but as a human being those elements must be discarded.

When we entered the humanoid kingdom we received the gift of reasoning- the ability to compare A to B and the ability to use some self will, some independence. As an animal we are very much guided by collective mind. And the higher animals you see are becoming more and more independent, more and more singular, like the big cats, tigers, like the eagle. That image of independence is what the humanoid has to ultimately fully cultivate, which is human will. This is the ability to perform right action not from instinct, not from desire, not from habit, but because it is in line with the higher laws of nature. To become a king and queen of nature is to become a ruler over those elements of nature. Those elements are inside of us, but they rule over us. We do not even rule ourselves, much less nature. We do not control our animal mind, yet we always try to control the minds of others.

The reasoning we receive puts us in a position of great responsibility. We have to take responsibility for our actions, where as an animal we didn't. Someone that is given the capacity to develop individuality also receives the responsibility of individual will. That is why we have karma: the law of cause and effect.

Karma simply measures energy in nature. There are laws in nature that state each thing must return to its point of departure - each element, each energy. If this energy in my left hand becomes too elevated, nature will push it back. This is part of how nature functions. Even the materialistic scientists now confirm this. Karma is a physical law, which Newton stated: for every action there is an equal and opposite reaction. But that applies to emotional energy, too. If you are projecting anger, that energy has to come back. If you are projecting desire, envy, lust, there is karma, consequences. This is why we suffer.

Each action we perform under the guidance of animal desire, whether it is through the mind, the heart or physically, we accrue karma for that. And karma is encapsulated. It isn't just some idea. Remember what Einstein taught: you can't destroy energy. Energy becomes matter and matter becomes energy. This is true of qualities of the soul as well.

When you as an individual, someone who is acting on your own will, feed an element of lust, feeling lust for another person, and you give that feeling energy, fuel, something is created in your mind. And that something is called an "I", its called an ego. That something - lets say it is lust - that lust is constituted by the nature of the way it was created at that moment. Let's say you saw another person that you felt lust for, desire. That lust has thought in it, it has feeling in it, emotion, and it has vital energy. Three aspects. And the physical body takes those energies and channels them. And the mind and the heart take those energies and channels them according to our will, and the result is those forces channeled through lust create an I, in our own personal psychological hell, our own subconsciousness, our own unconciousness, our own infraconciousness.

When someone criticizes us, and we feel pain, we feel bad about ourselves. That energy is creating an element in the mind. In modern times they call it a trauma. But that trauma is a material element that is produced in more subtle levels of nature. Whatever you think, whatever you feel, has inner relations with matter on those levels of nature.

Successively, through lifetime after lifetime after lifetime, through the humanoid kingdom, we have been doing this from moment to moment. From physical body to physical body, creating new elements, creating new egos, creating pride, envy, lust, fear, laziness, gluttony, greed, hate. And all of those individual pieces are what we call the ego, what we call the "I" - what we mistake as our "self."

This train of thinking in your mind which you think is you, is not you. It's the ego. That chatter of constantly flowing, thinking, is the murmuring, the bubbles arising from all these submerged bottles. Submerged within our own mind. This is the beast.
Hanasmussen

We walk through our life on our four legs, according to our karma, which is trapped and encapsulated by all these individual "I"s or egos. And because we continue to listen to them and be influenced by them, and be enslaved by them, we continue to create more, so our mind becomes heavier and heavier.

If you observe a homeless person - not all of them - but some of them have lost their equilibrium. They have lost the ability to manage their own mind. The personality has fractured, and these "I"s and elements are escaping and that person is perceiving them and talking to them, having conversations. But they have lost cognizance. They have lost that central point of gravity. And so they are becoming very disequibrated, very unbalanced. You know what we call this person? A Hanasmuss. This is a person with a double center of gravity who can't keep their balance. But there are more than one kind of Hanasmuss, there are many. We are the same as those people; we just don't see it yet. We think they are different from us but they are not. They are exactly like us, but they had some experience, it could be one thing. Maybe they lost their job. Their own karma

put them in a position. Maybe they lost their job or their spouse. Maybe they got sick. So their support as a personality, as a functioning person in society, was broken and that experience was so strong it broke their personality and they became mad. Gnosis points out that all of us are at that exact precipice. It takes only a little push to push us over the edge. One trauma, one thing can go wrong in our lives, and we will lose control. Our personality can shatter and we could go mad. That's because this ego, this "I" is so heavy. Hanasmuss is a word - and I'm told it came from Arabic - that refers to someone with a double center of gravity.

First of all, in this tradition we have different ways of analyzing the Hanasumussen. Hanasmussen is plural for Hanasmuss. Samael Aun Weor analyzed the phenomena of Hanasmussen in different ways. The way I'm going to look at it today is from his book *The Elimination of Satan's Tail*. And I chose this particular point of view because it is more directly applicable to us in our daily lives. The other points of view about them are equally valid.

The first kind of Hanasmuss is just a degenerated person. Someone who has no real force of will - whose will is weak. Who is just tossed about in life, from event to event. This type of Hanasmuss has a double center of gravity because they have a center of gravity in the ego, and they have a little spark still of free consciousness, or essence, the buddhata. They still have a little piece. So this is a weak, degenerated soul with no real force.

Now, regarding the person of the example, like a homeless person, who has lost their mental equilibrium and the personality is fractured, generally speaking we state that this type of person is on their last existence as a humanoid, as an intellectual animal. That is why their suffering is so great. That mind has become so degenerated, so complicated, the karma is so heavy, that nature cannot sustain that psyche in this level of existence. It's too heavy. So out of compassion, God gives a doorway to cleanse that soul of this karma and that doorway is the doorway of hell, the abyss, the inferno, the Klipoth. That homeless person of our example will die and that soul, that essence, will not incarnate again in a humanoid entity as a person like us but instead they will begin the slow process of devolution back down the wheel. First in animal bodies to dissolve all those animal elements of the mind. To break all those bottles and free the little spark of purity that is inside each one. Little by little the Divine Mother breaks down that "I" until the essence is freed in the second death, which the bible mentions. This is a long process and it is talked about in detail in the *Divine Comedy*, by Dante Alighieri, who was an initiate. This first type of Hanasmuss passes through this process relatively quickly, but not easily. It is very painful. If you have ever had a nightmare, you are dreaming in these levels. You are perceiving hell. What is there is there because you have that in your mind - those elements which live there. A nightmare happens because your soul, consciousness, has particles trapped in your own levels of the mind. And you experience that and it is terrifying. Most of us have no recollection most of the time of that happening, but it happens every night.

The second type of Hanasmuss has a lot of energy, a lot of vitality. This type uses all their energy to feed their desire, to act. This type of person is very consumed with their desires. Lustful desires, desires for sensations through drugs, through greed for money, for power, for fame, for recognition, for material things, for social status. And they pursue those desires aggressively. This type of person has invested a lot more energy in the "I", the ego, so their karma is heavier. So they too, when they have exhausted their opportunities in humanoid bodies, will be recycled through nature, through the cycle of the second death. It will take longer. It could be a lot longer. They have more karma - more pride, more anger, more fear, more lust. So it takes longer for nature to break that down and once more free that soul so it can try again.

The third type has entered into some kind of occult studies - has done some kind of exploration of what is beyond physical matter, what is beyond the senses. It is likely that if you are studying this kind of information, coming to Gnosis, and studying Gnosis, you are the third type, because you have a predisposition in your psyche to understand religion, to understand the esoteric, to understand the occult, the hidden. But the karma

of that, the recurrence of that, from past existences - due to the Piscean age we have just exited - it is highly likely that most of us, in searching for the light, wound up in schools of black magic. In trying to find the hidden, the esoteric, wound up in schools that were teaching the wrong things. And due to that we created egos or elements of the mind that are related to black tantrism, black magic, or other practices using rituals and forces in the wrong way. It may appear perfectly good on the surface, but if it is out of alignment with the will of God, it is wrong, it is black. This third type then has developed a kind of karma, or a kind of responsibility, which is different because they acquired some degree of knowledge, some degree of understanding, so they have more karma, because they misused it. So once they exhaust their opportunities in the physical body, they are recycled by nature and it takes even longer to cleanse that karma, to purify that soul.

Well, then we have fourth type. The fourth type in this particular model, has developed some degree of the soul. What does that mean? The heart of any religion, the esoteric heart, is the science to be born again which is an exact method. Some call it tantra, some call it alchemy, some call it Daath. But it is a form of understanding or knowledge that utilizes all of the forces of the physical body in order to create the perfect human being. To utilize all of our energies, all of our forces, in order to create the soul. To give birth to the soul which is what Jesus was indicating in the gospels, to be born again. That is the science of the ninth sphere. The ninth sphere counting downwards on the Tree of Life is Yesod related to vital energy, or ethereal energy, and is also related to the sexual organs, to the sexual energy. To be born is a sexual problem. Everything that is born is born sexually and there is no exception to that. Every creature, every angel, is born because of the laws that God has put into place. Sex is the law, on all levels. But let us not confuse the sexuality of the animal kingdom with the sexuality of the human kingdom. These are different. That is why the law is given to that entity, that spark of consciousness, when it enters the humanoid kingdom: you shall not fornicate anymore. Because you need to conquer your animal nature so you need to renounce that. Renounce your animal behaviors and become a human being. And those who do that, who begin to harness the sexual forces and begin to understand the how to develop the mind in the right way, begin to create solar mind, not lunar mind. Solar because Sol, the Sun, is related to that light which radiates from the Ain Soph, the cosmic Christ, the light of the world, the son of the sun, and that light, that Ray, has its exponent here in the ninth sphere through the sexual energy, here in Daath- at the level of the throat, through the word. The one who wants to become an angel has to be born an angel through the proper use of sexuality. This is by raising the brazen serpent of Moses: the Kundalini. Transmuting the sexual forces in the physical body, raising the Kundalini in the physical body. Transforming the forces of the ethereal body and raising the serpent of the ethereal body. Transforming the forces of the astral body, and raising the serpent of the astral body. And when that serpent is raised, the serpent of the Kundalini and the astral body, the solar astral body is created.

Symbolically, this is the first coming of Christ in us. Because that creation is Christic energy, solar energy, energy from the sun. It is pure. It is a creation of the Christ, not Divine Mother nature. Which means that the new body does not belong to the lunar forces of Divine Mother nature. Which means that the soul has acquired the very first degree of immortality, the very first element of it. Not true immortality, but the first degree of it.

The solar astral body is not subject to the laws of evolution and devolution, yet the ego is. A split happens in the psyche. That center of gravity that we had before, mostly in the ego, but a little bit in the consciousness, has split a lot. The solar astral body is a new vehicle, a new creation, born of the spirit and the water, which is separate from Klipoth. That soul now has a foot in each world. One foot in the world of the spirit, the soul, and one in hell. This is a very dangerous place to be because those two spheres move in very different ways. It is very easy to lose your balance, very easy to fall. That is why the Master Samael said that you are never closer to becoming a demon than when you are closest to becoming an angel. To balance our psychological elements is very difficult. This is a centaur trapped between two worlds: part beast, part man. This is the fourth type.

The problem here is that if that soul has managed to reach at least the level of creating the solar astral body, they are in a very precarious position because if they persist to listen to the ego, to the mind, to desire, they will be recycled by nature. The problem is that double center of gravity. If they don't eliminate the ego quickly, they can become split, torn apart, what otherwise would be called an abortion of nature - with a double center of gravity, with a huge disequilibrium.

This kind of person is extremely untrustworthy, is very dangerous. They have the solar astral body, which gives them capacities to investigate elements in the superior worlds consciously and at will, to consciously and at will go out of body and use the astral body to investigate phenomena of nature as a soul - and they have that right - but the ego is still alive in them; their pride is still alive, their lust, their envy, their anger, their resentment, so whatever they see, whatever knowledge they gather, whatever visions they have, can easily be corrupted by their own mind. And they can come back physically and begin to criticize people, to attack them, to act sanctimonious, to act like a saint and to mislead people. This is so common among initiates that it is absurd.

But this is still not the worst type. Within this fourth type of Hanasmussen there are many kinds, many particulars, because the more development that the soul has, developing the solar mental body, developing the solar causal body, or even going beyond that and becoming a Bodhisattva, they are gaining more mastery in the superior worlds. The spirit is becoming a greater and greater entity with more beauty and wisdom. But if the ego is still alive (and it is until resurrection), that split is growing. The inner division of the center of gravity becomes even more precarious.

There is a certain point at which that whole creature becomes an abortion of nature. Master Samael often refers to Andrameleck. Andrameleck is precisely this kind of bizarre formation, a bizarre creation that is both a master of the white and a master of the black at the same time, but has failed. He has failed because the human soul is fallen. That centaur has descended into the abyss, like Chiron. In Dante's *Inferno*, Chiron, the great centaur, lives in the seventh circle of hell. If you know Greek mythology, you know that Chiron was the great teacher. He was the exception to all the centaurs. The centaurs were known to be passionate, brutal, violent creatures, addicted to their passions. But Chiron was different. He taught all the great heroes. He taught Theseus, Ajax. He taught them how to conquer and how to be solar gods. He taught them how to create the soul. To create the solar bodies. He was an initiate. But he was a centaur. He had not dissolved his ego. In Dante's *Inferno*, Dante places Chiron in Klipoth even though Chiron had these capacities and was respected, he nevertheless belonged to Klipoth because he did not dissolve the ego. And this is symbolic of teachers, of Bodhisattvas, of initiates who develop some level of the soul but do not eliminate the ego. They remain with pride alive, with lust alive, envy, fear, self-hate, shame, anxiety, all of these elements. This is why we always emphasize: follow your own inner Being, because only He is pure. Do not follow "masters" or self-proclaimed "prophets."

We are all a centaur of some form. It is urgent that we dissolve the ego. This is why we focus on meditation when we study Gnosis. To analyze our mind, to analyze our heart, to change. To sincerely become a good person, not just to act like one. To become one. So that right action becomes spontaneous. Not forced, not assumed, not sanctimonious.

Andrameleck is given as an example because anyone, any student who is investigating occult science of some kind, whether it is in Gnosis or another tradition, may try to invoke Andrameleck, to call Andrameleck. But you never know which one will come: The white master or the black master. And believe me, the black master looks white. He is awake. He knows who he is, he knows what he is. But what Master Samael stated is that the human soul of Andrameleck is fallen. His Being is not. The white master, Atman, has all the virtues and gifts and beauties of a genuine and established master, an angel. But his human soul is a demon. And until that demon is recycled by nature, that master cannot advance, cannot gain more mastery.



"Andrameleck will not have a physical body again! He is a terribly perverse demon. The Internal Master suffered horribly, and of course, he will have to pay a great Karma for having created that demon." - Esoteric Treatise of Theurgy

That is why that soul is considered an abortion of nature. Because that split is there and until that split is resolved the master can't walk. You cannot walk with two centers of gravity. You have to have a single centered balance to use your feet to walk. This is why sometimes the centaur is shown with two faces. One pointing in either direction. This is the nature of the Hanasmuss. One face is walking the wrong way. One is walking the right way. Neither one can get anywhere. Because they are stuck together, trapped, until their impure part is cleansed. But in the case of Andrameleck or another entity like that, who has created the solar bodies, it takes a millennia. Those solar bodies do not belong to mother nature. Mother nature did not create them and has so also a very hard time destroying them. It takes a long time to cleanse

that ego.

The Sagittarian person can demonstrate some of these contradictions - to be very bright, sharp; as a mind, as a heart. They have a lot of heart. But at the same time they are often victimized by their own passions, misled and misguided by their own passions, like the centaur is. They have a hard time controlling lust in particular. Samael Aun Weor stated that. The problem that Sagittarians get hurt most by is their own lustfulness, their own passionate nature. This becomes very painful for them.

The Sagittarian also has a lot of courage, and can fight. That influence of Sagittarius as a celestial force is very powerful. It can give us tremendous strength to overcome adversities. You may witness a person that is a Sagittarian who is in the worst possible circumstances and everyone has thought it is hopeless for them, but they rise up. They overcome it. This is a unique capacity that the influence of Sagittarius can provide to any soul, but particularly to the Sagittarian, the person born under that influence.

In synthesis, it is vital and necessary that we investigate the nature of our own self. To question the impulses that arise physically, for us to act emotionally, for us to act mentally. To look into every phenomenon that arises in our mind and remember the centaur. If we are investigating or following some spiritual path, do not rest or assume you have sanctity. Do not think you have achieved anything. You always have to look for your own animal aspect, and remain aware of it. For otherwise, you can fall into mistake, such as believing you are a saint, and ignoring the truth that is in your own mind. Further, even if you have the great blessing to have an experience with your own inner divinity, to have a conscious experience with your own Divine Mother, or with your own spirit, with your Divine Father, or even with some component of your soul which you can converse with, always remember the centaur. And remember, God has no form. Even if you experience God, in an experience of some kind, in the astral plane or the mental plane, the causal plane - don't take that experience for your own self. Because from that you can create an "I", a false sense of self. And you can remain as a centaur. The one who becomes free of being a centaur kills that animal inside. Like the ancient warriors kill the dragon. The dragon in inside.

Remember Heracles. Heracles encountered the centaurs and dined with them. But they became so enraged and impassioned by the wine that he had to fight them off. And what did he fight them with? His bows and his arrows. But the arrows he dipped in the blood of the Hydra which he had conquered previously. The Hydra, remember, is the many headed

serpent, or dragon. Those heads are the egos. Usually there are seven – the seven capital sins. Sometimes there are nine which relate to the nine spheres of Klipoth which is the same dragon from the book of revelation who has seven heads and ten horns. When Heracles kills the Hydra, he dips his arrows in the blood because the blood, the force, that energy is so potent and powerful. And this is the symbol of comprehension, of him taking the forces from the ego – transmuting the sexual energy. And utilizing that sexual force against his own mind, the centaur. So he killed them. And this is what we have to do. We have to conquer our own pride, our own lust, our own envy. And take the forces that we extract and continue to fight against the ego. You see, first he dominates a certain part of the ego, related to the Hydra, then he has to dominate another part of the ego, the centaur, or that split personality- solar and lunar. A lot of wisdom in those myths. They are not just superficial stories. They have initiatic wisdom.

Q: What about the arrows pointing to Jupiter?

A: Sagittarius is related to the planet Jupiter. Jupiter is the king, the one who provides the majesty, rulership. When we are working with the forces of Sagittarius, really we are working in the house of Jupiter. So there is that influence there. The Master Samael taught a practice whereby we can harness those forces. The practice is simple. You squat down on your feet, like people in India do or they do in South America, and you put your palms on your knees with your index fingers pointing up. And you meditate, you visualize those forces of Sagittarius flooding you, but particularly to influence the pineal gland. The sign of Sagittarius has a particular influence related to clairvoyance and the capacity to perceive that which is beyond the physical. This is why it is so important for us to develop discrimination when observing ourselves. To be able to discriminate between all the different qualities that arise in our brains. The impulses to act, to think, to feel. We have to apply that same discrimination to what we see clairvoyantly, in meditation, through visions; without that discrimination we can take our visions as concrete facts and we can easily be misled. To see clairvoyantly is natural. But to see objectively without the filter of the ego is something unusual. Normally we are seeing what the ego perceives. At any moment if you are thinking, there are images processing in your mind; that is clairvoyance. But with meditations, with transmutation, and work in this kind of science, that capacity becomes enlivened, enflamed. Your imagination becomes more vibrant, more illuminated. So your capacity to see things is enhanced, stage by stage. This is also why the danger grows to be misled and why instructors and teachers can begin to believe they are becoming enlightened. Because they begin to see more. But that doesn't mean they are seeing the objective truth, the ultimate truth which is Right View, the view of emptiness, or dependent origination. Most of the time we see through the filter of the "I", even if it is clairvoyant, it is through the filter of the "I".

Q: Are the levels of clairvoyance related to the levels of the Hanasmussen?

A: Absolutely. We know there are five different kinds of clairvoyance. But in general, we group them as two. Objective, which sees the levels of truth free of ego; and subjective, which sees according to the ego. So the first levels of the Hanasmussen are going to predominately have their imagination caught in the ego's desire. So whatever they fantasize, or daydream, or imagine, is going to be related to ego. Whatever they dream is related to ego. Whatever they visualize, imagine, will be projected desires. Some of them may learn to meditate. Any person can learn to meditate and in that process of meditation we are learning to develop a receptive mind in order to receive. But those perceptions remain subjective until the ego is separated from the consciousness. This is called Samadhi. Just because a person has developed that capacity to see without the filter of the ego does not mean they are enlightened. It just means they have experienced the separation of the free consciousness from the egoic consciousness. However, Samadhi has its aspects too. A black magician is able to see clairvoyantly, and see with great concentration, and to see images clearly, but through the filter of the ego. And they call it Samadhi. It is a form of Samadhi because they are perceiving phenomena beyond the physical world and they are perceiving it very clearly, but this is subjective clairvoyance - or infernal. Because what they are perceiving belongs to Klipoth. It may be razor sharp, in full color, but that does not mean it comes from God.



10: Capricorn

This beautiful zodiacal sign, Capricorn, house of Saturn, sign of Earth, relates to death. In the physical body it governs the knees. The goat, which is a symbol of Capricorn, reminds us of the god Pan in the Greek and Roman mythology. The god Pan must not be confused or mixed with Priapus, which is another symbol. When you observe the

symbol of Pan, you see the legs of a goat, which is precisely the symbol of Capricorn; whereas the upper part of Pan is of a human being, the only difference is that it has horns. This is a very deep symbol that we should inquire and investigate in relation with Gnosticism.

Pan is a symbol of Saturn, which is a planet related to the symbol of Earth. Saturn is associated with the gnomes and pygmies of the Earth, thus, when in mythology we study the god Pan, we see that it is related with these mythological creatures, satyrs, etc., always playing a flute – a symbol of the harmony of the spheres.

When you delve deep into Greek mythology, you find that Saturn is the father of Jupiter and many other gods. Saturn is symbolized with a scythe or sickle, and is also called Kronos, the god of time and death, because astrologically Saturn is related with the ray of death or destruction. So here we discover a very important Kabbalistic symbol, because when you go into the Tree of Life, which is formed by the ten Sephiroth, you see that Binah, which is the third Sephirah of the first triangle at the top of the Tree of Life, is governed by Saturn. In Gnosticism, we state that Binah is governed by Saturn and also by Jupiter, because indeed, Saturn also holds the scepter of the kings, and is also a king.

Christianity has its foundations in Judaism, and Judaism is based on the Tree of Life, Kabbalah - thus Christians call Binah "the Holy Spirit." This first triangle of the Tree of Life (whose Sephiroth in Kabbalah are called Kether, Chokmah, Binah) are respectively translated into English as Crown, Wisdom, and Understanding (sometimes Binah is translated as 'Intelligence'). In Christianity these are called Father, Son, and Holy Spirit: the Holy Trinity or Three-Unity.

When we delve into other religions like Hinduism, then we find that this first triangle relates to the Trimurti of the Hindus and Brahmins, which is Brahma, Vishnu, and Shiva. Shiva is the Holy Spirit; Shiva is Binah. Among the Hindus, they know that Shiva is the first-begotten and is the god of creation and destruction. Hinduism is a very ancient religion – oldest among our many religions.

Judaism equates with certain mythological symbols that Moses took from Egypt, since Egypt is one of the great civilizations that flourished after India. When we investigate our root race, the Aryan race, we know that the first subrace of this Aryan race flourished in Tibet, then the second in India and China, and the third in Egypt, Persia, Babylon, Chaldea, etc. When we investigate the fourth - formed by the Greek and Roman civilizations - then we discover the emerging of Judaism and Christianity in between these two Aryan subraces – the third and fourth subraces - that come from the ancient religions of India and Tibet.

In Kabbalah there are different divine names attributed to each Sephirah of the ten Sephiroth on the Tree of Life. The name given to Binah in Atziluth is Jehovah Elohim, or as we say in Kabbalah, Iod-Havah – this is how the Jehovah, which you read in the Bible is pronounced in a strictly Kabbalistic way, Iod-Havah. This name Jehovah or Jahovah is written with four letters: Iod, Hei, Vav, Hei. Those are the four letters which are called the Holy Tetragrammaton, which is a Greek word from 'tetra,' four, and 'maton' which means 'lettered' or 'a union of four letters.' When you have pronounced Tetragrammaton, you are pronouncing the holy name of God: Iod, Hei, Vav, Hei, the tetra, the four; one, two, three, four. However, if you notice, when you pronounce those letters, Iod, Hei, Vav, Hei, you are pronouncing the second letter again in the fourth.



Moses of the Hebrews

So, indeed, this is why Theodorus Siculus the great theologian, stated that the God of Moses was really IAO [pronounced EE-AH-OH], a name that we find very often in the Gnostic scriptures. IAO is the highest of all the gods. If we do not know mythology and the origin of these different symbols, then we would not understand about this highest god IAO. In the Hebrew letters or Hebrew language, you do not find vowels, only consonants. This is why when you pronounce the Hebrew letters, the letter 'Iod' is taken as the letter 'I'; the letter 'Hei' in the middle of any word is taken as the letter 'A'; and the letter 'Vav' is taken as the letter 'O' or 'U'. So if we take the other 'Hei' again, we just make a silent sound, the letter 'H,' in order to pronounce the name IAO.



God Pan of the Greeks

So, Theodorus Siculus stated that IAO is the highest of all the gods. Indeed, IAO is Saturn, which is also associated with Jupiter – a force, an energy, in Heaven. So the seasons of the year, according to this theologian Theodorus Siculus, states that Zeus governs Spring, Helios (the sun) governs Summer, and IAO Autumn or Fall, while Hades, the god of Hell,

which is also Pluto, governs Winter. So we find here that IAO, according to Greek mythology, is related to the season of Autumn, which is precisely the great symbol of the god of death, because that is precisely when nature starts declining in order to enter into Winter. IAO is precisely that god that was, in different languages, especially Spanish, mixed with the word 'Diablo,' which in English is 'Devil.' So, the Divine Daemon of Socrates, the Diablo or the Devil as we say it in mythological terms, is directly related with the god Pan, which is in relation with Lucifer, the forces of nature.

The Doctrine of Moses is the Doctrine of Lucifer. - Pistis Sophia Unveiled by Samael Aun Weor

When you study the Tree of Life, you discover that Binah, the Holy Spirit (Shiva in India) is related with the sphere of Yesod. This is because each one of these forces – Father, Son, and Holy Spirit – governs the three triangles:
the Father (Kether) governs the first triangle
the Son (Chokmah) governs the second triangle
the Holy Spirit (Binah) governs the third triangle

Within the third triangle we find Yesod, which is called 'the Stone.' Saturn is associated with the Stone. This is why in mythology you find that every time Saturn's wife was delivering a son, he swallowed him, he ate that son in order for him not to lose power, so to always be on the throne. But then his wife gave him a stone to swallow; he thought that he was swallowing his son, but Saturn's wife put Jupiter (or Zeus) aside in order for Saturn not to swallow that son. This is a very deep knowledge, which has a deep meaning related to the initiation; that is, as a lightning, Jupiter emerges thanks to the help of nature and becomes the king of heaven – this is how we have to understand this and to comprehend it, because in all the Greek and Roman mythologies you find a lot of wisdom hidden within.

So, Saturn in heaven, as you see, is the Holy Spirit; but when he descends into the stone of Yesod, which is a symbol of the sexual energy, of the sexual organs, he becomes the god Pan, or the forces of nature, the forces of creation. The god Pan, which is associated with the energies of creation, takes over the world of Samsara – which is the world of Malkuth, this physical world, in which we are submitted to the circle of time. Remember that Saturn is also called Kronos, which is related to time, and it is because, indeed, when that force descends into the three-dimensional world, it becomes the lord of time. Time works through the sexual energy; in other words, we enter into the circle of time through sex, because Yesod is always associated with the Ninth Sphere, which is the sexual organs - as you can see it in the tree of life: when we place the ten Sephiroth over the human being, Yesod is related with the sexual organs.

It is obvious that all of us came into this physical world through the sexual energy. So, that sexual energy is what in the Gospels, in Christianity, is called the Holy Spirit, which is the giver of life. It is written that the Holy Spirit dwells in the body, and that our body is a temple of the Holy Ghost, because this Holy Ghost, this Holy Spirit, the god of creation, is precisely the same Pan, in which the sexual organs are represented as the legs of a goat, because the goat is always a representation of sexual potency. Among the animals, the goat or the lamb, the ram is always an animal that has a lot of sexual potency, and is an animal that was worshipped or taken care of in different rituals, sacrifices, especially in the Bible.

Passover

It comes into my mind at this very moment the Book of Exodus in the Bible – it is precisely written there and according to Judaism that the month – September – is the first month of the year.

This month shall be unto you the beginning of months: it shall be the first month of the year to you.

Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth day of this month they shall take to them every man a lamb, according to the house of their fathers, a lamb for an house: And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbor next

unto his house take it according to the number of the souls; every man according to his eating shall make your count for the lamb.

Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall take it out from the sheep, or from the goats: And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it in the evening...

In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even.

Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger, or born in the land. - Exodus 12: 2-6, 18, 19

It is written that in the tenth of the month of September - which is the beginning of the year according to the Jewish calendar - the priest or any home of that congregation had to take a male goat or a male ram to keep and feed it there for four days, to stay there from the 10th to the 14th. Then, on the 14th, they had to kill it in order to celebrate what they call the Passover, which are seven days of celebration; if you count the 14th to the 21st, it is seven days.

So, Rosh Hashanah, which is the Jewish New Year, take place in September about 202 days before Passover, thus, connecting the New Year to the first new moon of spring, as ancient Babylonians who also connected the New Year to spring, after the Vernal Equinox.

Thus, Passover is nothing but the passing from one season into another season (esoterically, the passing from the seven serpents of fire into the seven serpents of light, which can be raised only by the Lamb-Christ) and a preparation for the journey into winter, in which Saturn will come with his scythe in order to perform his duty, which is death; in winter everything dies, in order for Hades to take over.

This is the cycle of time; every year is the same repetition – spring, summer, fall, winter; spring, summer, fall, winter. This is precisely what happens also in the human kingdom, in the human level: there is spring, there is summer – spring when you are young, summer when you are an adult, and then the fall comes, and you start decaying and getting old, and finally winter, and you die. So that is the process, as we explained in other lectures, of evolution and devolution, growing and decaying – something natural in nature. We can see that in the plants and animals and human beings; in the planets repeating that process; and also in the process of the races – any civilizations grows, becomes mature, and then starts decaying and dies. That happened with great civilizations in the past; nobody can avoid the cycle of Saturn, cycle of Kronos, time – he controls nature.

According to Judaism, they have to kill a male goat without any blemish – pure – to kill it in certain ways in order to celebrate the Passover. When you read, of course, this Passover history in the Bible, you read how Moses is performing great miracles, wonders, in front of the Pharaoh. And, indeed, he performs only ten, related with the same Tree of Life. The tenth, which is related with the lower Sephirah here, Malkuth, is when all of the firstborn of Egypt are killed. It says that the Angel of Death comes, descends, the Lord comes in order to kill the first-born of the Egyptians and to give freedom to those who believe, better said, those who understand the knowledge of the greatest God in heaven – IAO, which in the Bible is translated as Jehovah.

When you study the seven bodies of the true human being, you discover that every real, true human being has seven bodies:

the physical body, which is precisely the one that we have here, we utilize it in the physical world

the vital body or the ethereal body, which is just the superior part of the physical body;

the emotional body, which is also called the Astral Body

the Mental Body, which is the body that we use in order to think, and that utilizes the brain in the physical world in order to think in the physical world, but the Mental Body is really a vehicle that belongs to another dimension

the Body of Willpower

the Body of the Consciousness

the Spirit, which is called Atman

So that is the septuple constitution of the true human being. These seven bodies are represented in the lower Sephiroth of the Tree of Life, and related to the seven initiations of light or seven days of celebration of Passover.

The seventh, which is Chesed, is also attributed to Saturn, who is called the Ancient of Days, because indeed the Spirit (Chesed) is the Son of the Cosmic Christ. If we investigate from where the Spirit emerged, then we discover that it comes from the higher Sephiroth on the Tree of Life, whose creation is performed through Binah, which is called the Holy Spirit. In other words, the individual Spirit of each one of us is the son of the Holy Spirit.

This is how you find that our own particular interior Spirit is represented by Saturn who is called the Ancient of Days. This is why in mythology it is explained that Saturn (Binah) is the one that gives birth to Jupiter (Chesed), but it has to be through initiation, in which you take advantage of the forces of nature in order to go up into the Tree of Life and enter, as the Gospel says, into the Kingdom of Heaven. But for that, there has to be a massacre, there has to be a killing, which is also represented in the Exodus of Israel with Moses. This Exodus, we will state, is the first Halloween that was celebrated according to the Bible, according to what is written of those event at that time.

Halloween is a word that comes from All Hallows Eve, "the evening of all holies." To reach that point, see what we are explaining here, that the Passover is celebrated over seven days; Saturn is the seventh planet; and in the Bible you always find that the number seven is always very significant: seven days of Genesis, and different celebrations in which they always go until the seventh day, for instance the seventh day is Shabbat, which is called Shabbatai, which is Saturday. Saturday is the day of Saturn. So, obviously, Judaism is based on Saturn and Binah in the mysteries of Saturday, which are attributed to Saturn, Kronos, time.

The goat and the lamb are the animals attributed to Saturn, and this is why in Judaism you find a lot of celebrations related with the goat and lamb – an animal that represents the sexual force of nature, as we were explaining; this is why the god Pan has that symbol. If you delve into the Christianity of this day and age, they symbolize the Devil with the legs of a goat, and the upper part of a human being with horns, like the god Pan. Indeed, the Catholic Church was the one that started mixing the Devil with this shape in order to push away the gods of mythology or paganism, as they call it. But, indeed, Pan is a symbol of Saturn, and is the same symbol of the Lord Jehovah as a force of creation in the physical world. This is why, when you read Exodus and all of the books of the Bible, the god Jehovah demands the goat or the lamb as a sacrifice, because they are the animals related with his force, with his energy.



When the Passover finishes, according to the book of Exodus, as it is written, on the tenth day, you take care of the lamb until the fourteenth of September, and then you kill it and celebrate the Passover for seven days, until the twenty-first. From the twenty-first of September to the very end of October you count exactly forty days – the Lent, which of course is celebrated in Christianity in different ways.

The Number Forty

When you investigate in Kabbalah the forty days of Lent, you discover that forty is the number of the Hebrew letter mem, which relates to the forces of matter, the forces of the Earth, the water. When you investigate the Tree of Life, you discover that Yesod is in

relation with the waters of Genesis, and then you discover that Jonah descended to Nineveh to preach and say that they should stop doing evil things. And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried, and said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown. - Jonah 3:4

This number forty is always found very often in the Bible in relation with death, destruction, penances, and water.



You find, for instance, forty days of the universal flood – you see, very clearly there: flood, water, forty days, the letter Mem in relation with the Ark of Noah. The Ark of Noah indeed is a symbol of the Great Arcanum, the great secret in which you control the forces of nature. You have to enter into this ark with all the animals; in other words, with all the forces that manifest in nature.

Then you find, for instance, that the Israelites, after they left Egypt, were precisely forty years in the wilderness.

You find the letter Mem in the Thirteenth Arcanum of the Tarot, and it is called Immortality. Immortality is really something that we have to achieve, and in the Thirteenth Arcanum of the Tarot we also find the symbol of the scythe – death, and thirteen is also related - in this case - with death, but also relates to the letter Mem,

because Mem is the thirteenth letter of the Hebrew Kabbalistic alphabet.

Remember, also, that the great Kabir, the great Rabbi of Galilee, Jesus of Nazareth, was forty days in the wilderness fasting and facing the Devil, or the temptations of Satan. But it is written there, if you read carefully in the Gospels, that when Jesus was baptized in the Jordan (which is always associated with water, the Holy Spirit, which we are talking about here) Binah, Saturn, Jehovah, IAO enters into his body in the form of a white dove. And after that it is written there that the Spirit takes him to the wilderness to be tempted by the Devil.

And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him: And there came a voice from heaven, saying, Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. And immediately the Spirit driveth him into the wilderness. And he was there in the wilderness forty days, tempted of Satan; and was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered unto him. - Mark 1:10-13

Obviously, we find here the two aspects of Saturn: the creator is giving life, but then is tempting him in the wilderness through the negative aspect of that force, which works through nature. This negative aspect, we will say, is the mechanical aspect of the Holy Spirit that works in nature – because the Holy Spirit is the giver of life. You see, it gives life in the mineral kingdom, in the plant kingdom, in the animal kingdom, and in the human kingdom – but in the mechanical way. The force of the Holy Spirit is in the sexual organs, yet, as a sexual potency is called Lucifer (“carrier of light”), but is also called Satan “the adversary.”

Why is Satan called “the adversary?” Because Malkuth is the negative aspect of Chesed; yet from another point of view, we understand adversary in the sense that when you are in this world, Malkuth, the physical world, you act as an animal – but that animal aspect that is very normal in the irrational animal becomes very adversary in our nature, because we have to stop being an animal and control the animal that we have within in order to enter into the Kingdom of Heaven. In other words, we have to conquer Pan, we have to conquer Satan, the mechanical forces of nature represented in that adversary called Satan, which is not outside but inside every one of us.

Satan as a force manifests especially in the sexual organs, but also manifests through the solar plexus as all of the animal appetites that we have within – and in the mind as well. So those defects that we call anger, lust, pride, vanity, laziness, etc. are animal attributes that any animal has, but that we should annihilate, that is, we must conquer the animal level in order to become a true human being. That is precisely the process that is symbolized in those forty days in the wilderness when Jesus is facing Satan and his temptations. Those forty days could be symbolized in different ways – for instance, when the Israelites were in the wilderness they were for forty years. The number forty does not mean that you have to do the whole work in forty years, it means that forty is the symbol that shows that you are in the process of doing what you have to do, which is the transformation of the human nature into a divine nature – the outcome of such a transformation is what the Master Jesus called the ‘Son of Man,’ the man who works with Saturn.

Another symbol of Saturn is the crow, the raven, the symbol of death. If you remember in the Ark of Noah, Noah first sends a crow in order to see if there is some land, and the crow does not return. When he sends a dove, which is a symbol of the purity of the sexual energy, or the Holy Spirit, the dove returns with a branch of olive in his beak, a symbol that there is dry land already there, that the waters are diminishing and life is returning again into the life of the initiate – very deep symbology.

As you see in the Book of Exodus, Moses performs great wonders in front of the Pharaoh. That Pharaoh is the symbol of the forces of Malkuth. Here in Malkuth, the Pharaoh symbolizes the intellect, the reasoning that has to be controlled and has to see all of the wonders that the consciousness will perform when we know the way within ourselves.

But the tenth wonder is precisely what we want to talk about here in this lecture, which is when the angel of God called ‘Destroyer’ comes into Egypt and kills all of the firstborn of Egypt. In Malkuth, what is called in Kabbalah ‘Matzarim,’ is a name that in Hebrew is given to Egypt. This Matzarim, Egypt, is the world of Malkuth, the physical world – it is not directly pointing to Egypt of the Middle East. You have to understand that many names that you find in the Bible and many other books, many cities, many countries, and lands had that name, but many prophets and great initiates took those names in order to symbolize different things of the initiation. So, when you read in the Bible ‘Matzarim,’ Egypt, it is not referring directly to the country of Egypt, it is directly related to the whole planet Earth – that is Egypt in Kabbalah. As well, when we talk about Babylon, it is also related with the whole planet, not directly related as people think just with Iraq.

So, what does it mean “to kill all of the firstborn of Malkuth, Matzarim” that is the tenth wonder that Moses performs before leaving Egypt to the Promised Land - which is precisely the world of Yesod, the fourth dimension? Well, it is written there that IAO, which is Saturn (Binah, the Lord of Sabbath, because IAO, Saturn, is the Lord of the Ray of Death), the Lord of darkness and death, said:

Yet will I bring one plague more upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let you go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether...

All the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maidservant that is behind the mill; and all the firstborn of beasts. And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more...

For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I am “Iod, Hei, Vav, Hei” (IAOH). And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt. – Exodus 11: 1, 5, 6, 12, 13

This is something that the initiate has to perform within himself, thus, it is written there that in order to avoid being killed by the force of the Destroyer (Apollyon), every Israelite

has to put goat blood upon the lintel of their home, in order for the Destroyer or Angel of Death to see the sign and to go away and not kill anybody there.

The blood of the lamb is the symbol of sexual transmutation – Daath, the knowledge of the initiation in which you have already awakened the energy of Kundalini, and you have reached a certain level in which you have to leave Egypt.

Esoteric Ages

What is that level? According to esotericism, there are different ages that you have to reach in order to have the right to certain attributes – certain freedoms, liberties, or powers that you have to acquire.

First, you have to conquer the mind in order to leave Egypt, because the world of Malkuth is nothing but the world of the protoplasmic mind, the concrete matter, the animal intellect. You discover that when you achieve the first initiation of Major Mysteries, when the blood of the lamb is Christifying and purifying your physical body, here you achieve the age of 100 years.

When you achieve the second initiation of Major Mysteries, then you achieve the esoteric age of 200 years.

When you achieve the third initiation, when you conquer your emotional self, then you acquire the age of 300 years.

When you finally become a Buddha, illuminated in your mind, somebody who controls the mind completely, you have 400 esoteric years.

So, this is the esoteric age which we talk in initiation – when we say, “This person that I know has 300 years,” what we state with this is that this person has control over his emotional self completely and is purified, Christified, in the emotional level. But when we say that the person is already controlling the mind, it is at his 400 years; and when somebody reaches 400 years, esoterically speaking, this person has the right to enter into the levels of willpower.

The levels of willpower relate to the will of controlling the forces of nature; this is represented by Moses – because if you remember, Moses is the one who was in front of the intellect, which is the pharaoh, and performed the miracles. He says ‘Let my people go,’ which means, let my consciousness be free from your power; Moses is that willpower (human soul) working there.

Every initiation is related with the 33 vertebrae of our spinal column. In other words, in order to acquire 100, 200, 300 or whatever initiation, we need to raise the energy of the Holy Spirit through the 33 vertebrae of the spinal column. The forces of the Holy Spirit are the energy of Pan, the energies of creation. This energy in Hinduism is called ‘Kundalini.’ In the ancient Aztec culture of Mexico, it is called Quetzalcoatl, which is the ‘Feathered Serpent.’ So, this Feathered Serpent Quetzalcoatl is the same Kundalini, which is the same serpent that Moses lifted up in the wilderness. This is why when Jesus of Nazareth was talking with Nicodemus in the Bible, he said:

And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up. – John 3:14

This Son of Man is the Christic energy of sex that has to rise - when we know the secret of the Great Arcanum - through the 33 vertebrae of our spinal column. These 33 vertebrae of our spinal column are related with the 33 years of Jesus – you know that Jesus lived exactly 33 years. And it is also related with the 33 degrees of Masonry. Indeed, these 33 degrees were known in ancient times, in Egypt; then, everybody knew that when you raise your energy of Kundalini in your spinal column, it reaches the Mount of the Skull, which is called Golgotha, and when it touches the pineal gland, you acquire the initiation. Every initiation is acquired when you raise the energy of the Holy Spirit in different levels or octaves.

So, the Israelites, according to Exodus, left Egypt after 430 years. Yes, it is written in Exodus that they were in Egypt 430 years.



Exodus

Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, was four hundred and thirty years. And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day it came to pass, that all the hosts of Iod, Hei, Vav, Hei went out from the land of Egypt. – Exodus 12: 40, 41

If you do not know Kabbalah, if you do not know about initiations, you might think that the 430 years are the time of the Earth. Listen: Saturn, the lord of time, Kronos, is the one that controls the esoteric or the internal time of the soul; so when somebody reaches 430 years, he is ready for the Exodus, meaning that the energy of the Holy Spirit is reaching the 30th vertebra. So, the Exodus is performed precisely when the fire is ready to enter into the 31st vertebra, and into the brain.

The Sacred Fire has entered chamber thirty-one of your spinal chamber. You have been submitted to all kind of ordeals and you have emerged triumphant.

Walk with the Child of your Christified Will in your arms towards the Gnostic Church. The crown of the Saints shines around your head. Enter the temple in order to celebrate the festivity, my brother.

This relates to the thirty-first card of the Tarot: Impediments.

These two children symbolize two paths that open before you, like the great “V” of Victory.

So, you are before two paths. One of these paths is the Logoic path, the path of the starry heavens, the spiral path of the Firmament. The other path is the path of the long and bitter duty that takes us to the very entrance of the ABSOLUTE....

Now my brother, you are before a jealous guardian of the Cosmos; choose now one of these two paths: select, do not think about it, because here there is no time to think.

This great Hierarch offers you the wonders of the infinite, and jealous of his own Hierarchy he invites you to enter the Nirvanic path, and warns you of the dangers of the path of long and bitter duty, that directly leads to the ABSOLUTE.

– Christ Will by Samael Aun Weor

Again, the Diabolos (sexual animal power) taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain (of Initiation), and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the Kosmos, and the glory of them; and saith unto him:

All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

Then saith Jesus unto him:

Get thee hence, Satan (Adversary): for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

Then the Diabolos (sexual animal power) leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto him.

- Matthew 4: 8-11

So, if you apprehend this – if you visualize it, you will remember when you read the Book of Exodus that the Exodus happened after the killing and wonders that Moses did in Egypt, which is associated with willpower, because after that event, as you know, the Israelites lived in the wilderness for 40 years. So, Exodus is a great symbol of that initiation in which the initiate has to experience his own particular, individual Halloween, when after 40 days he reaches the 31st of October, which is the end of the Lent or 40 days.

Lent starts from the 21st of September - which is the beginning of autumn - to the 31st of October, which is when the celebration of Halloween arrives.

Halloween is a very ancient celebration that people attribute only to paganism, but indeed it is also associated with the Exodus in the Old Testament, in the Bible. Halloween is a symbol of Lent, within which you face your own psychological nature, where you enter into yourself; it is associated with what in Gnosticism is called the Direct Path, which is when you enter into the world of Saturn (your own Halloween).

It is stated that when the initiate leaves the Earth, when he leaves Egypt, he is already a Twice-born – as Master Jesus said to Nicodemus: “Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.” This is a long process, but when you achieve that second birth – explained and taught by Jesus in the Bible – it does not mean that you are born just by believing in Him; it is by working with your own particular Innermost.

It is written that Master Jesus said: “I am the way, the life, and the truth.” When he said that, he was not talking about his persona, but about that energy that was working in him, because Christ is a universal force. It would be very ludicrous to think that when Jesus was saying “I am the way, I am the life, and I am the truth” he was referring to himself; that would be very selfish, beyond foolishness. When he was saying that, he was talking to the initiates, telling them: “Your particular, individual ‘I am,’ which is precisely that particular IAO within you, your own Innermost, is the way.” It is not that you have to follow this or that master, or to believe in this or that prophet, but to discover yourself – your particular, individual ‘I am,’ because your inner ‘I am’ is the way, your inner ‘I am’ is the truth, and your inner ‘I am,’ your Innermost, is the life – in your physical body, in your mind, in your emotions. You have to self-realize that; and that is precisely the way.

So when you reach the second birth, it is because you reached your ‘I am,’ and He says, nobody goes to the Father but through the ‘I am,’ through me, that Christ which was alive within the body of Jesus, and that is palpitating everywhere.

So when you reach the second birth you have to face your own animal nature; and this is precisely the symbol of Saturn. In the Lent you enter into the cycle of Saturn, which is a world of darkness, and which is also called “the spiritual night,” in which the initiate has to completely annihilate all of his animal aspects. The Twice-born already worked with Saturn, because they met the Destroyer, which is the same Lord of Life – as we stated in the beginning, Binah, which is Shiva, is creator and destroyer.
The Destroyer



The Destroyer-The Angel of the Abyss

In the Bible, you find in the Book of Revelation that the fifth angel Samael sounds his trumpet, and then unto him is given the key of the Abyss. And thereafter is written that in the work or the fight that is happening in the Book of Revelation, the evil forces of the Abyss are being commanded by the Angel of the Abyss, and this Angel of the Abyss is called the Destroyer – who in Exodus is called “Mash'chith,” and is going and killing all of the firstborn.

John the Divine states in the chapter 9 of Book of Revelation that this Destroyer is Apollyon in Greek, and in Hebrew, Abaddon, which is the Angel of the Abyss, the Destroyer, the Adversary. In other words, it is that ailment that each one of us has within, with which we have to fight to death. If we correctly use the forces of the Destroyer, which are the forces of the Holy Spirit, then we use those forces in order to annihilate from our animal nature lust, anger, envy, hatred, laziness, gluttony, pride, and all of those defects that we have in abundance within us. That is precisely the work of Saturn, or we will say, the aspect of Saturn which is the Destroyer, Death, “Mash'chith,” Abaddon, Apollyon.

Of course, this is the esoteric aspect of the knowledge, because in the exoteric aspect we also find how the forces of the Holy Spirit, the forces of Saturn, work in the human nature. For instance, all of us know that the physical life that we have here is a force of life that came from the forces of the Holy Spirit. Many times we explained that unfortunately, we were created through fornication, because when we reach this level in which we are, which is the human level, it is stated that we receive the Commandments, and one of those commandments is ‘You shall not fornicate.’ Fornication is the animal action in which the male and female animals enter in the sexual act and experience the orgasm. So, fornication is something very natural in the animal kingdom; but if you want to enter into the human kingdom, it is written that “you shall not fornicate.” In other words, we have to control the sexual energy, and not lose it. For that, we have to receive the clues in order to do it. That is why, in the human level, it is written in the Gospels that fornication is a sin against the Holy Ghost, because the Holy Ghost or the Holy Spirit is the giver of life, and when somebody fornicates and loses the sexual forces he also loses life, and is sinning, as the Bible says, against his own body. If a person commits suicide, he is also sinning against the Holy Spirit, because the Holy Spirit is the giver of life, and if you take your life with your own hand, you are committing a crime against the Holy Spirit, and the sin against the Holy Spirit is the only crime, as the Bible explains, that is unforgivable.

Yes, the crime against the Holy Spirit is not forgiven, as Master Jesus explains it in the Bible:

Wherefore I say unto you, all manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the sin and blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men. - Matthew 12:31

We have to investigate what that manner of sin is in relation with our nature; of course, fornication is one; suicide is another one; killing is also another crime against the Holy Ghost, because the Lord of Death, Saturn, the Holy Spirit, Binah is the only one that can give and take life.

The Holy Spirit or the forces of creation place in our three brains certain elements (Bobbin-Kandelnosts) in order for us to live a quantity of life. Our three brains are:

the intellectual brain

the emotional brain

the motor/instinctual/sexual brain, the brain with which we move

Everything that we perform in this physical life is movement, emotion, and thought. But as we grow up and get old, little by little we are using up that energy of life that we have in the three brains. Very old people scarcely have energy in their motor center; that energy is no longer flowing in the organism and they can barely walk. They no longer have emotions like when we are teenagers and we have a lot of emotional energy that we utilize, unfortunately, in the wrong way - excepting the people who know how to utilize this emotional force in order to take advantage of that emotional body, like with classical music - but unfortunately in these times people destroy their emotional energy through different devolving music that we know in this day and age, modern music that destroys the emotional center. Or, they destroy the intellectual center with a lot of garbage that in this day and age is very "normal"; since we are very intellectual.

People die also in the emotional brain; people have traumas, are emotionally unstable, and no longer have emotional energy because they destroy the emotional energy in different ways. When you are overwhelmed with emotional forces, you are wasting your emotional energy and you can die emotionally.

You can also die intellectually; if you use the energy in the brain or intellectual center in the wrong way, if you abuse the intellectual center, you can become crazy. Most of the people in the hospitals that are mad are because they abused the intellectual center.

So, as you see, we die in thirds. Usually, when we are ready to die normally, it is because we no longer have energy in the intellectual brain (the intellectual center), in the emotional center, or in the motor center. So Saturn comes with his scythe and cuts the life that he gave us in the beginning. This is how we understand it, because the angels of death, which are under the rule of Saturn, are great physicians, and also great funeral helpers. These intelligences go in the moment and guide the Ray of Death; this Ray of Death is the compound of all of the energies of nature in one, and when it circulates in the physical body, it originates the natural death that we call "physical death."

So that is the normal process that all of us suffer when we live in this physical body. That is why Saturn, Kronos, the Holy Spirit gives us life through sex, and kills us also when we waste the energy that he gives us in the three brains. So, to kill somebody else is to interfere in the actions of the energy of Saturn, the Destroyer, because only that divine force can give and take - that is why in Kabbalah Saturn-Binah is called 'Intelligence.'

Intelligence (Binah) is always in nature, within all of those cycles; you see for instance how Saturn gives life from the beginning, how spring emerges, then summer, fall, and when winter comes everything dies; Saturn comes with the scythe as a symbol of time, like an old man in order to promise a new spring after winter. So, in the phenomena of death, we find three aspects that relate to death and that we have to understand.

We explained already that we have seven bodies, so let us explain here what dies in every life in accordance to the Law of Return and Recurrence.

Physical Death

The physical body is the body that goes into the grave and disintegrates; but there is another vehicle that we have called 'personality.' The personality is an energetic and atomic vehicle; the personality is different in each one of us. Personality is that force or energy that moves the body and enters in communication with society. For instance, my personality is being used right now in order to communicate this to you, and you are using your personality in order to listen. If I give another lecture, let's say in Spanish, and you do not know Spanish, then your personality can go to school in your physical body and learn Spanish, and after years and years when you understand and speak Spanish, then you develop a bilingual or trilingual personality. In other words, in the personality is the knowledge that we acquire in life.

That is why it is written that personality grows with three aspects:

Genotype: the inheritance we receive through our genes, which are karmic (due to past actions)

Phenotype: influences from parents, relatives, teachers, friends, etc.

Paratype: influences from the circumstances of life

The Personality is an inheritance from our past, from our parents, and from things that we imitate; we act as our parents acted. For example, things that we saw our mother, father, friends, brothers or sisters in childhood to do and that we tend to repeat – that is why you find that there are different customs and habits from different countries and different races in the personalities of people. If you were born in a Christian family, you will have in your personality that type of religion; but if you were born in Islam, you are a Muslim; or if you were born in Buddhism, then you are a Buddhist.

So in the personality we have that inheritance that comes from our family, and also the education that we take in the school or that personally we take in the different circumstances of life; all of that is what forms the personality of each one of us. That is why we have different types of personalities; but there is not a tomorrow for the personality.

When the physical body goes to the grave, the personality also goes to the grave – but the personality has the peculiarity that it can leave the grave, go into the city and visit - without the physical body - the places where the personality lived; those personalities are what people call phantoms or ghosts. These are former personalities or spirits that are in any house, where they hear noises – these events do not related to the soul but to the personalities of dead people.

Sometimes those personalities materialize and become visible; these are personalities that belonged to people that were very identified with the physical world; so, when their physical body dies, those personalities abandon the grave and materialize and make themselves visible and tangible in the physical world. There are many stories about dead personalities, but of course, if you do not have clairvoyance, you do not know if you are seeing a materialized personality or the physical body of a person. But somebody who has developed clairvoyance knows very well that the personality has no aura at all, whereas people that are alive always show aura – the personality is completely dead, it has no energy, it disintegrates little by little; usually it takes seven years in order to disintegrate.

So, usually, when you go to different houses when people have died, those personalities always go around in the fourth dimension, and sometimes certain vibrations of nature help them to materialize for a second, for a minute, for hours, for days. When the person knew the personality of that individual that died, they realize that he (the personality) is alive – i.e. how many people claimed that they saw Elvis Presley walking in the streets? That could be his personality, because that personality takes the energy of people, and

when they talk too much about certain personas, they get really strong. So, materialized personalities are normal phenomena.

When you develop the power of clairvoyance, you can see that dead personalities are usually there in the cemeteries. Dead personalities project with their mind, with their mental force, sometimes houses, sometimes rooms, so they do not see that they are in the grave or in the cemetery, they just visualize a beautiful home with curtains and everything that they had when they were alive. And that is why when you talk to the personality of a dead person, they do not realize that they are no longer within the physical body of that person who died, they still think that they are alive. Usually people dream with those personalities, because personalities visit their relatives, thus, sometimes their relatives says, "Oh, I dreamt with my father," or with my mother, with my aunt, with my uncle, with my son, or whoever had died in their family – "and she told me this and that." So, most of the time those dreams relate to the personality that disintegrates and dissolves into space little by little.



Vital Body

The other element that goes into the grave is the vital body, or the superior part of the physical body. But this usually floats on top of the grave and disintegrates at the same time that the physical body is disintegrating. It takes, of course, very ugly appearances – children and babies that are very clairvoyant, when they go to cemeteries, they usually see these types of vital bodies floating in the grave and they become scared.

We always advise is to burn the bodies of the dead, because when you burn the body you also burn the vital body; this way you help the soul.

Beyond the vital body, physical body, and the personality, you find what we call soul, which is unfortunately bottled up within the animal ego. The soul is precisely what has to return again into a new body. The personality never returns into a new body, because every time that you take a new body you have to build a new personality related to that time.

These are precisely the mysteries of Saturn in which - when you enter into initiation and develop your psyche - you awaken your consciousness, and then you know the mysteries of life and death. Very often in many books it is explained that if you awaken your consciousness, then you know the mysteries of life and death, and the mysteries of life and death are related with Saturn, and Saturn is the Holy Spirit, it is the same IAO or Iod-Havah, Jehovah that is written in the Bible. It is the same as saying: if you are born again

by the fire of the Holy Spirit, then you can know the mysteries of God, because the Holy Spirit is the one that creates and takes life. This is the power of Saturn.

So, when you awake your consciousness and discover by yourself - not by reading a book, but by experiencing life and death through your consciousness - then the fear towards death disappears. Then you see that death is really like taking off your old clothes, and thereafter you wear new clothes. Really, physical death is something normal that is experienced by animals, by plants, by minerals. So, the one that returns into a new body is the ego; regrettably, when the ego returns, it brings again the same vanity, the same pride, the same lust, the same anger and hatred that we had in past lives within a new body, but expressing itself or themselves through the new personality of the new body.

This return is precisely what people call "reincarnation," but that is wrong, because it is not reincarnation; it is return, which is a mechanical thing. Reincarnation is something that we perform by will. In order to reincarnate, we have to be awakened; you can choose the day, you can choose the parents, even the country in which you want to be born with a new physical body. But none of us have such a power, so we just return mechanically according to the Law of Karma, or cause and effect. This is something that we will explain in other lectures, because it is very extensive – but the Law of Karma brings those souls into new bodies in order to adjust them. That is why you see that there are people being born in rich homes, and others that are born in poor homes. Some are born in countries where the economic situation is better than in other countries. So, every soul is born in different places in accordance with the Law of Karma. It depends upon how we utilize the life of our body in order to be sure what type of body we are going to have in the next life, if we have another opportunity – because we have stated many times, and we repeat, that the human soul returns into the physical world 108 times. We receive 108 opportunities in order to perform the work that we have to perform; and of course, that is the work with the forces of Saturn, with the forces of time, that is written with different symbols in the Bible and mythology.

Psychological Death

According to the path, which we were talking about in the beginning of this lecture, related to the initiation, there is another death that the Bible and many other books talk about. That is the Halloween or psychological death that is experienced by the initiates in the evening before all Hallows or all Saints, when you know how to utilize the forces of the Holy Spirit. In the Gospels, Master Jesus of Nazareth explains very well, in detail, with his own life, how to utilize the forces of the Holy Spirit in order to destroy the different vices, defects and errors that we have within in order to resurrect.

Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the spirit (Chesed).

And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent; and the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose, and came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many. - Matthew 27: 50 - 53

So, the resurrection that you read about in the Bible of Jesus of Nazareth is something that each one of us has to perform in the initiation after dying on the cross. The cross is the symbol of the Holy Spirit; because, as you remember, we explained that the Holy Spirit is the sexual force, the energy of life that expresses in the sexual organs. So, when the man and the woman are in the sexual act, they are performing the cross – they are crossing the feminine forces with the masculine forces, so everything comes through the cross. The cross, symbol of the Holy Spirit, is the way in which the Lord, crucified on the cross, shows us that if we take advantage of the man, which is the vertical beam, and the woman, the horizontal beam, in the weddings of Cana when we transmute the water into wine, we can transform ourselves and also annihilate, in that process, the animal nature, in order to resurrect as a true human being.



Jesus and his Halloween

The processes of resurrection and death that we have to perform are written in the book *Revolutionary Psychology* by the Master Samael Aun Weor. It is a process of meditation, annihilation, and purification, but it does not happen in one day, and it is not going to happen as many people believe, that if you believe in Jesus then your sins are forgiven – that is ludicrous, because the sins that we have within have to disappear from our nature. There are many people that think that because they believe in Jesus, they are already saved; meanwhile, they have within them lust, anger, pride, hatred, vanity, and laziness very alive. The one that really performs the work of Christification annihilates completely lust, anger, pride and all of those animal defects that we have inside, thereafter he suffers a divine transformation and becomes a true human being. And this is done not just by believing in Jesus, but by utilizing the Christic energy of the Holy Spirit through the cross of the Perfect Matrimony between man and wife, wife and husband. That is precisely the secret of the cross, and that is why it is written that on top of the Mount of the Skulls, Golgotha, the Lord is crucified. Jesus takes the cross from the very bottom to the top of the mountain. That cross is precisely the cross that we have to carry on our shoulders, which is a symbol of the work of the two polarities, man and woman, which is called sexual alchemy – a long process of death and resurrection through many ways.

The Second Death

Moreover, the Ray of Saturn, of Kronos, the Lord of time, also shows us the Second Death – because when you go into the Book of Revelation, it also talks about the Second Death. This Second Death is precisely related with what many religions call Hell, Inferno, Averno, Avitchi, and different names, because the Hells of different religions are nothing but symbols. When you go into Europe and see the flag of the United States, you know that that is not the United States, but is a symbol of the United States; and if you said, “I would like, instead of seeing the flag, to visit the United States,” then this person takes an airplane and comes to the United States and says, “oh, this is the country – now I know. I knew the flag, but now I know the country.” The same thing applies to the different hells of different religions – they are just symbols, written, that we need to know how to interpret, how to comprehend.

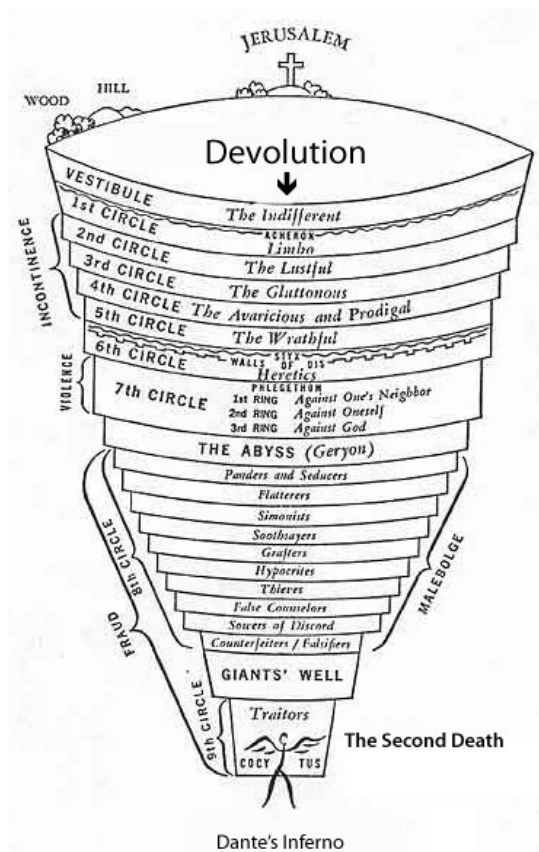
The word 'inferno' comes from the Latin 'infernus,' which means 'infra,' inferior, meaning that below this physical world of Malkuth, we have the inferior world, which in Kabbalah is Klipoth. Klipoth are the inferior dimensions, inferior levels – Hell, Inferno, Averno; it has many names.

When people have nightmares, they experience the infradimensions, because their soul, instead of going up into the heavens, goes into the infradimensions – into Hell, the Infernos, and experiences nightmares. When they awake in the physical plane again, it is because the soul goes up into the physical body.

Anybody that awakens the consciousness can go consciously into the infradimensions and see the souls of the lost that are suffering the Second Death. The Second Death is an experience of the annihilation of those defects, vices and errors that we are explaining here that we have to deal with through initiation. But, if we do not want to do it now through spiritual and psychological work, because "we have no time," or because we do not like it, or because we think that it is not really the way – those defects, those vices, those errors have to be annihilated sooner or later – if we do not do it by our own will, nature will do it in the infradimensions, and that is what the Book of Revelation calls "the Second Death." This is not the death of the physical body, because the first death is the death of the physical body. The Second Death is the death of the emotional body and the mental body, which is where we have pride, anger, gluttony, laziness, lust, etc. Those elements have to be disintegrated, because if we do not disintegrate them there, it would cause a great chaos in the universe.

See, for instance, how our society, how our planet is suffering in this day and age – it is because in each one of us, that devil that we call anger, hatred, lust, etc. is very fat. And we are fighting against each other just for stupid things. People that interpret the sacred scriptures of many religions in the wrong way and go and kill others; wars and rumors of wars; sicknesses; because of our ignorance and because we just enjoy stuffing the ego, fattening it, instead of dying as the great religions explain: we have to die in order to be born again. What we do is to feed our ego. Everything related with vanity, everything related with pride, money, fame – people do not care about spiritual things, they just follow only materialistic stuff. And that is why humanity is entering, in great surges, into the infradimensions in order to be disintegrated, in order to be annihilated.

The soul suffers within the ego. We as souls are immortal; the soul never dies. The soul is immortal, but unfortunately, the soul, which is the same as the consciousness, is bottled up, trapped within those elements that we have which are animal. That is why we suffer – we suffer when we feel jealousy, we suffer when we feel hatred, we suffer when we feel anger, and if we do not control our anger we can kill others. And we suffer in many ways because of the elements that we have in our psyche, and that is why the path to self-realization is the annihilation of those elements in order to transform ourselves.



So, sooner or later, in this day and age, the entire humanity will enter into the infradimensions, which is precisely the furnace, where the atomic fires of nature disintegrate those elements in order to free the souls. It is necessary to comprehend that the infradimensions, Hell, Averno, or Inferno, is not eternal as many religions believe. It is a way in which we have to be recycled, in modern terms – in which the ego has to die in order to liberate the soul from suffering. Obviously, that process is not pleasant; it is very painful. It has a beginning and an ending. It depends on the malignity of our own selves – it depends on how many defects and vices that we have, that is how long we are going to endure there in order to be purified.

If we want to avoid the Second Death, then practice the doctrine that we teach here – a doctrine in which we apply a method through which we annihilate our anger, our pride, our vanity, our laziness by our own process, which is an initiatic process, not something that we have to believe in, because nobody is born by believing in something. If a woman wants to be pregnant, and she only believes that she is going to be pregnant, she will never be pregnant. She needs a man in order to give her the sperm that she needs in order to be pregnant, just as a man who wants a child needs a woman. To be born again is something equal – we need energy, forces, not just to believe, because a lot of people believe many things meanwhile this society and world are always in the same level of degeneration.

We need to study the doctrine, but we have to put it into practice. This is why in the next lecture we will talk about the mysteries of Aquarius that come after Capricorn, which are related to the factors that we need in order to complete the work of the self-realization of our Being through the forces of Saturn; because Saturn not only governs Capricorn, but also influences Aquarius, which is the next sign.

Q: What is the influence of Capricorn on the individual?

A: The influence of Capricorn on the individual is related with melancholy. For instance, one of the trees related with the sign of Capricorn is the weeping willow. Usually Capricorns are like that: very pessimistic by nature, because Saturn is the lord of death,

destruction. Usually Capricorns are very centered in the Earth and very preoccupied with material things to the extreme, and they always worry about death. Usually they are hypochondriacs; they like to suffer, because that is the nature of Saturn. If you examine them – even good friends – they have the nature of always complaining, physically, mentally or emotionally, about something.

Of course, if we take advantage of that vibration of Saturn, and instead of feeling lost or sad, what we can do is apply the forces of death in order to annihilate all of those elements, because Saturn gives us the experience of death and sicknesses.

Q: I read on the forum that animals have no ego. What makes an animal an animal if they have no animal ego?

A: Well, the ego is animal, 100%. What happens is that the animal acts instinctually and obeys the forces of nature in its actions. Saturn, which is the intelligence in the instinctual center, pushes the lion to kill the deer; but that is the intelligence of Saturn working in the mechanicity of nature. The lion has no intellect, has no reasoning, and does not know that he is killing – he is just doing something that he is naturally pushed to do. Like, for instance, the elephant that kills a tree, takes it out with its trunk in order to eat the forces of the plants – killing plants. When we talk about killing, we have to understand that it is related in all of the kingdoms – mineral, plant, animal, and human. Of course, in the human level – or we will call it the humanoid level, in which we are – those elements that act instinctually in the animal kingdom develop and increase, and create what we call ego, because we use reasoning in the wrong way. We justify with our minds our animal actions; and because in the level in which we are, the law of evolution no longer goes, only the law of devolution. In the level in which we are, the law of devolution starts descending, and then the ego starts to degenerate – that animal aspect, which is very natural in wild animals, develops monstrous aspects within us. In reality, the ego is, we will say, a degenerated animal soul, which finally enters into hell. It is symbolized by Saturn – when you see that Saturn gives birth to new children, and after that swallows them, he swallows them through death when those elements are already monstrous and causing problems in society and humanity. So it is the same.

Of course, an animal is innocent; when you see a cat or dog or horse, they do not have intellect, so they act instinctually according to those forces. But we have the intellect, and we reason, and we utilize those elements, unfortunately, in the wrong way. You see how we kill each other in this day and age – we do not see the lions having meetings in order to go and kill many animals in other places; they only act when they are hungry, they kill and eat, that is it; they are obeying the laws of nature. But we just go drop bombs on other countries just because they disagree with our religion, or we crash airplanes into buildings because they disagree with our religion. That is stupid; that is worse than the animal level. We utilize everything in the wrong way; that is ego. The most dangerous animal in the kingdom, unfortunately, is the intellectual animal. And the intellectual animal is the one that is destroying nature – it is polluting the mineral kingdom, the waters of the oceans, the air with smog, destroying nature with plants, performing experimenting with plants, and causing a lot of problems. We are destroying our own selves. There are many wars now, and still intellectual animals are planning more wars. And you know that through wars they make money, they acquire power – that is the sad thing about the intellectual animal, which is ego. All of those that do not want to annihilate that ego, well, nature will take care of them in Klipoth.

The destiny of this humanity is to go down into Hell, by natural processes – not because we say it; this is the natural process of devolution, whether we believe it or not, whether we like it or not, this is what it is. Physically, we are going to die. You can say, “I do not believe that I will die,” but you will die anyway – you will get old and will go to the grave. The same holds for the Second Death – it is not a matter of believing in Hell or whatever, it is just a natural process. If you awaken your consciousness, you will discover what we are talking about here, you can descend and experience it. You will see the people, the souls there, disintegrated in order to be free of their defects and vices – in a very painful way.

We invite you to study the Bible, especially Exodus, in which you will discover many mysteries. Do not read the Bible literally, because every story that is written in the Bible has a meaning, is a vesture of something that is behind, that explains the way in which you can transform yourself. This is how you have to read the Book of Genesis; the Book of Genesis is a book of alchemy. Those that take the Book of Genesis literally, like a historical book, commit a lot of mistakes, because the Book of Genesis was written by an initiate, and that initiate was called Moses, in order to show the way. As well, all of the books were not just written for the satisfaction of the minds of people. As well, the myths that you find in the Greek and Roman mythology are stories, legends that hide wisdom. Everything is related with us – with our physical body, with our psyche, with our mind, and with our Spirit; because the human being is the microcosm of the macrocosm.

11: Aquarius



Aquarius is called the Sign of the Water Bearer, or the man with a jug of water on his shoulder mentioned in the New Testament. This is sometimes shown as an angelic figure, supposedly androgynous, either pouring water from an urn or carrying the vessel upon its shoulder. Among Oriental peoples, a water vessel alone is often used. - Manly P. Hall, Secret Teachings of All Ages (1928)



The eleventh sign of the Zodiac corresponds to the stellar influence of Aquarius. The symbol of Aquarius is most commonly seen as a water-bearing human - usually male - pouring forth the waters of wisdom. Aquarius can also be represented by a woman with an urn or a vessel in either hand carefully mixing the liquid between these two vessels. The same icon, the same image, is visible in the fourteenth Arcanum of the Tarot, which we call Temperance. This symbol contains within itself the mystical science, the precise understanding, of alchemy.

Alchemy is a term that directly translated means "the chemistry of God," and alchemy is a process where by forms of matter are manipulated consciously; in other words, nature is worked with in a conscious way, in order to arrive at a transcendental goal. But as with any science, with any chemical process, Will is the determining factor. We can use any science with evil will in order to accomplish a desire, or we can use any science through conscious will in order to realize the purposes and goals of creation in accordance with the Laws.

If we analyze the word Aquarius, we find in it elemental attributes that relate directly to this science of alchemy. The first part is obviously "Aqua," which of course is water, from Latin, and then we have "Arius" or air. Aquarius as a sign is related to the basic elements of water and air: but air is the main element. Each of the Zodiacal signs is related to an element, and the core element of each sign provides the foundation of the way that constellation or Zodiacal sign can influence the psyche.

Air is related to the mind, related to the eagle, to the mind that can reach lofty heights. The air, the mind, is related to thought, to intellect, and to Buddhi, the spiritual soul.



Aqua or water is related to the sephirah Yesod. The waters figure significantly in all religions. In particular, it would be a worthwhile endeavor to spend a little time analyzing the appearances of water in the Bible and if you do, you will discover that there are a great number of miracles and magical works in the bible, all of which are related to water. If we look simply at the gospels we would discover that a vast number of miracles of Jesus were accomplished by means of water. And this is not accident: it is symbolic, and the water that performs the magic is the water that is being mixed between the two urns in the fourteenth Arcanum. It is the water of Aquarius.

Jesus talks about the water of life which spring up in the belly, which is of course, if you have studied any kind of Chinese medicine, then you have heard of the tan tien, the ocean of chi, which is related with the lower abdomen. This is symbolic of sexual energy. The sexual forces are accumulated and polarized through the sexual organ, which are not merely the external component that is visible on the outside of the body: it is also related to the internal glands and internal chakras, which are related to the lower abdomen.

So the water and the air - or in other words the water and the spirit - are the two elements of Aquarius. In the Gospels, Jesus tells Nicodemus that we must be born again of water and spirit. So what is this Aquarian mystery? What is the deep hidden knowledge related to the water and the air?

Some of you may have heard that very recently we as a race - as a planet - entered into a new age, a new era of development. Different groups calculate the passing into this new age in different ways, but all agree that within the last few decades we entered into a new era, the Age of Aquarius, and in Gnosis we assign that transition to February 4th 1962. This transition was the movement out of the Age of Pisces, which we will study in the next lecture, and into the Age of Aquarius, which is the age in which we are now. And as you can easily perceive, since the year 1962, humanity has undergone a tremendous change.

Beginning with that period of time in the early 1960's, there was a huge shift in our psychological environment; all of our social systems began to change in radical ways. We witnessed huge upsets in the balance of power between man and woman; we witnessed a huge revolution in the way people think about life, but in particular about sex. Starting in the 1960's this revolution spread around the world: to abandon the previous concept of sexuality, which was stale, which was regressive, which was suppressive. In other words, in the Piscean era, humanity was enslaved by sex, hid sexuality, suppressed it, didn't like to talk about it, kept everything related with sex hidden, and this is because the influence of the Piscean forces.

In particular we find, this was especially true of the Tantric mysteries. Tantra - or true alchemy - was previously hidden from the eyes of the population, and it was only in the years leading up to the dawning of the Aquarian age that the Tantric mysteries began to be revealed in an open fashion. And of course through out the 60's and 70's the interest

and investigation of Tantra began to increase dramatically, until now. There are a vast number of people who have heard of Tantra and always equate it with sexuality, but unfortunately, the understanding of Tantra in these times is corrupt.

Aquarius is the bringer of knowledge, so when we entered into the Aquarian age, we entered into a time within which humanity is due to receive knowledge, science, and in a very superficial form we can see that reflected in the arrival in what people are calling the "information age." In this time, in our economics, in our social systems, we have shifted away from a materialistic basis for our economic health and the shift now is on the information basis: knowledge, wisdom, understanding, learning; this is a very superficial reflection of the influence of the Aquarian era. The heart of the Aquarian influence is in esoteric knowledge, but to understand that, we need to know a little bit about this word "knowledge" and what precisely it is referring to.

We tend to make the assumption that knowledge is related to the intellect, and it is true that intellectual knowledge is a form of understanding, a form of knowledge, that is necessary. But, it is only the bottom, it is the most superficial; the most shallow level of knowledge is intellectual knowledge. So to comprehend why we talk about Aquarius as the bringer of knowledge, we are going to look a little bit at some Sanskrit terminology, which can open up some doors for us in our understanding.

In Sanskrit, there is the word vidya, and we also hear the word jnana; both of these terms are translated as knowledge. Vidya actually has two meanings, two forms of knowledge are enclosed by vidya: the first is aparavidya, which is simple intellectual knowledge, or in other words lower knowledge. The other form of vidya is called paravidya, and this is higher knowledge, but paravidya is intuitive experiential knowledge. So in the understanding of the two forms of vidya we see immediately the two forms of Kabbalah.

The master Samael pointed out very clearly that there are two kinds of kabbalists:

1. intellectual kabbalists, who only study theories and memorize things, but have no conscious experience of what they study, and these would be people who are gathering aparavidya, which is intellectual understanding, intellectual knowledge.
2. The second kind of kabbalist seeks after paravidya, which is intuitive spiritual experience, in other words the direct experience of the truths of the tree of life. They have penetrated consciously into the direct experience of the Kabbalah.

We have another kind of person next to these two, or another form of understanding, called avidya, which is the word vidya with an A in front of it. Now you will notice that aparavidya is just like paravidya but with an A in front, and avidya is vidya with an A in front. The a means "without," so avidya means "without knowledge," in other words, without experience, even without intellectual understanding. And in both Hinduism and Buddhism they say the source of all suffering is avidya, ignorance, to ignore. Ignore is an I with gno, gno from gnosis; I indicates "without," just like the A in avidya.

If you have studied Hinduism, you have studied the Bhagavad Gita. The Bhagavad Gita is a discourse given by Krishna, who is the Christ in the Indian mysteries, and Krishna throughout the entire discourse of the Bhagavad Gita emphasizes knowledge, but he clearly differentiates two forms of knowledge. In most translations you will find them as "phenomenal" and "numinous." And Krishna states explicitly that we need both of these forms of knowledge, both of these forms of vidya.

Phenomenal knowledge is related to phenomenon, manifested things, to have knowledge of our environment, to have knowledge of what we perceive.

Numinous knowledge is of spiritual things: these are vidya and jnana. Vidya would be related to numinous knowledge, to spiritual knowledge, while jnana is just knowing, or knowledge in general. So it is good to understand when studying these scriptures, the

different subtleties of the terms, and the reason is that our own thinking, our own understanding, is our obstacle.

For example, in the Bhagavad Gita, Krishna tells Arjuna, "Spiritual liberation comes through knowing me." So most followers of Hinduism read that and think in the same way that Christians do, "If I believe in Krishna, then I am saved." This is false. This is not what Krishna is saying. Krishna is saying by "knowing" me; this is not belief: this is experiential, conscious. Many of us have a hard time conceiving of the idea that you can actually know Krishna personally, but that is the point of real religion: to know for oneself, to converse with the prophets, with the gods, to talk to them, to get answers from them, to get guidance. This is the purpose of religious studies really. It is not just to stuff our heads with concepts or beliefs; that is the lowest form of knowledge, intellectual knowledge, and that is *aparavidya*, which is low knowledge, it is related to spiritual things, but it is stuck in the intellect. We need *paravidya*, experiential knowledge, knowledge of the wisdom of the gods through our own direct experience, and to acquire that consciously, not by reading, but by doing it.

That is why we call this science Gnosis. Gnosis means knowledge, but it is not knowledge from books, and it is also isn't knowledge by association. In other words, in the Christian tradition, nowadays there is this prevalent belief that if you believe then you are saved, and the same exists in Buddhism and Hinduism and other religions; there are followers and practitioners that simply think that if they believe in that religion, if they follow their priest, then they are saved. Believe it or not, there are people in the Gnostic tradition who are the same, who take their cultural predisposition - usually a Christian background - and they project that in their Gnostic concepts. So they believe that as long as they are associated to a certain group, they are saved. This is false.

It is due to exactly this that Samael Aun Weor emphasized that students should not follow anyone except their own inner Being. The reason is that our ego seeks security, it wants safety, to feel safe, by being associated with someone else, or some group or some school. So there are students who attach themselves to an instructor and have the belief that because this instructor is supposedly very elevated, or very advanced, or very awake, that the student will be saved merely by cause of association; but this is not true.

We are saved by our works; we are saved by our consciousness, by the One who is in us, by knowing our own inner God, not by knowing anyone outside, not by associating with any school. The one who saves is the Christ, and he is within.

This is the emphasis of the Bhagavad Gita. The Gita says this throughout the book, but in particular if we study in chapter seven, often translated as the knowledge of the absolute. This is where that famous quote comes from, where Krishna says, 'Out of many thousands among men, one may endeavor for perfection, and of those who have achieved perfection, hardly one knows me in truth.' That knowledge, that knowing, is *aparavidya*, which is conscious knowledge.

There is another way to look at this term *vidya*, and it's a way that the master Samael used when explaining the nature of Gnosis, and he said that there are different kinds of knowledge that we study. Of course we know that mysticism, religion, comes in many forms, but when we analyze them, we find that they all pretty much contain the same things, just organized a little differently and with some different terms.

The first of these types of knowledge that Samael Aun Weor indicates is called *Yajna-vidya*. *Yajna-vidya* is defined as certain types of rituals which are performed in order to awaken powers, to awaken latent capacities within.

The second one is *Maha-vidya*, related to metaphysics, the kabbalah, they study of the laws and structures, such as *kalachakra*. *Maha* means "great."

The third is *Gupta-vidya*, related to the use of sound, mantra, recitation, prayer.

These three terms are a Sanskrit point of view designed to help put the different aspects of the knowledge that we study into an organized grouping.

What is interesting to note is that Yajna-vidya is related to certain kind of rituals; the term yajna means "sacrifice," so when we read in the Bible, or we study ancient religions, we read about sacrifices that priests perform; this would be rituals or practices that fall into the grouping of Yajna-vidya, and the purposes of these practices is to gather energy. But as was mentioned previously, any of these forms of science can be used in one of two ways:

1. by evil will, or egotistical will, or desire will,
2. by conscious will or in other words, the will of Atman.

Atman in Sanskrit is a term that is used to refer to the self, and there is this fourth type of knowledge, which is Atma-vidya, or the knowledge of the Being, the knowledge of the Self: Self-knowledge.

Samael Aun Weor explains that Atma-vidya encloses and encompasses all the other forms of knowledge, and supersedes them and may use them, but in a purified way. In other words, true self-knowledge cannot be used in two different ways; the ego cannot enter into Atma-vidya; desire cannot enter. Atma-vidya is the wisdom of the Being, wisdom of our Innermost, direct knowledge, experiential knowledge, intuitive knowledge of the truth, which is free of desire. This form of knowledge, this kind of wisdom, can utilize rituals, kabbalah, astrology, cartomancy, mantra, prayer, invocation, conjuration, any number of spiritual sciences, but only in a pure way, without desire, without ego: this is Atma-vidya.

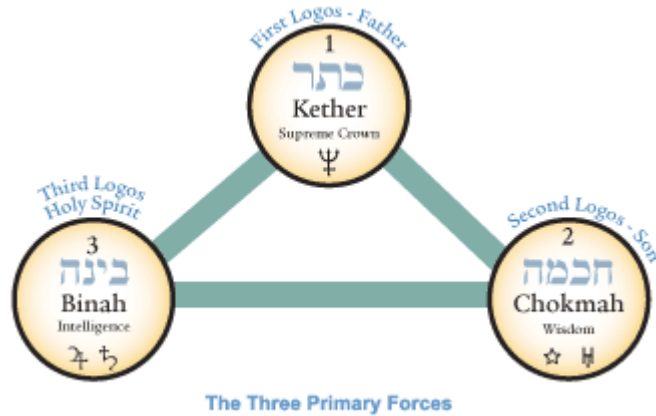
So as we explained before, mahavidya, which is kabbalistic studies, could be utilized by the ego, through desire, to build pride, to answer fear, to find a sense of security. There are many who enter spiritual studies, religious studies, because they are very afraid, and they find confidence in studying religion, they find a sense of security in becoming attached to a religious group, or a teacher. But this unfortunately is a use of vidya, or knowledge, by the ego, and in turn makes it avidya, ignorance. All of us make this mistake.

In synthesis we would say, this is how the air of the mind and the water of the sex combine in our psyche to produce suffering, because the ego corrupts that knowledge.

What we need is Temperance. The woman in the card of the fourteenth Arcanum is our Divine Mother, and as you know, the Divine Mother is a symbol of knowledge; she has the veil of Isis, which resembles, which symbolizes, the veil which stands before the temple, prohibiting the animal from entering into the sacred precinct; that animal is your own mind.

To acquire real knowledge, the animal mind has to be sacrificed. This is real Yajna-vidya, this is Ahamkara, the sacrifice of the I. This is how you arrive at Atma-vidya, this knowledge of the being, because to enter Atma-vidya, or that superlative knowledge, the ego cannot be present, so that ego has to be sacrificed.

Now I mentioned that Yajna means "sacrifice," but that term is also used as a descriptive for a God. Do you know which one? Vishnu. This is where things get really interesting.



In Gnosis, we study the Tree of Life (Kabbalah), and at the top of the Tree of Life, we have three spheres; this is called the Supra-monad, the supernal triangle. These three are one; they symbolize the tri-unity, or the trinity, which is the basis of every religion. In Christianity, we call them Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. In Kabbalah, they are Kether, Chokmah, and Binah. The second one in Hebrew is called Chokmah, while in Gnosticism this is called the Second Logos. In Hinduism, these are Brahma, Vishnu, and Shiva, so the second one is Vishnu.

Yajna is a name for Vishnu, and in Hinduism they have a vast mythology of Vishnu. Vishnu, as a very elevated god and due to his compassion, will manifest himself into this world in order to teach Vidya, to teach his knowledge. Krishna is one of his incarnations, Rama is one of his incarnations, Jesus, Buddha - these are all incarnations of Vishnu. They are his Avatars, his bodhisattvas, in other words.

His name, Vishnu, begins with VI, the same as vidya, the same as wisdom, "visdom." Chokmah, the second sphere, is the Hebrew word for "wisdom." This is no accident, it is not coincidental, that Vishnu and Chokmah, Sanskrit and Hebrew, mean the same thing; that is not a coincidence. It is not a coincidence that bodhisattva means "essence of wisdom," incarnation of Christ. All the bodhisattvas incarnate Vishnu. Within them is born the Christ child, who is Krishna, who is Rama, who is Buddha, and the name of that birth, the name of that force, the essence of that intelligence is sacrifice: yjana.

For that birth to occur, there has to be a death: the death of the "I."

So here you see, I am describing for you three essential factors: birth, death, and sacrifice. These are the three essential components of any religion, of any form of spirituality. You can call yourself whatever you want, you can attach yourself to any religion, you can follow any master, any scripture, but to awaken the consciousness, you must practice these three factors. Without them, you cannot awaken - it is impossible. These three factors form the basis of every religion that has ever existed.



These three factors are symbolized in the stories of the great prophets and masters, the great saints, the avatars, the gods. In the life of Jesus, we have his mystical birth; we have his lifetime of sacrifice, and we have his mystical death. We see the same in the life of John the Baptist, we see the same in the life of Krishna, in the life of Buddha, in the life of Moses, in the life of Heracles.

Heracles in particular is very interesting; Heracles symbolizes the Christ in the Greek mysteries. He performed many tremendous works, great labors, impossible for mere mortals, and he was able to accomplish these great labors because he was part divine: in other words, he was a bodhisattva, he had incarnated part of a God within, but he

still had his human impure aspect. At the end of his mythology, you find that he dies a very painful death, but that death symbolizes the absolute death of everything in him that was impure. All the human parts die, and what rises is the divine, purified, complete. When he ascends to Olympus as a purified being, the gods give him a present: a wife. This woman is named Hebe. Have you ever seen a picture of her? You will be astonished. She is a young goddess, daughter of Zeus and Hera, who carries in her two hands, two vessels: she is the cup bearer of the gods, and is seen mixing the waters, and she serves in these vessels, ambrosia, the food and drink of the gods, that fuel, that energy that makes them immortal. She becomes the wife of Heracles. She is the symbol of Aquarius. This same image of the woman with the two cups is Hebe, the wife of Heracles, the great warrior.

What this indicates to us is that by following in the footsteps of the great masters, the heroes, and learning how to accomplish the factors of birth, death, and sacrifice, we arrive at the union of our pure element, of our pure psyche, the pure consciousness, with Hebe in us, who is that divine feminine force who provides immortality, perfection. But that is arrived at through great works of conscious knowledge, not by reading books.

Heracles didn't sit around and read books, neither did Krishna, neither did Jesus. Reading books can be useful, but alone it does not bring awakening. You cannot awaken the consciousness with the intellect. You cannot awaken the consciousness with a belief. You cannot awaken it with a ritual. You cannot awaken it with a mantra. You cannot awaken the consciousness with kabbalah.

You can awaken the consciousness only by actively using the consciousness. All of these other forms of knowledge help, but they cannot awaken us on their own.

You can utilize all the mantras you want, as part of Gupta-vidya, which many practitioners of Hinduism and Buddhism do. You often hear that the beginners are given practices to perform 100,000 recitations of a given mantra, so they set to it, and there may be some benefit to that, in different ways, but it does not awaken consciousness. You will find that Buddhist and Hindus alike place a great value on hundreds of thousands of recitations of mantras or doing prostrations or doing circumambulations, walking around sacred sites. The Christians value doing hundreds of recitations of Hail Mary, or the Lords Prayer, while the Gnostics value reciting certain mantras or doing certain invocations or conjurations, doing certain kinds of practices. All of these are all useful, but they in themselves do not awaken consciousness. They assist, they provide help, but they do not awaken it: the one who awakens the consciousness is you.

If you do not consciously utilize the tools, then you remain asleep. And this is why in the Bhagavad Gita, Krishna says,

Now hear how by practicing yoga in full consciousness of me with mind attached to me, you can know me in full free of doubt.

In full consciousness. Not in belief consciousness. To be conscious of something is to perceive it. When you are unconscious of something, you do not perceive it.

This is very simple, but often over looked.

How many practitioners of religion do great efforts with rituals, with mantra, with study, with pranayama, with meditation, practicing meditation for hours and hours but without consciousness of it? This is a tragedy. All of these practices, all of these scriptures, are given only to assist the individual effort to awaken consciousness.

To awaken consciousness is something you do right now, not later. You may think "I am going to meditate later to awaken," or "I will do these mantras later," that is good, you should do those practices, they will help you, but they on their own cannot awaken you.

Awakening is in each moment.

To be awake is to perceive consciously, to be aware; this is where Atma-vidya is born: in this moment.

The consciousness that we have right now is that which connects us with divine intelligence, with divine forces, with our own Atman, our own Buddha. That Self is not a Self in the sense of a guy on a throne somewhere: it is consciousness; simple. That Self is not what we think it is. It is not what you think you are.

If you study the Bhagavad Gita, you see that Krishna states explicitly that Atman is consciousness, not someone on a throne, not a superior I, not a me that is better than me, but consciousness, all pervading, all present, all perceiving.

And this is what the Buddha was indicating when he said that there is no independently existing self, to point out for the Hindus, for the Brahmins, that the idea of self they have is false. Most of us think that we have some "superior I" in another plane of consciousness who is our real self; and we do have a real Self, we have Atman, we have a Spirit, but that self is self-less; our real Being has no I. Our real self is empty of self.

It sounds contradictory when in Gnosis we say that we as intellectual animals, as the people that we are, do not have real individuality. We say that because of our direct experience: that from moment to moment, we contradict our selves. There is not one I, there are many "I's."

Today, I am very good friend with a given person, tomorrow I am their enemy, because one I is here today and another I is here tomorrow. These are samskaras, these are aggregates. These I's are individual egos that have no organization, no continuity, and are a chaos within our psyche.

In the Mahabharata, these are the hundred brothers that the Pandava have to kill, the legions of I's.

In one moment we feel happy, in the next we feel angry; one moment we feel good, and the next moment we feel depressed.

These are elements, aspects, psychological components, which rise and pass, that utilize us to express themselves, to get energy. We call these "I's." And they work in us through our psychological centers; sometimes they work through the intellect, through our thoughts; sometimes they work through our emotional center, through our feelings; sometimes through our motor center, through our mechanical habits, sometimes through our instinct, through flight or fight, through different kinds of desire, and sometimes they work through sex. These five centers are different aspects of our psyche that process energy, and the I's arise and pass coming into the drivers seat of our psyche, to run the show for a period of time, till another one comes and knocks it out of the way. All the while, we think we are one, but who is this I, who is myself?

If the basis of realization is Self-knowledge, we have to investigate this: how is the knowledge of our true self arrived at, if we ignore the very contradictory self that we are now?

Absolute self-knowledge is knowledge of oneself at every level. The master Samael says the one who achieves this becomes "the perfect nine," which is related with the Ninth Arcanum of the Tarot, but refers directly to having perfect knowledge of oneself, in all the eighteen spheres of the Tree of Life: nine related with the heavens, and nine related to the hells.

In this moment, we begin by being conscious: by being conscious of what we do, by being conscious of what we think, of what we feel, and in this way we analyze our psyche: always watchful.

You notice how in the Bible, and in Hinduism, they say the self is "the watcher" - that is because the real self is the consciousness, who is always watching, but when we are asleep, when we are being mechanical, we forget that real self, so the watcher is not active, this is why we are subject to suffering.

Remaining conscious, watching our five centers, we start to gather knowledge of who we really are. We observe when we feel irritated, and we watch that irritation to find out what thoughts are associated with that, what feelings are associated with that irritation, what sensations, where is that irritation coming from, what does it want. This is not something that is done in a day or a week, this takes a lifetime of continuous consciousness of ourselves, to know ourselves in every detail.

By knowing oneself, we learn to discriminate, and this is where we start to exercise will. Normally - the way we are now - desires come and go through our five centers. We have a desire to learn about these kinds of things, to study mysticism, to study religion, but do we know where that desire comes from? Do we know what is attached to that, what that desire expects? We have to investigate that in ourselves to know what our motivation is. We should not theorize about it, or just have some ideas about it: we need to perceive it in action, as it truly is, to find experientially what's driving the different elements that arise in our psyche.

This kind of analysis is not in the intellect. There are some groups who try to analyze the psyche by developing diagrams, by developing a sophisticated outline of the psychological structure that we have. So they will map out pride, and anger, and lust and fear, and come up with a very beautiful image, a very beautiful idea, about the ego. What we have to grasp however, is that the I is inconstant, inconsistent; each I will work in accordance with circumstances, and circumstances always change. In other words, if you have developed an intellectual concept of the structure of your ego, that concept can cause you to be blind to what the ego is actually doing, because you will be limited to see only through your self-imposed filter.

In the same way, when you go home today and you go into the bathroom, you don't really see your bathroom because you have seen it so many times; you now have a picture of it in your mind, and you don't see the actual place anymore, you don't really see it: you see a mental projection. If you don't believe that, then why do you lose your keys? Why do you lose things, and then find them in a very obvious place, right in front of you, or you don't see something that you are looking for, which is right there? It is because your own mind is projecting an illusion that it has made. We do this constantly; this is maya, illusion, it is self-projected.

Therefore, it is of little value to develop an intellectual structure of your own ego, but it is of ultimate value to constantly observe the ego, because the ego changes according to circumstances.

The way your pride will come out today is rooted in the circumstances you are in, and tomorrow you will be in different circumstances and that pride will do something different. If you are looking for it to do the same thing, you will miss it, you won't see it, and you will remain asleep.

But the knowledge of the self, the knowledge of what is arising in our own psyche, is essential; we need to know who we are, and what we are doing, because in each moment all the energy that is transforming through us is producing consequences. You are now simply the result of what you did previously. Everything that you are is because of what you have done: everything.

But going further, everything you are is because of how you have used energy. It is simple: if you suffer, it is because you set in motion energy, which returns to you to balance itself. If you are in pain, you are in pain because of what you, yourself, has done - even if you do not see it right now, it is a law of nature: it is called karma.

In the Bible, it says every man will reap what he sows; in other words, for every action, there is a consequence. This is called "invariance" in physics. Any given level of energy has to return to that level, invariably; it is a law of nature. If you invest energy into a given thing, that energy must be equilibrated, it is a law, so when you are investing energy into anger in your heart, into lust in your sex, into a concept in your mind, that energy must return. And if that investment of energy is contrary to the laws of nature, then there is pain: this is the basis of suffering.

By knowing ourselves, by acquiring Vidya of our own self, we can change how we use energy, because we can apply conscious will, a will that knows better, a will that can distinguish and discriminate between right and wrong. That is the entrance into Atmavidya. Atma is the real self; by knowing how to behave in the right way, in each moment, we start to know our own real self, because that real self knows: it is conscious knowledge, conscious knowing of right and wrong.

The arrival in the ultimate sense to Self-knowledge comes through the application of these three factors, in very simple terms, we put it this way: we need birth. Birth comes in levels: we need first the birth of the soul, we need to create the soul. We also need death, the death of the ego, and we need sacrifice: we need to work on be half of others, to help others. In general terms, this is how we describe these three, but to get more specific, we need to see how demanding they each are.

Birth refers to that spiritual birth that Jesus taught to Nicodemus. We have to be born again, and he states "that which is born of flesh is flesh" - that is not the type of birth we need, that is the first birth, which we already have, we already have that which is born of flesh, which is the physical body, symbolized in the Tree of Life by Malkuth, the lowest sphere. But "that which is born of the spirit," atman, "is spirit" - we need a superior birth, spiritual birth, and this birth is derives in the same way, in a similar way as our physical one. I said before that everything that we are is because of what we have done; everything that we are now is karmic. But that action that has produced what we are is always sexual in its base, because all energy is in its base a mere modification of sexual energy. All energies are derived from the same source, so what we are physically is obviously the result of sex; our parents had the sexual act and produced the body that we have, but to have a spiritual birth requires a similar sexual cooperation, the cooperation between a man and a woman, who are the only ones that can create life. However, this form of life is in accordance with the laws of the Holy Spirit; to create a spiritual birth, one has to work with the science of alchemy, which again, is symbolized in the icon of Aquarius, the woman mixing the two vessels.

These two vessels symbolize man and woman, solar and lunar, the sun and the moon, husband and wife; she does not spill a drop, but she mixes these forces to produce ambrosia, to create immortality, and that immortality is the creation of the soul, this is birth as one primary factor. The birth is realized when those sexual forces are gathered and purified.

"When male and female are made into one," says Jesus, "then you will enter into the kingdom."

In Hebrew, "kingdom" is Malkuth, this first sphere on the tree of life; this is where we begin to work; to have spiritual birth, we work physically, here. The first birth is when the male and female working in scientific chastity renounce the orgasm, gather the sexual forces, and by means of the science of tantra, or alchemy, under the guidance of the Being, or Atman, those forces are harmonized or equilibrated, and when they are equilibrated, a spark is produced in the very base of the spinal column. This spark can produce an awakening of fire, that in Hinduism is called kundalini; in Christianity, it is called the Holy Spirit.

The awakening of that fire is dependant on moral purity, qualities of the heart. The fire of the Holy Spirit is the intelligence of God, it is not mechanical. It does not come to anyone - it comes to those who earn it, and God rewards those who follows his laws, and who are

working to achieve purity of heart and mind. In other words, the kundalini awakens only with moral progress, with psychological death. The ego is killed through our psychological analysis; as we take energy away from the ego by making better choices from moment to moment, that ego starts to die.

These three factors of birth, death, and sacrifice must be made active in our self-observation, in meditation, and in transmutation.

When we have anger stimulating us, it is very painful, and very difficult to renounce. It is very difficult to sacrifice our anger, because our anger wants justice, our anger wants to be fed. It is an easy matter to give up a desire to have a pleasure; we can easily give up something that we want just for pleasure. Let us say it is sugar. We can easily renounce sugar or coffee, something like that, but it is very difficult to renounce anger. It is very difficult to renounce resentment, or lust, because these create suffering, and we love our suffering. This sound contradictory, but watch this in yourself. Next time someone really make you mad, try to not act out on that anger, in any way: not just physically, but also in your mind, because what you think and what you feel is an action, which produces consequences. That is why Jesus said:

Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not commit adultery: But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. - Matthew 5:27-28

So it is not just physical action we are talking about, it is emotional, it is mental. So try to renounce your anger, and see how difficult that is. But when you do it, that is an act of sacrifice, a beautiful act of sacrifice, when you renounce and do not feed your own ego, your own desire. And in that sacrifice, there is a step towards death, because that ego is not getting its food. But as you know, if you stop feeding the animal, the animal gets very angry, and it will fight you; it will demand to be fed. This is why the very beginning stages of learning to save the sexual energy are so hard for the beginner, because the animal ego of lust is very hungry, and very fat, and used to getting all the food it wants, so when you stop feeding it, you stop feeding your lust, when you start trying to transmute your energy, it feels like a battle of life and death, it is very difficult, but you have to remain strong and take it moment by moment, fighting against that desire. The process of death begins when we stop feeding the desire; that ego starts to become weak. Eventually, transmutation is easy, physically anyway; it becomes natural, because it is the natural function of the body.

In the moment of denying food to an ego, birth is also happening, because when you stop empowering the ego, you are taking those energies that are in you and beginning to put them into your consciousness, that begins a process of birth. So you see the three factors just in self-observing: birth, death, and sacrifice.

Those three factors applied from moment to moment, are what empowers and opens the doors for the awakening of the kundalini. That awakening in itself is another octave of birth and death and sacrifice; in this case, each vertebra of the spinal column that we want to bring the fire through requires ordeals, tests, challenges, for our own psyche, and each one of those requires the three factors, and in every ordeal, every test, and every challenge that we are given, we have to remember the three factors, and look to accomplish them.

The ordeals come from difficulties in life, difficulties in our relationships, difficulties at work, at school, with our family in all the aspects of life. We have to be prepared in every moment, recalling and using the three factors, looking at ourselves and saying, "What am I giving energy to in my thinking, in my feeling, and in my actions?" By doing that kind of analysis of oneself, you can more easily perceive the ordeals and more easily overcome them.

We fail when we become identified with a desire. For example, when someone is opposed to us, maybe making fun of us, talking badly about us, when we become identified with our image, with looking bad, of being embarrassed, with being angry, we are failing that ordeal, because those egos are being fed. When we on the other hand we understand that pride is an ego, shame is an ego, resentment is an ego, and the Being we have is perfect, we recall and remember our own God, then we why do we need the approval of others, why do we need to care if someone praises us or blames us? We can be the same, whether we are attacked or loved, we can be the same person: equal, serene, at rest. With that kind of psychological equilibrium we gain progress in the advancement of the kundalini.

So the kundalini has to be awakened first in the physical body. This produces a psychological change, benefits for the consciousness, and provides extra help through forces which can assist us. We then work on the second serpent of kundalini related to the ethereal body, the vital body. If you study Buddhism, you have seen how the Buddha is often represented by seven serpents over his head: these seven serpents symbolize the first seven initiations of major mysteries, which are related to the first seven spheres of the tree of life. These are the initiations of fire. They are related to raising the serpents of the kundalini, in each of our bodies: the physical body, the ethereal body, the astral body, the mental body, the causal body, the buddhic body, and the atmic body. Each body is a body of flesh; each one of matter, each one is real, but only one of them is physical, which is this one, the physical body. As we are now, that's the only body that we have that we can work with consciously.

We need to become conscious here and now, and become awake as a consciousness. By creating the bodies of the soul, we start to awaken consciousness in different ways, different levels, but there is no guarantee, there is nothing easy here. You can work in the process of the birth of the soul, you can be self-observing, self-remembering, and be working on your ego in the physical world, you can reach the third initiation of major mysteries and create the solar astral body, but that does not mean you are automatically awake in the astral plane. You may have created the body of that world, but that does not mean you are awake in that world. The astral body gives the capacity to travel in the world with the consciousness awakened, but it doesn't give you the gift to be awakened there: this is a distinction that we need to understand. It is easy to assume when studying this science that as soon as you have created the astral body that you will be 100 percent awakened in the astral plane, but it is not true. You become 100 percent awakened in the astral plane when you awaken your consciousness there. In the same way we need to awaken consciousness here, we have to awaken there. But we start here, physically.

Related to the astral plane, right now we have the kama rupa, the body of desires, which is a lunar body that we use in the astral plane, when we are dreaming we are using that body, when we lay down to sleep physically, when we start to dream, we are traveling in our own body of desires, but this is a lunar mechanical body, which is basically constituted of the ego. We can have out of body experiences, lucid dreaming, and conscious awakened experiences in the astral plane with that lunar body.

Awakening the consciousness is not equivalent to creating the soul; creating the soul is creating the soul, it is the process of creating vessels, vehicles, but to utilize them, you have to be awake; do you see the distinction?

You can awaken without creating the bodies; look at Yogananda. Yogananda awakened a great deal of consciousness, and could be awakened in the astral plane, but he did not have the solar astral body, yet he had the discipline to remain conscious of himself, physically and internally.

These initiations of Major Mysteries are processes by which the sexual forces are utilized and the initiate is tested and the soul is created. The soul is a vessel, a vehicle; the vehicle is utilized in order for us to gather deeper self-knowledge, but that self-knowledge comes through awakening consciousness, so do not assume that creating the bodies is going to save you: it does not; it gives you extra tools. In the same way, learning mantras

does not save you from suffering or the lower realms; mantras just give you extra tools, but obviously having the soul or the solar bodies is a billion times more powerful than having mantras, because those solar bodies - when you awaken and you learn how to use them - allow you to travel in other planes of consciousness, so you can penetrate more deeply into your own mind, more deeply into your own karma, more deeply into your own self in order to free yourself of suffering and the second death.



Lord Shiva - Binah - The Holy Spirit

The factor of Birth is how we take the sexual forces and - under the guidance and assistance of our own Divine Mother - we utilize those forces to create superior bodies, to create the soul, the merkabah. But that same energy, sexual energy, is also used to destroy the ego; this is why in Hinduism, Shiva, the Holy Spirit, is known as the creator and destroyer: it is his fire, his energy that creates and destroys, so while we gather our sexual forces and transmute them, the Divine Mother takes those forces and uses them as needed, but she can only use them according to our works.

In order for any psychological aggregate to be destroyed, it has to be understood, why? Each ego, each psychological element is part of us, is something we create, we produce.

When we look at another person in a lustful way, we take that imagery and we invest into that imagery a very potent energy, so that that image becomes more concrete; that imagery of lust, invested with energy, creates a false life: historically, these are called incubi and succubi. These are psychological elements that we create with our lust, with our fantasy.

In the same way, we create egos; egos are psychological elements in our own mind which are packets of trapped energy, sexual energy. When we are criticized, and we feel our pride is hurt and we think about that, and we go around with that hurt feeling, what is happening there is a transformation of energy, but in hell, our own psychological hell. That packet of energy is becoming trapped, in what we call an "I" or an ego. It is a block in the flow of nature, it is a wrong transformation of forces, and it is Karma. In order for

our Divine Mother to us free of from that suffering, we have to extract the purity of it, the consciousness.

In each ego is trapped a portion of our consciousness. When we as an animal soul first entered into humanoid bodies, we had an element of free consciousness, called buddhata, tathagatagarba, or essence, and this element is an extension of our own inner Being. The essence is that which gives us the capacity to be conscious, to be aware, to pay attention, to perceive. In ancient times, all of us could perceive more than we do now, this is why in our folklore, we hear stories of sylphs, gnomes, dwarves, pygmies, elves, all kinds of creatures, that nowadays we think are fantasies. In past times, we could see them, they are real, they exist. They are the spirits of plants and rocks, the spirits of animals, which at one time we could perceive, and work with directly. But over the centuries, because we have become more and more trapped in desire, in pride, in lust, in anger, in envy, in fear, we have lost more and more of our senses, we have lost the ability to perceive.

We are becoming deeper and deeper buried in lust, in pride, in fear, and that is why we see the suffering of humanity getting worse. We see that, instead of feeding the hungry, instead of caring for those that suffer, we are developing more and more powerful ways of destroying each other. It is because our essence is becoming more and more trapped in the ego.

When we take and harness the sexual forces, transmute them, our own Divine Mother can use that energy to destroy those packets, and free the energy that is trapped in them, free the consciousness. But she cannot do it while the energy is in there, because that would hurt us. We extract that consciousness by becoming conscious of that karma, by knowing fully that ego, by knowing fully that element in our own mind, and when we fully comprehend that particular karma, that particular I, that desire, we can extract the free consciousness, we can free it. At that precise moment, the Divine Mother can kill that demon, that element, which is symbolized by Durga, in Hinduism, fighting the demon.

So death arrives based on self-knowledge, but to just practice birth and death is insufficient. There are some who work with the forces of alchemy to transmute their sexual energy, and who meditate on the ego, but they remain stagnant, this is because they are not utilizing the third factor, which is sacrifice. To sacrifice is to follow after Vishnu, Chokmah, the Christ. You know in the gospels that Jesus said, "Anyone who would come after me, must deny himself," (this is psychological death), "must take up his cross," (the cross is the alchemical connection between a man and woman), "and follow me," or sacrifice, to emulate the master Jesus, to do what he did, which is to give up all self-interest, and to give for the benefit of others: that is the nature of a bodhisattva, an incarnation of Yajna, Christ, sacrifice.

Vishnu, Chokmah, the Christ, has one law, sacrifice, love. The force of the Christ is the force that gives life to every existing thing. Without Christic energy, existence is not possible. All the great masters, all the great prophets, are incarnations of that Christic sacrificial force who give freely of themselves to benefit others. They don't charge for their wisdom, they don't demand anything for themselves like worship or even respect; they give, and they give, and they give, even when being betrayed. Even Jesus, while on the cross, betrayed, tortured, humiliated, and being stolen from, said "Father, forgive them." He demanded nothing for himself.

This factor of sacrifice stands equal to birth and death and all are equally necessary, from moment to moment. We begin to embody that from moment to moment, when we are confronted with our challenges, when we are confronted with problems.

Problems in life are a great form of help; our problems bring up the things we need to change in ourselves. In adversity, the hero comes to light, and adversity is all around us. So the Gnostic learns to take advantage of all adversity, to give thanks, to be grateful, to kiss the hand of the executioner. The one who brings you suffering, the one who brings you pain, is bringing you a great gift: the opportunity to know yourself. Most of the time

we waste it, and we become furious against the executioner, against the one who brings us criticism, or problems. But if we can learn to take advantage of those moments, we can learn to change.

These three factors are elements of change, and that is why Aquarius is the most revolutionary sign of all the Zodiacal signs: it provides the most capacity for change. When the Age of Aquarius arrives, our whole society changes, everything shifts. And the same is true of what Aquarius can provide in our psyche if we take advantage of it. We are in the Aquarian Age, so that influence is very strong. Unfortunately, most people receive that influence and only use it to feed the ego; this is why when the Age of Aquarius arrived, we saw such a proliferation of degenerated sexuality, beginning in the sixties is when it first arrived; but now the degeneration of humanity is accelerating as the Aquarian Age deepens and becomes stronger, and as people continue to fail to dominate their ego. Sexual degeneration is becoming more and more prevalent and public; all you have to do is watch the news to see it, all you have to do is look at your friends, and look to see how commonplace degenerate sexual practices are becoming, which thirty or forty years ago would have been unheard of, and that is the influence of Aquarius which is providing the potential to revolutionize our sexuality.

Aquarius is governed by two planets: Saturn and Uranus. Saturn is the planet related with death, and Uranus is the planet related with sex, Uranus governs sexuality. That name comes from the Greek and refers to the sky. The orbit of Uranus is an orbit of 84 years around the sun, and that orbit is polarized into two parts of 42 years each. As a strongly polarized planet, Uranus provides a strongly polarized influence on our psyche, but directly related with sexuality; in other words, for a given 42 year period, Uranus is giving more strength the women, and then that flips and Uranus gives more strength or more predominance to men. There was a movement or shift of that influence in the sixties, and this is why we saw the women's revolution, women's movement, where women became much more empowered and became the central focus of many of our social changes. But that is switching back: it has been 42 years. So now you will see over the next few years that men will once again have much more of an influence, more of a push for dominance, socially. This does not mean one is better than the other; it is simply a stellar influence.

The point is that Saturn, the planet of death, and Uranus, the planet of sex, are the ones that govern Aquarius. In other words, when we misuse the sexual forces, when we misuse the energies that are flowing through Aquarius, though humanity now, what kind of death are we producing? When the sexual energy under Aquarius is misused, and it is combined with Saturn, what is dying, what are we killing, what kind of death is being produced? For the Gnostic, for the spiritual warrior, this provides a tremendous energy to destroy the ego, to kill desire, and to come to know the truths of life and death, to come to know the Gods directly. But for the one who receives those forces mechanically, through the ego it produces a tremendous energy to kill the soul, to kill the consciousness: thus you see how our society, our culture, is pushing for degenerated sexuality, grasping after it desperately, trying to degenerate, trying to spread the doctrine of infrasexuality, impure sexuality, fornication, and adultery, abuse, and all kinds of variations of misusing the force of the Holy Spirit. And we see then wide spread suffering, growing suffering.

I think you can see from the context of this course so far, that in all of the Zodiacal signs and the planetary influences, there are tremendous energies available to us, at each moment, that we use, but we use them unconsciously. The purpose of our studies is to become conscious, to make the unconscious, conscious, to bring light into our own darkness, and as such we are in the position of receiving a lot of help, partly because, having entered the Age of Aquarius, the doors to esoteric knowledge have been thrown open.

Humanity is sharply degenerating on a very sharp curve downwards. All of the great compassionate Buddhas said, "Open the doors to the esoteric doctrine: humanity is doomed. Humanity cannot return from the edge of the abyss, so open the doors to the esoteric knowledge for those who want it, and give them the esoteric knowledge freely, for any who want it. For those who don't, very well, we respect that, and we will see them

all when they come out of the Second Death after a few thousand years in the abyss. Yet for those who do want the knowledge and the way to escape suffering, we will help them. We will help them by giving them ordeals, and by giving them more knowledge in order to overcome those ordeals."

So the knowledge is being presented freely, openly, for the first time in the history of this planet, the history of this race. So we have this great opportunity to take advantage of the three factors, of birth, death, and sacrifice in ourselves, and awaken. Those three factors harmonized and balanced in each moment produce the awakening of the consciousness. This is why I stated at the beginning that you can do all the rituals you want, you can learn all the Kabbalah you want, you can learn all the mantras you want, related to those other forms of Vidya, and that is fine, they help, but they do not awaken consciousness: the three factors do. But those three factors have to be practiced consciously, by will, in each moment.

There is a little part from the Bhagavad Gita that I would like to read to you which related to this.

Know that I am the original seed (sexual seed) of all existences, the intelligence of the intelligent, and the prowess of all powerful men. I am the strength of the strong, devoid of passion and desire. I am sex life which is not contrary to religion. Know that all states of being, be they of goodness, passion, or ignorance, are manifested by my energy. I am in one sense everything, but I am independent. I am not under the modes of material nature, for they on the contrary are within me. This divine energy of mine consisting of the three modes of material nature, or gunas, is difficult to overcome, but those who surrender unto me can easily cross beyond it. Those miscreants who are grossly foolish, who are lowest among mankind, whose knowledge is stolen by illusion and who partake of the atheistic nature of demons, do not surrender unto me. O best among Bharatas, four kinds of pious men begin to render devotional service unto me: the distressed, the desirer of wealth, the inquisitive, and he who is searching for knowledge of the Absolute. Of these, the one who is in full knowledge and who is always engaged in pure devotional service is the best, for I am very dear to him, and he is dear to me. All these devotees are undoubtedly magnanimous souls, but he who is situated in knowledge of Me I consider to be just like my own self. Being engaged in my transcendental service he is sure to attain me, the highest and most perfect goal.

So we see in the Bhagavad Gita that absolute knowledge of Christ is acquired through service, through Yajna, and that is the renunciation of false self nature, which is ego.

12: Pisces



Let us now dive within the great ocean of the sign of Pisces; a beautiful sign, ruled by Neptune and Jupiter. Pisces is symbolized by two fish united by a hyphen between the hands of Neptune. This is a very profound symbol related with the Monad.

We have to explain about the Monad in order for us to understand our situation - or as we say in Gnosticism, our level of Being. The Monad is the Being. We always state that the reason for the Being to be is to be the Being itself. All of us are part of a Monad (a word rooted in "monas" from the Greek language, which means "unity") - the individuality within the Spirit. This is what we call "the Innermost."

In Pisces, you find that the god Neptune has between his hands the two fish, which are the symbol of the two souls that the Monad has. The Spirit (the Being, the Monad) has two souls: one divine and the other human. This is very important to know, because the Spirit is one thing and the soul is another. People often mistake the Spirit with the soul. But we have to explain here that the Spirit is, and a soul is acquired. We have to explain in detail, so please use your imagination (a faculty related to Neptune). Imagination is clairvoyance, and the faculty of clairvoyance related with Neptune is called intuitive clairvoyance, which is distinct from simple clairvoyance.

When you see with your third eye, located between your eyebrows, you are using your clairvoyant eye; this is a power related with the pituitary gland. Clairvoyance is also named "the eye of Shiva." Yet, indeed, the clairvoyant eye (related with the pituitary gland) is nothing but the instrument or the carrier of the light of the pineal gland. These two glands - pineal and pituitary - are located in the middle of the brain. The pituitary

gland is a little bit forward of the pineal gland. If you introduce a needle between your ears, from ear to ear, and another in the middle of your eyebrows, exactly when the needles are crossing, inside your brain, is where the pineal gland is situated, yet the pituitary gland is situated in front of and below the pineal gland.

The pineal gland is called the cyclop eye. In mythology, it is stated that the cyclops were children of Neptune. This is very significant and profound. This symbolizes that all of those who developed their clairvoyant intuitive eye, do so because they worked with the forces of Neptune.



The pineal gland is directly related with the development of the sexual glands. In the sexual glands we have the entity of semen (the Ens Seminis), which in Alchemy and in Kabbalah is always related with the waters, the waters of Genesis - a word which means creation and that is rooted also in the greek word genos for "race, kind." So, in the sexual organs we have that water of Genesis within which the fish swim, which are the spermatozoa in males and ova in the females. The development of spermatozoa and ova within the testicles or ovaries is done under the influence of the hormones of the pineal gland.

It is good to know that the contraceptives made for men and women have the goal of stopping the activity of the pineal gland, so that it will not command the sexual organs to release ova or spermatozoa. Thus, women and men who take contraceptives are indeed interfering, obstructing the activities of their pineal gland. In women, the result of these contraceptives is that their pineal gland does not command the release of ova from their ovaries, and in men it weakens the spermatozoa so that they cannot swim into the woman's uterus. So you see here, by studying endocrinology we see the result of contraceptives.

The work of the pineal gland in relation with sex has been known in esotericism since ancient times. In ancient colleges they taught this sexual wisdom, and they knew it through their relationship with Neptune, because Neptune rules the pineal gland. Yes, they knew that with the development of the pineal gland we develop that intuitive vision.

So, the development of intuitive vision - the power of the pineal gland - is only possible if we transform or transmute the sexual energy. Yes, sexual transmutation is the key or clue for the development of intuitive vision in order for us to see the ultra dimensions.

The cyclops are the symbol of a humanity that existed in the past who had that power. In the times of yore - when humanity had not yet developed the physical sight, as we have now - in those times, the intuitive eye (related with the pineal gland) was more developed. So therefore humanity was more in contact with the internal worlds than with the exterior, which is the physical world.

Here we have to state the relationship of that inner sight with what in Egypt was called the Amenti. You can read in many books about the Egyptian Amenti, which was ruled by Hades. But because, they were also in contact with the wisdom of Neptune, thus, in relation with that vision, the Egyptians called their science "Neptunian-Amentinian science," through which the initiates were entering into their own psyche in order to fight Hades and to develop their psychic powers, their own spirituality. This is how the Spirit was acquiring what we call mastery, initiation, soul, consciousness.

Remember that we stated that the Spirit is, and the consciousness (soul) is acquired. But we have to know how. The Egyptians knew very well about this topic that we are teaching here. And this is why we find in the Egyptian pantheon many symbols related with the Egyptian Amenti, which most people relate with the forces of death, or the mysteries of death, because they are beyond the physical world. We have to clarify this in order for us to comprehend the Egyptian mysteries, the symbols of that great civilization.

Solon, the great ruler of Greece, brought this knowledge to Greece. Based on it the Greeks founded the mysteries of Eleusis, the Eleusinian Mysteries, the mysteries of "Orpheus," which are related with the descent into the Amenti, which they call "Thebes." Moses also brought the knowledge of Egypt and distributed it in a kabbalistic way; this is how we find it in the Bible or Tanakh.

Many other great masters that existed in the past learned about this Neptunian-Amentinian knowledge in Egypt, from that ancient Egypt, of which now you only see symbols in the physical world, symbols that are already worn by time, like the Sphinx for instance, which is a great symbol of that science of the Egyptian Amenti.

The Neptunian civilization comes from the past, from the Atlantean civilization, which was related with the forces of Pisces, with the waters, a beautiful symbol of the Atlantean civilization. The Atlantean word for water is a word that now we use in many languages, since Atlantis existed in the Atlantean ocean. The word ATL - as in "Atl-antean or Atl-antis" - is a word that is rooted in the Nahua, which is an ancient language still spoken in Mexico among the natives. Nahua was spoken in Atlantis. Atl means "water" in that language. The language from Atlantis is called "Watan." Thus, from atl come the words Atlantis and Atlantic, both related with the waters.

So, in Atlantis they knew very deeply the knowledge of Neptune, or the Neptunian-Amentinian science that here we are going to further explain.

The Neptunian forces are related with the superior aspect of the Moon. Meaning, beyond the moon we find the forces of Neptune, because Neptune rules the oceans as well as the Moon.

When we were studying Kabbalah, we explained many times how the Sephirah Yesod is ruled by the Moon. Yesod is in relation with the Akasha tattva, which is the tattva related with the primordial waters of Genesis, which in Sanskrit is also called the Anupadaka tattva: the "parentless" force, which in esoteric Christianity is called Maria or Mary. Mary, Maria, is a word that emerges from this symbol that we are talking about here. Remember, Mary, Mother Mary in Christianity is "the virgin of the sea." They call her Stella Maris. The word Mary, Maria, from Latin mare (mar, mer) is in relation with the ocean; the other vowels of Mar-ia - "i a" - are a derivation of "i o" - the androgyny. So when you say Maria, or even the masculine name Mario, it implies the forces of the water, the sea, within the duality of "i o."

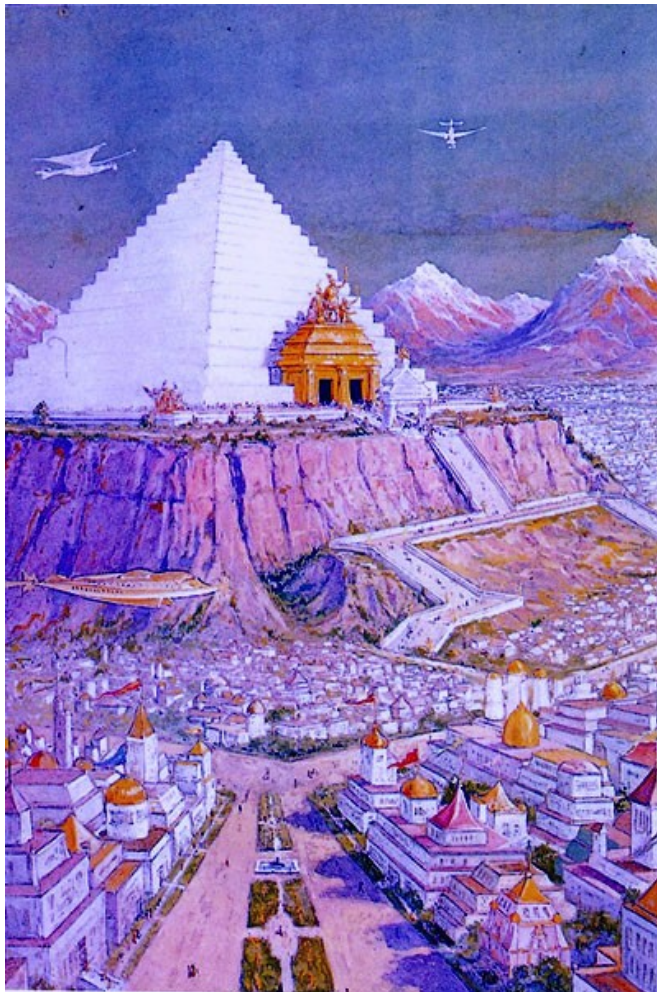
Maria, Mary, symbolizes the Anupadaka tattva, the Mulaprakriti of the Hindus, that substance, which is the matter in itself, without form, which is precisely the water that we are talking about here and which is beyond the Moon, within the fourth dimension.

In the fourth dimension, we find the tattva of the water, which means the vibration of the water. Within that water of the fourth dimension we find the origin of this planet Earth, since in the beginning, according to the Bible, the Spirit of God was hovering upon the face of the waters. The waters of Genesis that the Bible talks about are not the waters in this physical world, but that water in the fourth dimension. And the spirit of God that was hovering upon the face of those waters relates precisely to this Piscean symbol. This Spirit of God in Hebrew is Ruach Elohim, which properly translated means "the spirit of the Gods," not the spirit of God. Ruach Elohim is mistakenly translated in the Bible.

You have to understand the difference between the Ruach Elohim and the Elohim, because when you read the Bible it is stated there: "In the beginning Elohim created the

Heavens and the Earth." This is the first mention of Elohim. And then after that it is stated, "And the Ruach Elohim was hovering upon the face of the waters." That Ruach is another element.

We have to understand that. Genesis is a book of Alchemy and Kabbalah. It is a Gnostic book. Genesis is a very profound, symbolic, Gnostic book written by Moses. Moses was a Gnostic. He learned all of this and wrote all of this there in Egypt, because Egypt, I repeat, is a branch of this great civilization that existed in the past, which was the Atlantean civilization. And this Atlantean civilization is a Neptunian civilization 100 percent.



Neptunian-Atlantean civilization

The Atlantean civilization was ruled by Neptune (Atl = water). This means that the whole root race developed within the Apas tattva, the tattva of the water. In order for you to understand what I am going to state, I am going to explain something.

In those hot, very hot days of summer when you are driving on the road... sometimes you see far away on the road, on the pavement, something like water. Did you ever experience that before? You see humidity on the road, but when you arrive at the point where you saw that water vibrating on the road, you don't find water. The same happens in the deserts. That type of vision or mirage when you see water but there is no water; you see water, but it is not physical. In other words, the heat of summer makes the watery element of the fourth dimension vibrate, to appear in the third dimension as a mirage. I am talking about the vibration of the tattva, because tattva means vibration; tattva Apas is the vibration of the water. This does not mean that in that spot there is water – no - it means that the vibration of the tattva of the water is being shown there or

at any other place where the heat is very strong. That is a phenomenon of the fourth dimension that happens very often in the three dimensional world. So therefore, understand that the tattva Apas was vibrating intensely, especially in the Atlantean civilization.

If you ask me which tattva is predominant in this Aryan root race, we will answer that it is the Prithvi tattva, the tattva of the earth. In the Atlantean civilization, they were in the Apas tattva, the tattva of the water. There was a transition between the water of the fourth dimension into the three dimensional world (in which we are right now). Life in the Atlantean civilization was not like this life that we have here, which is more material, more dense.

Neptune rules the tattva Apas, the tattva of the water; in the Akasa tattva he was the ruler of Atlantean civilization. Neptune is a Cosmocreator. A Cosmocreator is a Monad who is the ruler of a planet, the center of the life of any cosmic unit, as we have our own particular Monad, unity within, in order for us to exist. So this ruler, this Cosmocreator Neptune, controls not only the forces of water in the planet Earth, but in the whole solar system.

The forces of that vibration of life that comes from Neptune are controlled and managed in every planet by Jehovah, because Jehovah is the ruler of the moon of any planet. Jehovah controls the positive ray of the moon and the life in the fourth dimension that crystallizes eventually in the third dimension, in any planet. Not only in the planet Earth. Every moon in the solar system is ruled by Jehovah, a great initiate of the past cosmic day, which was the lunar cosmic day. At that time, that cosmic day was related with the same vibration that we are talking about here, related with the Neptunian forces.

Neptune as a Cosmocreator rules that tattva, but always channels the Apas forces in the physical plane. That is why Neptune is a profound Cosmocreator related with the pineal gland that gives us that vision, when we know how to develop it. The way in which we work with the forces of Neptune are written very clearly, but in a symbolic, kabbalistic, alchemistic manner in the book of Jonah and other books of the bible, and other books related with the Gods of water. Neptune is the king of all the Gods of the water, a ruler, a head. There are many Gods of water, or we would say for your understanding - if you are Christian or Muslim: there are many Angels related to water (whether called angels, devas, or gods, they are the same; these are just names); they are entities who have wisdom in order to rule a force. We explain in order for us to understand how the forces of the cosmos, the Macrocosmos, interact in the development of the Microcosmos, the Microcosmos, which is the human being.

So in the time of Egypt, as well as in Atlantis, the internal worlds were easy to see, because the people of those times had the Cyclopean eye developed. Not like we now: we have very well developed the physical sight. In order for us to understand these topics we have to read or hear lectures, because the pineal gland (the third eye, the cyclopean eye) is atrophied in all of us. We have to develop it again; the physical sight and all the senses of the physical body were developed at the expense of the powers of the pineal gland and all the powers of the heart. Now we have to return into those times where the cyclopean eye was 100% developed, when humanity was in contact with the Gods. That is why you find in the ancient tales or legends people that talk about elementals, about fairies, about spirits, about the Gods.

Yet, in this day and age, the intellectuals who have completely atrophied the pineal gland think that the people of the past were imagining, were thinking and inventing the Gods of the past. They do not realize that people of the past had the pineal gland completely developed and they saw them, as we physically see here, i.e. you see me, and I see you. They were not inventing anything. They were in contact with the Gods and with the elementals. This is why those forces - the elemental forces that existed at that time, behind this three dimensional world, fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh and beyond - are called Neptunian-Amentian, which are the forces of the internal worlds that the Egyptians knew, because they were in contact with them. They were not so materialistic like us. And of

course, all of those Monads or forces of the elements related with the Amenti, were related with the forces of nature, whether with the water, with the earth, with the fire, with the air yet in different octaves.



Earth, Air, Fire, Water, Ether

Usually these Gods or forces of the elements were sculpted - by the Egyptians - with the shape of creatures of the air, of creatures of the fire, of the earth, of the water, or just by sculpting the head of one of them in order to indicate the power they controlled. This is why in the Egyptian pantheon (as well as in other pantheons of many civilizations) you find human bodies wearing heads from different animals, which relate to the forces they command. Likewise, these beings are in relation with psychological forces, spiritual forces, that now we have to recuperate in order to become Kings and Queens of nature - like Jesus, as it is written in the bible: the Man, or the human being is a king of nature and controls the forces of nature.

And Elohim said, Let us make Adam in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea (tattva apas), and over the fowl of the air (tattva vayu), and over the cattle, and over all the earth (tattva pritti), and over every creeping thing that creepeth (as the tattva tejas) upon the earth. - Genesis 1:26

In Egypt they knew that sooner or later the negative atoms related with Yesod (related with the Ninth Sphere in Klipoth) eventually will surface on the physical plane and nullify the spiritual sight. So the initiates were really alarmed, knowing that in the future days (which is this epoch), humanity will be completely blind in relation with the Spirit and they will even deny the Gods. This is why one of the priests of "Sais" in Egypt said to Solon: "Solon, there will be the time in the future where humanity will say that we the Egyptians were worshipping idols. And they will mock our sacred hieroglyphics."

The prophecy from the Priest of Sais has been fulfilled. In this epoch, nobody understands the Egyptian civilization, but they think they do. It is indeed sad, because those temples of mysteries that existed in the Egyptian civilization, in the Atlantean civilization ruled by Neptune, still exist yet we ignore them.

Kabbalistically, Neptune symbolizes the Holy Spirit, the energy that is related with the pineal gland (Kether) and the sexual organs (Yesod). In this way we understand what is written in the bible: no fornicator can enter into the mysteries of God. This is why the Atlantean civilization sank because they broke the laws of Neptune, the Holy Spirit, which are the forces related with the pineal gland, the psychological eye.

Yet, the Egyptians tried to preserve the Neptunian-Amentian atoms – since, you know, the atoms in the physical body of each one of us are related with our own psyche. So the people who have that capacity of seeing the ultra, the internal dimensions, are physically imbibed, nourished with the energies of the internal worlds; their physicality nourishes with it since they opened the doors of Amenti in order for their psyche to enter and to see internally. For instance, when you go to the forest, you are imbibed with the forces of the forest. When you enter into the ocean, you are taking the atoms of that water into your body. So in the same way, at that time in the Egyptian civilization, all of the great Egyptian initiates were having their physical atoms imbibed with the forces of Neptune,

thus they knew all of this because it was easy for them to see the internal worlds and physical world. Their bodies were precisely the bodies of magicians. Likewise, the bodies of the great pharaohs of Egypt were specially acquainted with it. They were not kings or emperors like in this day and age that only see what is close to their nose. They had the pineal gland developed and could see beyond the third dimension; they saw the fourth, fifth, sixth and even seventh dimension.

This is why some initiates were preparing themselves in order to help this future humanity. For this, they were mummifying their bodies. They were preserving their physical bodies; this was the reason for mummifying them. The bodies were preserved with special elemental forces in order for the physical atoms to retain those Neptunian-Amentian forces, so their soul - who eventually will reincarnate in these times, who were related with those mummies of ancient Egypt - will receive the benefit, since the atoms of those mummies still are related with those vibrations of the Neptunian-Amentian civilization. There are many mummies in other places, since not only the Egyptians were experts in that. So, the main reason for mummification was in order to help humanity.

Archaeologists only have discovered bodies that are mummified with certain elements; they do not know why, but they invent theories, stories about it, i.e. they state that Egyptians believed that after death and after the body is mummified, their soul can go to this or to that X place and many stories based on a 100% ignorance.

The reason for mummification is this: there are many initiates whose bodhisattvas fell in this Kali Yuga, Dark Age, whose physical bodies that they had at that time, when they were incarnated in the past, in Egypt, still exist. It is not rare for these initiates when they enter into a certain level of initiation to discover that they have a mummy in Egypt. There are many mummies. Archaeologists have discovered some of them, but there are many more; mummies that are waiting there in order for initiates in these present times to reach a certain level of initiation in order for them to recover those Neptunian atoms for their own spiritual development, in order to remember the past.

This is something that you acquire when you enter into the inner studies of Gnosticism, when you start developing and entering into initiation, into alchemy, and develop your inner psyche and Spirit; when you start remembering your past lives, and remember where you were incarnated. Yet, in order to have the privilege of receiving the forces of those atoms from ancient Egypt, or even from the Atlantean civilization, you have to gain a certain level of development. If you are a fallen initiate, you have to recuperate what you lost; yet, even if you are not a fallen initiate, you can also receive the benefit from those that have those atoms in order to help you, because there are many initiates who in this time are actively trying to help humanity.

Pisces also reminds us of primeval Christianity, whose symbol was the fish. It was Jesus of Nazareth (the Master Aberamentho) who brought this science during the era of Pisces, which started at that time, because he was the Avatar of the Era of Pisces. Jesus started Gnosticism at that time; he appeared in order to spread the Neptunian forces for this humanity. Unfortunately, there were many individuals, initiates that betrayed Gnosticism, individuals that betrayed the Gnosis of Master Jesus. Thus, the betrayed Christianity only developed agnosticism.

Here it is important to emphasize these two words, because many people who ignore the meaning of these two words think that Agnostic and Gnostic are the same. "Gnostic" implies somebody who is studying gnosis (Greek for knowledge) and developing knowledge related with the Neptunian-Amentian civilization, somebody that is developing Gnosis with the Spirit and not only in the intellect. If you put the vowel "a" before the word Gnostic or Gnosis, the result is agnostic, which means "without knowledge." So an Agnostic is somebody who does not have gnosis, knowledge, wisdom.

Because of the treason that many initiates committed at that time with Jesus, Christianity developed itself in the agnostic way - meaning, it developed without Gnosis. Thus, this is why, unfortunately, because Christianity only developed in the agnostic way, finally

humanity fell into Marxism and Leninism, which is the outcome of a religion without Gnosis. The Christianity without Gnosis ended worshipping the personality of Master Jesus and forgot about the doctrine of Master Jesus, which is Gnosis. We, Gnostics, have nothing to do with worshipping his personality, because it is 100% ludicrous to think that because you believe in the personality of Master Jesus, that he is the Son of God, you will go to heaven. That is Agnosticism.

Only the ones who practice the Gnosis - the knowledge of Jesus - are the ones that can be saved, since salvation is practical and has nothing to do with believing in anything. Regrettably, agnostic Christianity is precisely the Christianity that you find in this day and age. Yes, it is Agnostic Christianity; nonetheless, they think that they are real Christians, but ignore that they are agnostics, because the doctrine of Jesus was betrayed in the beginning. There were only few disciples who became real Christians in the beginning. The millions that exist in this day and age are agnostics because they do not have the real Gnosis that Jesus taught to his true disciples.

To you (disciples) it hath been given to know the secrets of the reign of the heavens, and to these (others) it hath not been given... - Matthew 13:11

According to the history of the development of modern Christianity, it ended in that dead sect of Catholicism that is merely worshipping what they do not know. But, when you develop your pineal gland, then your internal sight develops within you; this is how you then see internally the wisdom contained in what you read and study in the scriptures. But you have to put those spiritual atoms into activity, because in this day and age we have a lot of atoms related with Klipoth, which blind us in relation with the superior parts of the Tree of Life, which relate to those Amentian-Neptunian forces, which are elements related to the superior aspect of the Moon.

For instance, this great God in Egypt called Horus (pronounced Aurus) is a great Monad. Master M states that when he gives a ring to any initiate, this initiate becomes a ruler of a great root race. That happened to Moses - Moses was a great Egyptian in ancient Egypt - as well as to Jesus and many other initiates of the past.

So here we arrive to what you have to comprehend: our own particular Monad, our own particular Innermost, receives those powers. For this we have to understand that Pisces is also ruled by Jupiter, who relates to another word, Io-Peter. You see, there are many Jupiters in the Greek-Roman pantheon, not only one, many. And it is because Jupiter is related with the forces of Christ, which are above. So we have to know that what is above is what is below and what is below is what is above.

Io-Peter, or Jupiter, is Io-Patar. Patar is the sacred name of Peter. Of course, Jupiter is related with the forces of the Pater in heaven. There is a prayer to Io-Patar that Jesus brought, that says:

"Our Father who art in Heaven, hallowed be Thy Name."

Io Peter, or Jupiter, is the symbol of Christ, the Father of all Gods. This Father of all Gods, Jupiter, is related with the Cosmocreators, Monads, who acquired self-realization in past cosmic days. When somebody reaches realization of the self, then in the future cosmic day they appear as a Cosmocreator, a vehicle of Christ, a vehicle of the Light.

Christ is not a person but an energy; as electricity is an energy, Christ is an energy. In Kabbalah that energy is called Ain Soph Aur - in its primordial substance before manifestation. But when that primordial force manifests that light it then becomes Kether, Chokmah, Binah. Kether, Chokmah, Binah in Kabbalah is Father, Son and Holy Spirit. But before manifested as the Holy Trinity, Christ is unity. It is called Ain Soph Aur, the limitless light, or the uncreated light, that utilizes the sun as the physical vehicle in order to be the center of any solar system.

Any star is a physical body of the Ain Soph Aur, which we also call the Ray of Okidanokh, the omni-penetrating, omniscient light, that manifests everywhere. That light needs channels, forces, in order to distribute energy, life, in the universe, so it utilizes the center of any cosmic unit in order to distribute force in different levels, but the very center of it is always the sun, the star.

So if we go into the center of the Sun (which is our star in this solar system) not physically, but we will say, within the Neptunian level, which will be in the fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh dimension, then we will find there the seven Spirits before the throne of God - the seven main Cosmocreators, related with the Law of Seven that organizes this solar system.

These great Cosmocreators are Gabriel, Raphael, Uriel, Michael, Samael, Zachariel and Orifiel. These are the highest ranked Cosmocreators in this solar system. They are found in the center of the sun because they manage, they channel the Christic force, and physically they are centered in different planets.

The book Pistis Sophia - dictated by the Master Jesus and written by his disciples - states that there are Twelve Saviors. Why are there Twelve Saviors? This does not indicate any persons in particular; we will say that there are twelve generators of Christic light that work in any humanity, as in this solar system, in order to help the Spirit, the soul. These Twelve Saviors that the book of Pistis Sophia talks about are related with the Twelve Tribes of Israel and with the Twelve Apostles of Jesus; symbolically, yet they exist in relation with the Twelve Forces of Christ.

At a higher rank are the seven, which are called the seven Spirits before the throne, in the book of Revelation.

So the whole of them - if we unite all of those cosmic forces, those generators of cosmic light in one in this solar system - and if we name them Jupiter, we won't commit any mistake, because they are the ones who throw the lightning or the rays of creation, the forces of the cosmos in order for nature to develop in any planet. This is why Jupiter is represented by a King God who rules Olympia, or Olympus, and who throws lightning and thunderbolts. That thunderbolt, that lightning in the hand of Jupiter, is the power that these Cosmocreators have in order to develop forces in any planet.



Father-Mother Io-Pater or Jupiter

This is how Jupiter manifests, in the same way we can say, if we go to other solar systems. But why are these forces of Jupiter called Io-Peter or Io-Patar? It is because when they enter into activity, they do it through duality. That duality is called “io”: Father-Mother. And that is why it is written that Jupiter always has his wife, and any Cosmocreator always has his wife, who is related with their particular ray of development.

In the previous lecture on Capricorn, we were talking about Saturn. Well, the wife of Saturn was Rhea. And from the union of these two forces, the Gods were born. If we study Kabbalah and Alchemy, we will understand the meaning of it. For instance, Neptune is a great God related with all of this that we are talking about here. You see, in Greek mythology Neptune is the brother of Jupiter and the brother of Hades, of Pluto. There were three main Gods that distributed the universe: Jupiter above, Neptune in the sea, and Hades in the Infernos.

Superior Worlds (Heavens)

Physical World

Inferior Worlds (Hells)

Hades is also related with the superior part of the inferior layers of the Earth, because when you go inside the Earth, under the surface of the planet, first you find the three dimensional plane which is just rocks, magma and all that that you find under the surface of the planet Earth, which present scientists are studying, but there also exists the fourth dimension and the other superior dimensions related to the inner layers of the Earth and these are what is called in Egyptian terms the Amenti, the Neptunian forces related with the Akasha tattva.

However, if you go in another level – that is the infradimensions - into the inner layers of the Earth, then you find Hell. Thus, there are two types of Hades: one related to the superior dimensions and another related to the inferior dimensions of the earth, which is Hell, where the lost souls go in order to disintegrate. This is something very important to know in order to comprehend mythology and the ways in which many religions are established, because they are related with both types of Hades. Unfortunately, in order to comprehend this, we have to use our imagination the way it is (without the sight of the pineal gland), as we said in the beginning, so let's us use the little bit of imagination that we have.

So, those Cosmocreators - which are called Jupiter, or Io-Peter - are precisely the Father that Jesus named there in the prayer of the Lord. "Our Father (Io-Pater) who art in Heaven." Now, you might ask, in which way, is Jupiter our Father who is in Heaven?

The Monad leaves the Absolute (Ain Soph) in order to acquire development, in order to acquire knowledge. You see, each of us in his depth is a Monad - but within the bosom of the Father, the cosmic Father, which is the Absolute, we are unknowable. We do not know our own capacities, our own capabilities. This is why the Monads come out of the Absolute into the universe: in order to develop, in order to know about themselves; as it was written above the entrance to the temple of Delphi.

"Homo nosce te ipsum."

Man know thyself, and thou wilt know the universe and the Gods.

When we as Spirits emerged from the Absolute, we were like sparks of light without knowledge. This is similar to when you come to Gnosis, here you receive the doctrine, you are listening, trying to understand, trying to comprehend, and you know that you have to read, you have to study, you have to listen, you have to meditate in order to little by little to acquire understanding of what we are explaining here in relation with your Spirit - because we are talking about abstracts, aspects of ourselves, not physical aspects, but something that is beyond the physical body. Likewise, the Spirit when it emerges from the bosom of the Father, the Cosmic Common Father - which is not a person but the space itself, the abstract space - the Spirit appears in the universe in order to learn. Notwithstanding, in order to learn you need a teacher, you need somebody to guide you. I.e. here for instance if you want to receive or to study any career you go to the university, you sit in a chair in a classroom, and sooner or later the teacher has to come, because when the teacher does not come, it is a chaos. Likewise is the universe. Our own particular Spirit needs to learn, he needs a teacher.

Of course, only Jupiter, only the Cosmocreators can teach a Monad, because the Cosmocreators already traversed that path. And this is why when you enter into the solar system or any universe, a Cosmocreator takes you, adopts you, in order to teach you about the universe and nature, because they already know about the path, they are self-realized Monads. This is precisely what you must understand about Gods or about Angels: they are individuals who were like us in the past, but they reached the level of Master Monad and therefore now they can teach us. But in order to teach us, we have to open our spiritual atmosphere, because they teach the Spirit. They do not teach the physical body, because the physical body is only the vehicle, the physical vehicle at the very bottom of the Being. The Being is the one that has to learn, and he learns by developing consciousness, by developing soul, by creating soul.

So, this is very important to know, because this is precisely what we discover when we are in contact with Jupiter, or in other words, with our Father who art in Heaven.

Therefore, these Cosmocreators impregnated our own particular Monad with a spark of light, in order to teach what they know through that spark of light. That spark of light is what the bible calls the Ruach Elohim. In the beginning of this lecture, we stated that Elohim is one thing and Ruach Elohim is another.

So, this Jupiter - which is found written in Greek and Roman mythology - is called Elohim in the Bible; as simple as that. Listen, the bible does not call God "Jupiter," because the bible is not written in Greek or in Latin - the bible is written in Hebrew, and the Hebrew word for Cosmocreator (as we are explaining here) is Elohim, which means "Gods and Goddesses." Elohim is a feminine word; Eloah which is "Goddess" in Hebrew, with the ending of "im" which is masculine plural ending. The word Elohim is translated in the bible as "God," singular and male. Yet, this is a wrong translation. Elohim is not male, it is male-female, and it is not one, it is plural. So the right translation of Elohim from the Hebrew language, must be "Gods and Goddesses," which are precisely the Cosmocreators that we are talking about here. It should be as follows:

1: In the beginning Elohim created the heaven and the earth. And the earth was without form, and empty (which means that matter needed something, an element from these Cosmocreators in order to influence such matter, in order for it to have intelligence and to develop).

That intelligence, which the Elohim (in other words, which Jupiter) send into the matter, is called Ruach Elohim, the Spirit of God. You see, the Monad is the Spirit of God, meaning, the Spirit, the Innermost that animates our body; our inner God who is our Being.

Now, this Innermost is symbolized in the sign of Pisces as Neptune or Poseidon. I am not stating here that Neptune or Poseidon does not exist - he does exist, he is a Cosmocreator, but understand that every single element in the cosmos has his part within us. Remember that is written that the human being is the microcosm of the macrocosm.

So we have that Ruach Elohim inside and that part is called Neptune, who is our own particular Innermost, our own particular Spirit related with the pineal gland. That Spirit, that Innermost, is represented in the Tree of Life by the Sephirah Chesed. Chesed is the Son of God. And here you find the beautiful doctrine of Jesus that states about the Son of God. Who is this Son of God? The Son of God is Chesed, the Innermost, the Spirit, that emanated from the Father (Jupiter) who is in Heaven, who is represented by Kether, Chokmah, Binah - Father, Son and Holy Spirit - what in Hinduism is called Brahma, Vishnu, Shiva. Many religions represent this trinity in different ways, because this trinity is related with Jupiter.

Io-Pater divides itself in two, into "Io" in Binah, in order to engender Chesed. In other words, in all mythologies you find that the Cosmocreators divide themselves in two, male-female, the duality, because the Elohim are dual, masculine and feminine at the same time. But in order to create, in order to project themselves into the matter, they divide themselves in two, male-female. In Kabbalah they are called Abba and Aima. They relate with what Moses wrote, "Honor Father and Mother" - Father-Mother relate to the Inner Self that becomes divides in two within. Thus, after they divide in two, they unite, and create Chesed, the Innermost, the Spirit. This is how the Spirit descends from Heaven.

So when you go inside yourself and say, "my Father, my God," you are talking to your Innermost, your Spirit. But you have to understand and comprehend that the Spirit which is within you - because each one of us has his own particular Innermost, our own particular Spirit - and each one of those spirits or Monads is the child, the spark, of Jupiter, the spark of the Elohim.

It is stated that there are seven rays of creation that organize all the Monads, all the elements in nature, in humanity. So when you say, "Our Father who art in Heaven" you are pointing here, up, to this Innermost, this spark of light that was engendered by Jupiter.

Every Monad has to develop two souls in order to acquire the knowledge that Jupiter has, that the Elohim already have. This is why we are sent to the matter.

The cosmic knowledge related with the Neptunian-Amentian civilization is related with that which is beyond the three dimensional world; it is related with the Spiritual Soul,

which is called Geburah in the Tree of Life. The spiritual soul is symbolized in many religions and many philosophies, schools, in different ways. For instance, Solomon called the feminine soul (the spiritual soul) the beautiful Sulamite or Shulamite; in "Song of Songs" of Solomon in the bible is written about her. In the Arthurian legend, this feminine soul is called Guinevere. It is a symbol of the feminine soul. It is also called the Valkyria. This feminine soul is always united with the Innermost; the divine spiritual soul, is the divine consciousness, the divine knowledge that our own particular Spirit has in relation with his Father who is in Heaven.

This is why in Greek mythology it is stated that Neptune only obeys Jupiter. Many Gods were trying to control Neptune, but Neptune always answered, "I only obey Jupiter." Meaning, our own particular individual Spirit only obeys the Father who is in heaven, because it is the son or part, brother of it. So our Ruach Elohim is our Innermost that is the son of the Elohim. To discover that in our own psyche, by our own spiritual sight, is beautiful.

This is how you understand the meaning of Jonah, when he is thrown in the waters of the ocean.

The God of the sea, Neptune, is the Spirit of God hovering upon the face of the waters; he moves the Akashic forces, but above in Daath is Jehovah, which relates to Jupiter, controlling the forces, the two forces of "Io," the spiritual forces. Thus, everything is inside of us.

The gourd of Jonah, in the bible, that gourd, that pumpkin, is in relation with Halloween. We talked about that very extensively in the lecture of Capricorn. Within the head or our own pumpkin, which is the mind (the pumpkin or gourd of Jonah according to the bible), we find all those monsters and forces, negative forces that we created.

In this day and age, they sometimes relate Halloween with the mummies. Well, that is a positive aspect. If somebody has a mummy, then he has something related with those forces of Neptune, but in synthesis we have to understand that the Innermost, the Ruach Elohim (that is within the waters), symbolizes Neptune who has always in his hand two fish; two souls, one divine and the other human. The human is that soul that descends. That human soul is what Jesus of Nazareth called the Son of Man. You can see that there are two different things here, the Son of God is Chesed, the Innermost, but the Son of Man is Tiphereth, the human soul. The human soul has to work, has to develop, which we have to create; and such is the mission of the Spirit, who is sent by the Gods into the earth; he has to develop or as we say to evolve in nature in order to acquire power.

We know that we are part of the human soul, because part of that human soul that is in the hands of Neptune, that is in the hands of our Innermost, descends into the matter and that part of that human soul, that embryo of soul, is the one that we call consciousness, that we call soul, essence, and is that soul which is inside your body right now, sitting here or listening this lecture through the internet and trying to comprehend his own origin. That embryo of soul is what the Bible calls Israel.

The children of Israel are twelve, related with the twelve zodiacal signs. They are sent from above into the physical plane in order to create, in order to develop, in order to work. So the children of Israel are all of this humanity, because each one of us is born under a zodiacal sign, and there are twelve signs. The most elevated among the twelve is the sign of Leo, because Leo is the house of the Sun, the house of the Ain Soph Aur, through which the Cosmocreators work in every tribe of Israel.

All these twelve tribes are in Egypt. Egypt symbolizes the physical world. Here is where we have to build the pyramids. The pyramid is the symbol of the mind. When somebody creates a pyramid, he is ready for the Exodus, which is a work that we have to perform inside, not outside, because everything is symbolic.

So then, this embryo of soul, is the soul, the consciousness that evolves from the mineral, plant, animal and human kingdoms in order to acquire the humane level, human level. But for that we have to connect ourselves with our Innermost in order to do the work, because remember that the power of this Ruach Elohim that hovers upon the face of the sexual waters is the child of the Elohim that says:

Let there be light: and there was light. And God saw the light, that it was good. And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters. And divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so. - Genesis 1: 2,6,7

So there are many levels in which this spirit, or Ruach Elohim, that descended from above into the waters, can develop. The steps are written in the book of Genesis, the steps to acquire that development through Alchemy.

Those who acquire self-realization, who acquire, who perform the goal that we want or have to do it - because each one of us has to do it - they are called the children of Judah or Lion Cubs or "Lion Whelps", the little Lions. Why the little Lion? A lion cub is the son of the big lion, and that big lion is Leo, is Jupiter. The little lion is the child of God, somebody that is self-realized, that is a vehicle of that light, of that fire. The Bible calls these lion's cubs Jews, because Judah is that tribe related with the constellation of Leo.

Judah is a lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up? - Genesis 49: 9

So when the bible states "The children of Judah" it is pointing at the initiates who already self-realized themselves, those who have the lion, the fire, incarnated; those are the true Jews, this is why it is written in the Book of Revelation the following:

Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee. - Revelation 3: 9



Behold, Jesus, lezus, Zeus, Jupiter, the Lion of the tribe of Judah

This means that in order to become a real Jew, or a child of Judah, you have to have the Christ incarnated. This is also represented in Hercules, represented in Moses, represented

in Buddha, represented in Zoroaster, represented in Jesus. Those are lion's cubs, or bodhisattvas as we say in Sanskrit. That is why Jesus, in the gospel of John, states: "Salvation comes from the Jews", this does not mean that in order to be saved you have to go to Israel, the middle east, and to worship the Jews of the middle east, no: the Jews in this case represent the Christified ones, those who self-realized themselves, because through them is channeled the force of Christ. Of course, in the past many acquired that level of children of Judah, a Jew, or we would say a bodhisattva, vehicle of the Elohim. Moses reached that level, Abraham reached that level, Isaac reached that level, Jacob reached that level, Jesus as well, Krishna, Buddha Gautama Sakyamuni, Lao Tse, Quetzalcoatl, Mohammed, all of them are great children, Jews, bodhisattvas that reached that level. Their Innermost, the Son of God, completely developed the forces of the Elohim or the forces of Jupiter. This is why Jupiter is called the Father of all Gods. So this is the way that the word Jew must be understood.

Neptune helps; this is why when you read the Odyssey of Homer, you find there the way in which Neptune puts the ordeals of the initiation to Odysseus, also Ulysses, in order to become a hero. Neptune is the one - because Neptune works through the waters - he is the Ruach Elohim in the Initiation. Likewise with Jonah, when Jonah was three days within the belly of the whale, in those three days he uttered a prayer that has nine aspects related with the Ninth Sphere. He uttered a prayer inside the whale and the whale vomited Jonah, but that is a symbol that you have to perform, because we have to be swallowed by the whale. That whale represents the physical world, represents the planet Earth; it has many symbols. That whale is also the same Ark of Noah. And that is why in the other lecture we stated that water is related with the Hebrew letter mem, and the number 40.

Thus Pisces is in relation with water, a sign of water within which the fish is swimming. In this case, physically speaking, we have to state, if you want to perform the great work, you need two fish. One fish is called spermatozoon and the other is called ovum, because one is feminine and the other is masculine. And this is how the Ruach Elohim works in the waters of sexuality in order to create life in the physical world. As below, so above. If you want to create life internally, you have to know how to utilize the ovum and the sperm in Alchemy. But your Innermost, your Spirit, is the one that does it.

This is why the great initiations and degrees are always related to your own particular Spirit. This is why you have to remember your inner God; this is why you have to remember your inner Being; this is why you have to be aware and to remember your Self inside of your body. When you remember your Self inside of your body, during anything that you do, when you move your body here and there, if you remember that you are inside the body, that the body is only a vehicle, you are then acting through your pineal gland.

When you remember yourself second after second, the chakra related with the pineal gland spins, which is the chakra Sahasrara, what in the bible in the Book of Revelation is called the Church of Laodicea, which is the door that opens heaven. If you read in the Book of Revelation, Laodicea, which is the church related with the pineal gland, it states that it is an open door for you. That open door is opened by Neptune and then you enter into the Neptunian mysteries, which are very profound. Then you study the mysteries of the Sphinx. This is precisely what Gnosticism is. When this door is open, then you start studying the true Gnosticism, because right now you are just reading this lecture through your eyes. You can also read many books of Gnosticism. But if you want to be an initiate and to really learn what is Gnosis in reality, then you have to open the chakra Sahasrara and then the Lords of Neptune will open the doors for you and you will enter into the mysteries of Egypt. Then you will understand all the mysteries that we are explaining here, that is the true knowledge, the true Gnosis, and then you will understand many things, because all the phenomena, and spiritual things that we speak about here, happen within you when you develop the pineal gland little by little.

Such is the mystery of Pisces, the mystery of how the Spirit of God, the Ruach Elohim, controls nature through the two consciousnesses, the two souls. One is spiritual and the

other human. The spiritual is represented in many ways, like for instance in the story of David, the king of Israel, the divine soul is represented by Bathsheba, which means "the daughter of the seven." Of course, the seven in this case are the seven Cosmocreators, which are above, and that spiritual soul is the inheritance of the seven. So the Innermost has joint this divine knowledge; thus, when you reach the First Initiation of Major Mysteries, that cosmic knowledge unites with your Spirit and you are born again in the internal planes. That is to be born again. That is the beginning. So, do you have questions?

Question: Pisces was the previous age that finished in 1962 right?

Answer: Yes, Pisces is the previous age that finished in 1962. Unfortunately, as you see, this knowledge, this type of spiritual doctrine, is completely abstract; you cannot see that with the physical sight, if you only read or hear about it, but the only way is by putting in activity the fish, which is related with the sexual force. That is why I said in the beginning when Jesus started Christianity he was teaching Alchemy or the way in which you have to manage the two fish. Unfortunately, there were certain subjects at that time that betrayed Gnosis. After Jesus death, - since they not only killed Jesus, but they also betrayed Gnosis - Jesus' doctrine was not delivered in the right way. Thus since that time, they started preaching celibacy, which is of course contrary to nature. Moreover, celibacy without the teachings of the transmutation of the sexual energy as a single person. So therefore, Gnosticism died in the beginning, because Gnosticism, real Gnosis, is base in the transmutation of the water into wine. That is why the first miracle that Jesus performed in the gospels was the transmutation of water into wine at the wedding of Cana, because the whole work that we have to perform is between man and woman in the holy matrimony.

Single persons cannot do the entire work; they can advance to certain level, but beyond that they need a partner. In this physical world, if a man wants a child, he needs a woman; if you are a woman you need a man. Same thing internally: you have to know how to transmute the water into wine. Unfortunately, those people in the beginning of Pisces betrayed Gnosis and then Gnosis entered into obscurity, in which instead of teaching the real doctrine they were preaching agnosticism and the doors of the internal worlds were closed, because without the Holy Alchemy, without Gnosticism, nobody can enter into the Kingdom of Heaven.

Still people in this day and age think that in order to enter into the Kingdom of Heaven, the superior dimensions, the Neptunian-Amentian forces, they can do it just by believing. Factually, nobody is born by believing. So that is unfortunate. Now we are in the Aquarian age and the era of Pisces finished, thus now we are entering again into the mysteries of Aquarius, which was explained in the previous lecture.

Question: How was Gnosis betrayed?

Answer: The mysteries of Yesod related with the Neptunian forces are also related with the Moon, and the Moon is related with the races. Lunar religions are related with races, not only developed for certain privileged people. That is why in the past, those that wanted to have this type of knowledge that we are publicly teaching now, had to be first a king, a prince or queen, or a member of certain college of initiates. At that time, in the time of Jesus, this knowledge was known among the Jews and among other groups, but only in groups, in families. Jesus came in order to make this knowledge universal, in order to teach this to all the souls, not specifically for certain races. But the Jews didn't like that. (When I say the Jews, I am talking about the Jewish initiates of those times, not all the Jews, because in this physical world there is a country called Israel, where the people that called Jews live, the Jewish people, but not all of them are initiates.) These were people that were selected in order to teach the knowledge that we are teaching here, but when Jesus came in order to say this is the time now in order to give this knowledge to all humanity, to all the gentiles, they didn't like it. So therefore, they betrayed Gnosis. Then Gnosis developed, or better said, Christianity developed in other ways, in the agnostic way. If all of those initiates at that time of Jesus would have obeyed the order of the White

Lodge, now we would have something different. But unfortunately still, they deny that Jesus was the Messiah, or the Messenger, from above. Another question?

Question: If certain ones become Cosmocreators, what happens to the other ones?

Answer: Which other ones?

Question: The ones that do not become Cosmocreators.

Answer: Well, they are not Cosmocreators. In order to become Cosmocreator you have to self-realize yourself. If you don't care about this knowledge, if you really want to live life as my buddy and everybody, so you won't succeed the goal. Obviously this is called the self-realization. Most of people that do not self-realize, they sink into the abyss, because there are 108 opportunities in order for us to acquire the self-realization; if we don't like it, if we don't want it, because everybody has free will and we respect the free will, so therefore then you follow the mechanicity of nature and you sink into the abyss, called Inferno, Hell, Hades, or whatever. For nature, this will be just, we will say, the recycling aspect of nature in which the soul is purified by the forces of nature. This is the fate of those who do not want to follow the Cosmocreators.

You will not become a Cosmocreator in one life; many Monads that are on the path take many lives, they continue their work in every life, thus, going up and up and up. Yet in order to become a Cosmocreator you have to take the direct path. You have to study this doctrine in order to understand.

Question: What are some ways to open or develop our pineal gland?

Answer: The best way is to remember yourself, to remember always that you are inside the body. Always seeing what is going around you, without forgetting that you are inside of your body. That effort to remember that you are inside your body, activates the pineal gland. Also you can practice a mantra in order to put it into activity, the mantra is the sound of the letter "I", send the sound to the pineal gland. That sound helps to activate the chakra of the pineal gland.

Question: The questioner asked about the Cosmocreators, the questioner believes that there are only seven Cosmocreators, so when a new becomes a Cosmocreator he must knock one out.

Answer: No no no. The higher rank or the higher family of Cosmocreators is seven, because there is a law in the universe, the Law of the Heptaparaparshinokh, the Law of Seven that organizes. That is why you find seven days of Genesis and you find the number 7 in the bible many times, because it is the law that organizes. 7 days of the week, 7 chakras, 7 churches, 7 dimensions, this is why there are 7 Cosmocreators that control this Law of Seven. But Cosmocreators in this solar system are many. After these 7 are another 5 that form 12, related with the 12 apostles of Christ. And after this 12 comes 24, 48, so there are many Cosmocreators. Neptune is a Cosmocreator. Uranus is another Cosmocreator. Pluto. They rule in different ways, they control other forces, but the main ones are seven. That is why we always talk about 7 rays. Here we are talking about Pisces, the Pisces people that are ruled by Neptune, they have to align to any of the 7 rays, because only 7 rays organize, but they may be related to other forces. So Cosmocreators are many and not all of them are controlling planets. There are Cosmocreators that are related with Cosmocreations who travel in space like comets, in order to teach. So there are different types of Cosmocreators.

Question: You said "atl" means water by the Nahuas, Nahuatl is the language of the Nahuas, the question is then, what does Nahua mean?

Answer: "Atl" means water. "Anahuac" means "a house that emerged from the waters." There are other meanings, yet the meanings that I know is that Anahuac, in that

language, means "a land that emerges." Obviously, this Kingdom of Anahuac emerged after the sinking of Atlantis.

Question: In Genesis it talks about "to separate the superior waters from the inferior waters," what does this mean?

Answer: To separate the superior within the inferior waters, of course, is a work in Yesod, in which the animal forces that work through the waters in a level which are passional. That is why it is written that in order to go to the other side, - you see, the Neptunian-Amentian forces which are the works of Yesod, Eden - you have to pass through the Red Sea. That passing through the Red Sea are precisely the dividing of the water; you see there, the water are divided. The same is in Buddhism; meaning that you have to pass to the other side of the river. That is why the word "Hebrew" means "the one that is from the other side." This means that first you have to leave your passional waters related with lust. Regarding this latter case for instance, humanity is already in a big deluge. Flood deluge, or flood of degeneration, sexual degeneration. They swim in polluted waters, you see them everywhere, so you have to leave those waters, to divide the water, you have to leave those passional waters, and to go to the other side, which is superior part of the moon, Neptune, the superior waters.

This is why when the Egyptians - which in this case symbolize those passionate people that like fornication, adultery and all of that in sex - try to go to the other side, they know the knowledge and said ok we will try, but they are trying to do it with passion, and then the water swallowed them, killed them. Only those that were working in chastity are guided by Moses and Moses symbolizes the Willpower that we have to develop in order to control the Red Sea, the passional waters, the bloody waters. Everything is a symbol.